

ROBOTICS MICROCONTROLLERS COMPUTER CONTROL LASERS

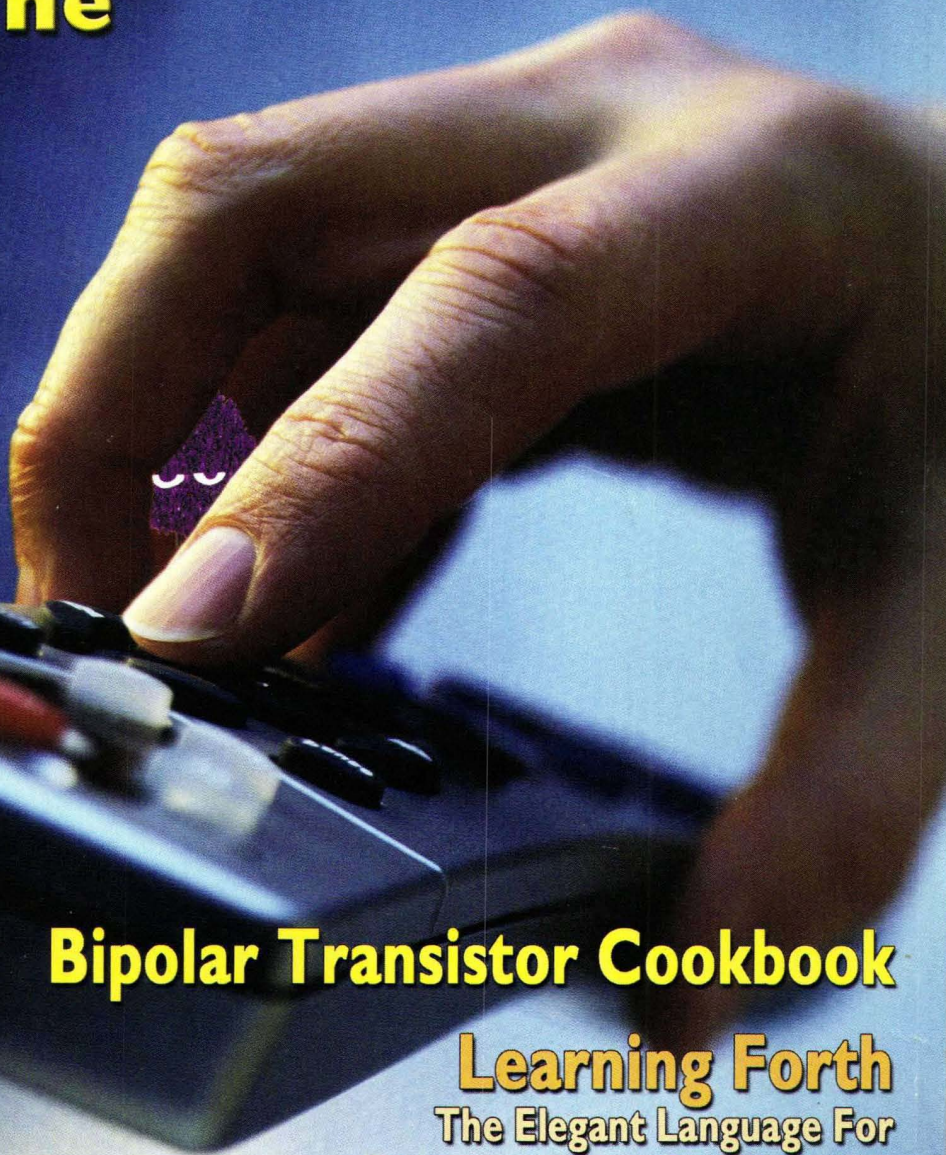
Everything For Electronics

Nuts & Volts

July 2003

Cracking The Easter Egg In Your Remote

Find the hidden
interface in your
remote control



Bipolar Transistor Cookbook

Learning Forth

The Elegant Language For
Microcontrollers And Robotics

An RC Failsafe You Can Build

Failsafe devices are key to safety in
radio-control applications

Electronics Q&A

U.S. \$5.50

543

2004

WITZ

IVE

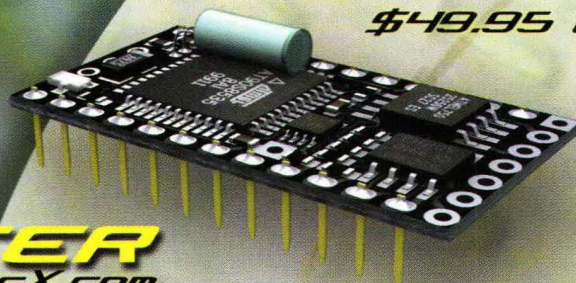
WI 54303-4115

P14



ANYTHING THEY CAN DO...
WE DO...

BASICX24™
\$49.95 (Qty 1)



...FASTER
WWW.BASICX.COM

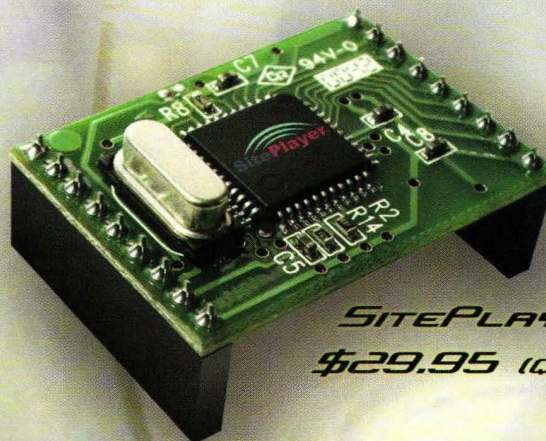
Executing 65,000 lines of Basic code per second the BasicX-24 is the KING of Basic programmable microcontrollers.

400 bytes RAM.
32K User program area.
19 I/O lines with 8 10Bit ADC's.
Real multitasking and Serial UARTs.

...SMALLER
WWW.SITEPLAYER.COM

Siteplayer is a true stand-alone mini web server.

Super easy to use.
Standard RJ-45 network interface.
Control or monitor anything over the web.



SITEPLAYER™
\$29.95 (Qty 1)

...BETTER
WWW.BASICX.COM

High quality serial 2x16 LCD with backlight

Easy to use.
2400 & 9600 Baud support
Software controllable backlight and contrast.

2x16 SERIAL LCD™
\$39.95 (Qty 1)



Circle #71 on the Reader Service Card.

NetMedia

NETMEDIA INC. 10940 NORTH STALLARD PLACE TUCSON ARIZONA 85717
WWW.NETMEDIA.COM 520.544.4567

Variable Transformer

- ◆ 110VAC input, 0-130VAC output @ 5A.
- ◆ 7" dia. (8.5" w/ext) 6.5" high
- ◆ Large knob and scale setting
- ◆ Meter shows output level
- ◆ Illuminated power switch
- ◆ New, 90-day warranty



HSC# AEEC590 \$45.00

Firewire Card!

- ◆ Actiontec's Internal PCI 1394 Firewire
- ◆ Capture, edit and email digital videos
- ◆ Interface cable and install CD incl.
- ◆ Compatible with many cameras
- ◆ New, OEM pack
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



HSC# 19673 \$19.95

SmartCard Reader

- ◆ Fits in PCMCIA slot
- ◆ For sensitive files/databases
- ◆ Personal access security system
- ◆ Restricts unauthorized access
- ◆ Comes with 2 cards, diskette, manual
- ◆ New, retail-boxed, 90-day warranty



HSC# 19433 \$19.95

RAID Enclosure



- ◆ 6-68-pin SCSI-2 slot cabinets + 2 bays for power and I/O (SCSI3)
- ◆ Can be rack mounted, IEC pwr conn.
- ◆ Ask abt. SCSI1 & SCA trays available
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty

HSC# 19704 \$29.50!

POWERWARE 3115 UPS

'Series 3' Power Protection!

Protect yourself from power failures, surges and sags...

Power Management Software included for LAN monitoring & shutdown capabilities.

User-replaceable batteries!

User-selectable voltage ranges prevent unnecessary battery drain

Economical power protection for PCs, workstations, point-of-sale systems, network nodes...more!

New, boxed, HSC's 90-day warranty



- ◆ Input: 88 - 142 VAC
- ◆ Output: 420VA/252W
- ◆ Weight: 11.5lbs.
- ◆ 6.1"H x 3.4"W x 12.7"D

Visit us on the web at:

<http://www.halted.com>

HSC# 19622 SPECIAL!!...3 FOR \$99! \$37.50!!

256MB Reg. DIMM



- ◆ Micron MT18LSDT3272G, PC133
- ◆ Registered memory, for critical applications...(as in Dell and Compaq servers, in medical, military apps...etc)
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty

HSC# 19725 \$37.50

Gigabit Fiber Adapter

- ◆ Multi-mode GBIC transceiver, 850 nm
- ◆ 'Finisar' Model No. FTR-8519P-5A
- ◆ Hot-pluggable, 3.3 to 5VDC
- ◆ Class 1, complies w/ 21-CFR
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



HSC# 92465 \$49.50

Win-based Terminal

- ◆ WYSE 'Winterm 2315SE'
- ◆ Virus-proof - high security
- ◆ Easy access to server apps.
- ◆ Up to 32 users/servers, tiny footprint
- ◆ Std. VGA & 10BaseT network conn.
- ◆ Mouse, keyboard & power supply incl!



HSC# 19346 \$39.95

ATX Rack Cabinet



- ◆ Rugged construction, perfect for servers
- ◆ Supports all std. ATX motherboards
- ◆ Industry standard 4U height, 250W P.S.
- ◆ Black finish, filtered cooling, lockable pnl
- ◆ New, boxed, HSC 90-day warranty

HSC# 80540 \$149.95

ATX Rack Cabinet



- ◆ Rugged construction, perfect for servers
- ◆ Supports all std. ATX motherboards
- ◆ Industry standard 4U height, 250W P.S.
- ◆ Creme finish, filtered cooling, lockable pnl
- ◆ New, boxed, HSC 90-day warranty

HSC# 80541 \$149.95

SCA to SCSI 1 Adptr

- ◆ Converts SCSI1 to SCA wide
- ◆ Standard 4-pin power connector
- ◆ Jumpers for LED, SYN, DLY, MTF, ID0-3
- ◆ Jumpers & config sheet incl.
- ◆ New, 90-day warranty



Special!!...just \$7.50 w/any SCSI H. Drive

HSC#SCS3700 \$12.50!

Hitachi Display



- ◆ 242mm. W x 69mm. H. display area
- ◆ Ylw/Grn 480x128 dot matrix, 0.48 pitch
- ◆ **1000s in stock! Call for qty discounts!**
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty, plastic case incl.
- ◆ Spec sheet at: www.halted.com/online/index.htm

HSC# 19429 \$14.95

ATX Power Supply



- ◆ 'Power Computing' Model No. TCX-20D
- ◆ 200 Watt switching type, std. size
- ◆ 11 inch wiring harness
- ◆ New, HSC 90-day warranty

HSC# 19721 \$12.50

Disk Drive Deals!

- ◆ Wide to std. SCSI adapters - **\$7.50!!** - See HSC#SCS3700, this ad.

Quantum 18GB SCSI-3

- ◆ Model No. QM318200TD SCA Drive
- ◆ Formatted Cap: 18.2GB (1KB/Sec.)
- ◆ 7,200 RPM, 7.5 mS avg. seek
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



HSC# 19680 \$27.50!

4.3 GB SCSI 1/2 HEIGHT

- ◆ ST15150N hard drive
- ◆ 21 Hds, 11 Disks, 3,711 Cyl.
- ◆ 7,200 RPM, 9.0 mS avg. seek
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



HSC# 18412 \$14.95!

Hitachi 18GB SCSI-3

- ◆ Model No. DK319H-18WC SCA Drive
- ◆ 7198RPM, 7.5mS avg. seek
- ◆ Formatted Cap: 18.4 (512Byte/pSec.)
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



HSC# 19681 \$32.50!

9.1GB ULTRA SCSI

- ◆ Seagate ST19171WC, 80-pin SCA
- ◆ 7200RPM, 4.17mS av. latency
- ◆ Average seek: 9.5 mS
- ◆ HSC 90-day warranty



HSC# 18753 \$19.95!

Pressure Sensor Deal!

- ◆ Motorola MPX4115A sensor + parts!!
- ◆ Sensor alone worth over \$15.00!
- ◆ Board was for metabolic test product
- ◆ Tons of parts...LCD display, SMD switches, connectors, thermistor, LED, loads of resistors & caps
- ◆ Great HSC bargain!



HSC# 19654 \$4.95!!

'RAID' Controller!



- ◆ 'Mylex' Model No. 960P-3
- ◆ Up to 32MB, 36-bit SIMM, (4MB min.)
- ◆ 1 to 45 drives as one logical drive
- ◆ Can co-exist with 3 more (180 drives!)
- ◆ **ONLY \$19.50 w/ANY SCSI Hard Drive!**

HSC# 19427 \$29.50!

VideoWAVE Editor!

- ◆ 'CommandPost' console w/pro-features
- ◆ Powerful editing, loads of features
- ◆ Edit video like the pros!...
- ◆ Swirl, ripple, fade, shadows, animations!
- ◆ 2 CDs w/tons of templates
- ◆ New, retail boxed, 90-day warranty



HSC# 19656 \$24.95!

Multi-Flash Reader!!

- ◆ This CompactFlash reader also reads MMC/SD, SmartMedia & Memory Sticks!
- ◆ Three adapters included!
- ◆ Order IDE or USB version
- ◆ Std. 3.5" bay mount!
- ◆ New, w/CD & cables
- ◆ **Check the price!!**



HSC# 80708 IDE version \$29.50!
HSC# 80709 USB version

HSC Electronic Supply

3 Retail/Wholesale Locations:
Main Office - Mail Orders...
3500 Ryder St. Santa Clara, CA 95051
Santa Clara 1-408-732-1573
Sacramento 1-916-338-2545
Rohnert Park 1-707-585-7344



Since 1963!...

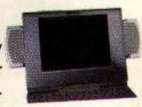
Silicon Valley's Electronic Marketplace

Order Toll-Free: 1-800-4-HALTED(442-5833)
or...ONLINE, AT: www.halted.com

Terms: Some quantities limited; all items are subject to prior sale. **Minimum order: \$10.00 plus shipping.** Orders under \$20.00 subject to \$2.00 handling fee, in addition to shipping. All orders shipped by UPS Surface unless otherwise specified. \$6.00 UPS charge added for COD. Visit our website for detailed information on domestic and international shipping methods.

Laptop Multimedia Speakers

Increase the quality of sound from your laptop with these detachable laptop speakers. Integrated microphone. Powers from your laptop's PS/2 port; no wall transformer required. Extra Passive speaker and subwoofer jacks. Magnetically shielded. MFG: Lucent Technologies. No. 220-0299N **\$12⁹⁵**(ea.)



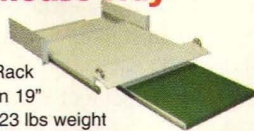
Fragmaster Joystick Controller

Designed specially for personal shooter games such as Quake™. 100% digital with 10 programmable buttons and triggers. Easier to use than a keyboard and mouse. Windows95/98/ME compatible software included. MFG: Thrustmaster No. 220-3542N **\$6⁰⁰**(ea.)



Rack Keyboard & Mouse Tray

APC AR Rack Fits in 19" rack 23 lbs weight Gray color. No.220-0376N **\$49²⁵**(ea.)



Split Loom Tubing Kit

Great for organizing wires in your home, office or car. Kit contains 7 pieces of black split loom. Sizes included are: 1.25" x 54", 1.25" x 38", 1.25" x 18", 1.25" x 10", .75" x 30", .625" x 10", .375" x 11.5". No. 720-0361N Retail \$19.95 **\$5²⁵**(ea.)



Mini 6/12 Volt Siren

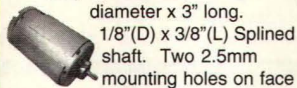
Mini siren requiring 6/12 volts DC with 7" leads. Dimensions 2-3/8" x 1-1/2" x 1-1/2". Big sound!



No. 180-0113N **\$4²⁵**(ea.)

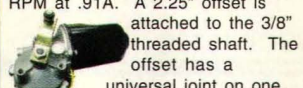
12 VDC Hobby Motor

High speed hobby motor boasts over 16,000 RPM at 12 VDC. 1.2 Amp Overall size: 1-1/2" diameter x 3" long. 1/8"(D) x 3/8"(L) Splined shaft. Two 2.5mm mounting holes on face are 1" O.C. This motor is also reversible. MFG: Johnson No. 420-0570N **\$1²⁵**(ea.)



12 VDC Worm Gear Motor

12 VDC worm gear drive motor has two speeds. High speed is 106 RPM at 4A, and low speed is 41 RPM at .91A. A 2.25" offset is attached to the 3/8" threaded shaft. The offset has a universal joint on one end. Originally designed as windshield wiper motor for 2000-2001 Saturn "L" Series cars. No. 420-0578N **\$12²⁵**(ea.)



115VAC 4-5/8" Ball Bearing Fan w/ tach

115 VAC 50/60 HZ, 18 Watts, 106 CFM, 5 Blade Metal Construction, Metal Body Construction, Ball Bearing, Terminal Leads, Size: 4-5/8" SQ x 1-1/2". Fan also has three wire signal generator output. MFG: Papst. No. 290-0671N **\$11²⁵**(ea.)



19" Rack Mount

7 ft. tall 19" wide rack mount. Ideal for audio or networking equipment. Unassembled with 2 base angles, 2 top angles & hardware. Choice of charcoal or mill finish. No. 220-0378N (charcoal) No. 220-0380N (mill) **\$69²⁵**(ea.)



Category 6 Plenum Wire

The latest in network wiring. Up to 1 GHZ bandwidth. Great for use with many new commercial or home automation systems. 24 awg solid twisted 4 pairs. Plenum. Color: Natural. Length 1000' pull box. MFG Belden, MFG P/N: 7882A No. 631-0334N **\$99**(box) No. 631-0347N (PVC) **\$69**(box)



400 Watt Metal Halide Light with Bulb

Model MHSE-W-400-277F-F1. 18" diameter aluminum shroud with glass bottom. 277/120 V (currently wired for 277v but can be easily changed). Great for warehouse, grow lights, barns or other indoor use. This item must be shipped oversized. Please call for shipping charges. Used, excellent condition. Part No. 360-0554N **\$69⁰⁰**(ea.)



Gentact 10" Linear Actuator

Operates on 24 VDC, includes attached 115 VAC converter. 18" long retracted, 28" long fully extended, 9.5" wide, 5" high. Includes wired remote control. Torque rating of 1300+ pounds! Limit switch at both ends. 110 to 24 VDC converter has a safety switch. No. 340-0001N **\$89²⁵**(ea.)



Lightbox with High Intensity LED

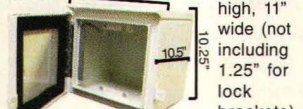
A black mini light box with back lighting and a high intensity LED bottom light is great displaying your small valuables or any number of other items. Measures 9.75" deep 8.25" tall and 6" wide. The inside display area is 4" deep 6.25" tall and 5.5" wide. It has a translucent back and a hole on the bottom for uplighting. Power comes from a 115VAC to 12VAC wall transformer. Back lighting comes from a 5.25" mini fluorescent bulb (F4T5/CW) and bottom lighting from a circuit board with 15 high intensity LEDs. No. 360-0548N **\$15²⁵**(ea.)



Same as above, but with 1, "U" fluorescent tube FT18DL/830) No. 360-0549N **\$15²⁵**(ea.)

Locking Case / Gun Case

10.5" deep foam seal on outer door. Made of heavy duty metal. Includes knockouts on bottom for electrical connections. Weather resistant. No. 650-0964N **\$24²⁵**(ea.)



Super Neodymium Magnets

These tiny magnets are so powerful, they still hold strong through a human finger. Each one measures 3/8" diameter x 3/16" thick. No. 380-0095N **50¢**(ea.) or **3 for \$1⁰⁰**



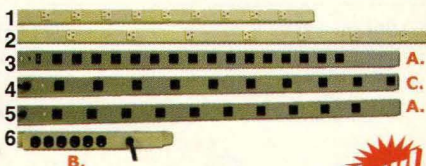
1000VA Uninterruptible Power Supply

Only 7" x 8.8" x 17.1" and weighs 43 lbs. Has 6 protected outlets and a network interface surge protection. MFG: NCR MFG P/N: 4071-1020-7194 No. 220-0314N **\$179²⁵**(ea.)



SL Waber Power Strips

Part No.	Outlets	Length	Features	Price
① 280-0412N	9	36"	15A, 120V permanent mount	\$19⁰⁰ (ea.)
② 280-0413N	8	60"	15A, 120V permanent mount	\$19⁰⁰ (ea.)
③ 280-0406N	16	48"	20A, 125V w/cord, blue/grey	\$34⁰⁰ (ea.)
④ 280-0409N	10	48"	15A, 125V w/cord, blue/grey	\$24⁰⁰ (ea.)
⑤ 280-0405N	10	48"	15A, 125V w/cord, blue/grey	\$29⁰⁰ (ea.)
⑥ 280-0423N	6	19"	20A, 125V w/cord, rackmount	\$19²⁵ (ea.)



NEW!

340 E. First Street
Dayton, Ohio 45402

Toll Free Phone:
1-800-344-4465
Toll Free Fax:
1-800-344-6324

Order Online:
www.meci.com
Over 10,000
Products Online!



Cover Photo by David Muir/Masterfile

COLUMNS

AMATEUR ROBOTICS

20

Getting Started in Combat Robots — Part 2. Motors, speed controllers, and batteries are covered.

ELECTRONICS Q&A

24

What's Up: Simple solutions to not-so-simple problems. Use the ubiquitous 555 to build an earth ground ohmmeter, capacitance meter, and garage door alarm. Use it again to measure wind speed, count cans, or as a VCR time-lapse record switch. Power/signal diode selection simplified.

IN THE TRENCHES

96

For Design Engineers facing real-world problems. This month: Fooling Yourself.

JUST FOR STARTERS

80

Basics for beginners. This month: Following Ohm's Law.

LASER INSIGHT

92

Complete the laser head assembly and start to assemble the optical rail of a simple Cr:Ruby laser.

LET'S GET TECHNICAL

32

Inside Protected Mode — Part 3. Exceptions, Interrupts, I/O, and Virtual-8086 Mode.

MICRO MEMORIES

82

Parts is Parts: High-Tech Surplus Stores from the 1970s to eBay.

ROBOTICS RESOURCES

88

Robotic "General Stores."

STAMP APPLICATIONS

15

You've Got Robot Eyes: See what the Devantech SRF08 ultrasonic range finder has to offer.

TECHKNOWLEDGEY 2003

10

Nuclear fusion still on the agenda; New cancer treatment uses Californium-252; Silent computer introduced; External USB floppy drive; Improved silicon solar cell; "World's smallest logic IC" offered in new package; Bell Labs receives its 30,000th patent; and \$30 million superconducting cable project.

DEPARTMENTS

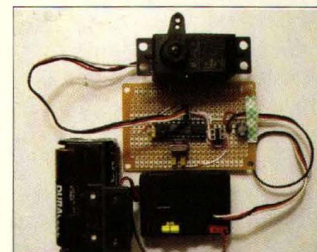
105	Advertiser's Index	42	NV Bookstore
59	Classified Display Ads	6	Publisher's Info
30	Electro-Net	6	Reader Feedback
85	Electronics Showcase	100	Tech Forum
39	New Product News		

Nuts & Volts (ISSN 1528-9885/CDN Pub Agree#40702530) is published monthly for \$24.95 per year by T & L Publications, Inc., 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879. PERIODICALS POSTAGE PAID AT CORONA, CA AND AT ADDITIONAL MAILING OFFICES. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Nuts & Volts, 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879-1300 or Station A, P.O. Box 54, Windsor ON N9A 6J5.

JULY 2003

Everything For Electronics Nuts & Volts

Vol. 24 No. 7



62 BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR COOKBOOK — PART I

Bipolar transistor principles and basic circuit configurations are described in this opening episode of an eight-part series.
by Ray Marston

68 LEARNING FORTH: The Elegant Language for Microcontrollers and Robotics

Learn how to get started programming in the Forth language. It's fast, compact, and easy to learn.
by Thomas Henry

76 CRACKING THE EASTER EGG IN YOUR UNIVERSAL REMOTE

Save yourself hours of reprogramming with a secret computer interface in your remote control.
by Michael Weingarden

PROJECTS

44 TV STEREO AUDIO HEARING WONDER

Don't hear just half the story — hear it all with this amazing device that lets you set the volume for each ear.
by Ray Green

48 THE CAT FEEDER — PART 2

Your ticket to cat-feeding freedom is here. This month, an unusual power supply is introduced and the remaining mechanical construction is completed.
by David Ponting

53 BUILD AN RC FAILSAFE

Failsafe devices are key to safety in radio-control applications. Learn how to build one for your RC car or boat.
by Alonzo Trueland

Reader Feedback

Dear Nuts & Volts:

I read "Build a Negative Ion Generator," by Anthony Caristi, Apr. '03 *N & V*. I see one little problem in the parts used (a problem which I found several years ago in another project), the maximum voltage ratings of carbon resistors. The maximum voltage ratings differ for different manufacturers and different types of resistor construction, but the highest rating for 1/2-watt resistors is about 250 volts. (Carbon composition resistors have higher ratings than the more common carbon film.)

The article specifies 1/4-watt resistors for R6 through R11, and 1/4-watt resistors have lower voltage ratings than 1/2-watt resistors (one- and two-watt resistors have higher ratings). Using only six resistors places nearly 1,100 volts across each resistor at an output of 6,600 volts.

To prevent flashover under high humidity, the builder should use about 20 two-watt resistors with a total resistance of 60 megohms, or use special high-voltage resistors. High-voltage resistors are hard to find, but are sometimes available as surplus. The newest catalog from Electronic Goldmine (www.goldmine-elec.com) lists several made by Caddock that would be useable. (Those with resistances near 10 megohms are rated at 2 kV.) They don't list any at exactly 10 megohms, so it would be necessary to change the value of R12 so that the ratio of (R6 through R11) to (R12) remains at 600 to 1.

Bill Stiles, via Internet

Response:

The reader is correct about the voltage rating of 1/2- and 1/4-watt resistors. However, I used the resistors specified in the parts list simply because these parts are readily available, and are low in cost. It would be difficult to obtain and use 20 two-watt resistors, and the printed circuit board would have to be much larger.

The voltage rating of resistors would have to be addressed if this unit was to be commercially manufactured, but I have built two of these units with no voltage breakdowns even when the high voltage was adjusted to over 7,200 volts.

I thank the reader for his comments.

Anthony Caristi

Dear Nuts & Volts

I have been a confirmed electronics enthusiast/ham radio operator for over 45 years. I have seen many publications come and go. I have watched your publication evolve over the past few months and am pleased with your progress.

I hope you are successful with your new format and absorption of *Poptronics*. I enjoy construction projects of all kinds. Test equipment and techniques are always appreciated. I enjoy in-depth technical descriptions of projects and new devices. Don't be afraid to challenge the newcomers.

Keep up the good work.

Bob Dornan WA2EKU

Published Monthly By
T & L Publications, Inc.
430 Princland Court
Corona, CA 92879-1300
(909) 371-8497
FAX (909) 371-3052
editor@nutsvolts.com
www.nutsvolts.com

Subscription Order ONLY Line
1-800-783-4624

PUBLISHER
Jack Lemieux N6ZTD

EDITOR
Larry Lemieux KD6UWV

MANAGING EDITOR
Robin Lemieux KD6UWS

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

Jon Williams
Jeff Eckert
TJ Byers
Stanley York
Gordon McComb
Gerard Fonte
George Whitaker
Chris Hannold
Thomas Henry
Ed Driscoll
Ray Marston
Michael Weingarden
Alonzo Trueland
Dave Ponting
Ray Green
James Antonakos

SHOW COORDINATOR
Audrey Lemieux N6VXW

STAFF
Natalie Sigafus, Mary Gamar
Michael Kaudze
Shannon Lemieux

Copyright 2003 by
T & L Publications, Inc.
All Rights Reserved

All advertising is subject to publisher's approval. We are not responsible for mistakes, misprints, or typographical errors. *Nuts & Volts Magazine* assumes no responsibility for the availability or condition of advertised items or for the honesty of the advertiser. The publisher makes no claims for the legality of any item advertised in *Nuts & Volts*. This is the sole responsibility of the advertiser. Advertisers and their agencies agree to indemnify and protect the publisher from any and all claims, action, or expense arising from advertising placed in *Nuts & Volts*. Please send all subscription orders, correspondence, UPS, overnight mail, and artwork to: **430 Princland Court, Corona, CA 92879.**

JULY 2003

NUTS & VOLTS

\$333
COMPLETE KIT

GALEP 4
UNIVERSAL
PROGRAMMER

Introducing a pocket programmer
with true **Universal Output**






Latest generation pocket sized programmer uses ASIC universal pin driver technology. 1900+ device library, with lifetime free updates. Programs 8/16-bit EPROM'S, EEPROM'S, 0-Power RAM, FLASH, Serial EEPROM'S, GAL, PALCE,

microcontrollers such as 87/89xxx, PIC, AVR, ST62, etc". Low voltage devices down to 1.3V. No adapter required for DIL devices. 8 Hrs. operation on battery (AC charger included). Runs **WIN 98, NT, ME, 2000, XP** with Hex/Fuse Editor.

Remote control from other apps, (e.g. VisualBasic. Substitutes higher priced universal programmers e.g. ALL-11 (HIL0) or LAB-TOOL-48 (ADVANTECH) Providing virtually matching performance at only 1/3-1/5 the price. Info. / Orders, call.: **619-702-4420**

info, downloads: www.conitec.net

CONITEC DATASYSTEMS - 1961 4TH AVE, SUITE 301 - SAN DIEGO, CA 92101 - TEL: 619-702-4420 FAX: 619-702-4419

www.nutsvolts.com

6CA7EH

Classic Integrity! Designed to the exacting specifications of the Phillips 6CA7. This classic tetrode returns to life in a big bottle design. The 6CA7EH is built to withstand today's high-gain amps while still retaining the detailed tone and component integrity of the original. A direct replacement for any EL34, with military reliability.



6550EH

Perfect Match For The Tung-sol Original! The 6550EH offers excellent linearity and power-handling capacity with better heat dissipation. Four pillar construction and mica spacers help maintain a rugged mechanical reliability. Classic tone is maintained at a prolonged, high output. A new leaded glass compound is utilized to maintain vacuum integrity, balanced performance and ensure long life.



EL84EH

Sweet And Musical! The new EL84EH faithfully recreates the classic Mullard design. Tri-lam plate material and selected screen wire increase thermal dissipation. The EL84EH is a remarkable reproduction of a vintage tube and is capable of maintaining its sweet and musical tone under any voltage conditions.



6SN7EH

Reborn With Quality! High quality 6SN7s have virtually disappeared... until now. The 6SN7EH is a beautiful sounding tube, on par with RCA's red base 5692. It maintains a linear response while being able to accept a full voltage. Vintage amp users and audiophiles will be thrilled to find that a superior quality, ultra low noise replacement finally exists.



KT88EH

Forget Genelex! The new KT88EH is here. A new geometry is utilized to reduce odd order harmonics for a sweet top end while the peak power is extended to improve low frequency response. Our new glass formula ensures long life and improved reliability. The perfect choice for authentic sound.



5U4GBEH

Classic Tube Rectifier! The 5U4GB is found in the most coveted, vintage tube amps. Articulate AC/DC conversion allows the 5U4GBEH, in a traditional glass bottle, to be clean and detailed while maintaining a warm, sweet tube compression. The most desirable and accurate replacement ever built. Used in dual rectifier amps.



electro-harmonix

tel: 718 937 8300 fax: 718 937 9111 email: info@ehx.com www.newsensor.com

Circle #106 on the Reader Service Card.



1-800-446-2295

Beat The Heat Summer Sale!

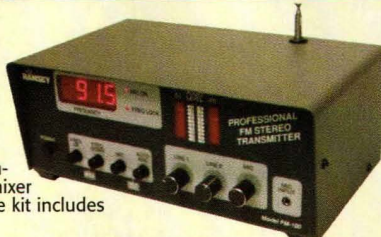
ramseykits.com

Professional FM Stereo Radio Station

- ✓ Synthesized 88-108 MHz with no drift
- ✓ Built-in mixer - 2 line inputs, 1 mic input
- ✓ Line level monitor output
- ✓ High power version available for export use

The all new design of our very popular FM100! Designed new from the ground up, including SMT technology for the best performance ever! Frequency synthesized PLL assures drift-free operation with simple front panel frequency selection. Built-in audio mixer features LED bargraph meters to make setting audio a breeze. The kit includes metal case, whip antenna and built-in 110 volt AC power supply.

FM100B Super-Pro FM Stereo Radio Station Kit
FM100BEX 1 Watt, Export Version, Kit
FM100BWT 1 Watt, Export Version, Wired & Tested



Beat The Heat SALE!
Expires 9/30/03

\$259.95 \$269.95
\$329.95 \$349.95
\$399.95 \$429.95

Professional 40 Watt Power Amplifier

- ✓ Frequency range 87.5 to 108 MHz
- ✓ Variable 1 to 40 watt power output
- ✓ Selectable 1W or 5W drive

At last, the number one requested new product is here! The PA100 is a professional quality FM power amplifier with 30-40 watts output that has variable drive capabilities. With a mere one watt drive you can boost your output up to 40 watts! And this is continuously variable throughout the full range! If you are currently using an FM transmitter that provides more than one watt RF output, no problem! The drive input is selectable for one or five watts to achieve the full rated output! Features a multifunction LED display to show you output power, input drive, VSWR, temperature, and fault conditions. The built-in microprocessor provides AUTOMATIC protection for VSWR, over-drive, and over-temperature. The built-in fan provides a cool 24/7 continuous duty cycle to keep your station on the air!

PA100 40 Watt FM Power Amplifier, Assembled & Tested

Beat The Heat SALE!
Expires 9/30/03

\$549.95 \$599.95

Synthesized Stereo FM Transmitter

- ✓ Fully synthesized 88-108 MHz for no drift
- ✓ Line level inputs and output
- ✓ All new design, using SMT technology

Need professional quality features but can't justify the cost of a commercial FM exciter? The FM25B is the answer! A cut above the rest, the FM25B features a PIC microprocessor for easy frequency programming without the need for look-up tables or complicated formulas! The transmit frequency is easily set using DIP switches; no need for tuning coils or "tweaking" to work with today's "digital" receivers. Frequency drift is a thing of the past with PLL control making your signal rock solid all the time - just like commercial stations. Kit comes complete with case set, whip antenna, 120 VAC power adapter, 1/8" Stereo to RCA patch cable, and easy assembly instructions - you'll be on the air in just an evening!

FM25B Professional Synthesized FM Stereo Transmitter Kit

Beat The Heat SALE!
Expires 9/30/03

\$119.95 \$139.95

Tunable FM Stereo Transmitter

- ✓ Tunable throughout the FM band, 88-108 MHz
- ✓ Settable pre-emphasis 50 or 75 µsec for worldwide operation
- ✓ Line level inputs with RCA connectors

The FM10A has plenty of power and our manual goes into great detail outlining all the aspects of antennas, transmitting range and the FCC rules and regulations. Runs on internal 9V battery, external power from 5 to 15 VDC, or an optional 120 VAC adapter is also available.

FM10A Tunable FM Stereo Transmitter Kit
CFM Matching Case & Knob Set for FM10A
FMAC 110VAC Power Supply for FM10A

Beat The Heat SALE!
Expires 9/30/03

\$34.95
\$39.95
\$14.95
\$9.95

Professional Synthesized AM Transmitter

- ✓ Fully frequency synthesized, no frequency drift!
- ✓ Ideal for schools
- ✓ Microprocessor controlled

Run your own radio station! The AM25 operates anywhere within the standard AM broadcast band, and is easily set to any clear channel in your area. It is widely used by schools - standard output is 100 mW, with range up to 1/4 mile, but is jumper settable for higher output where regulations allow. Broadcast frequency is easily set with dip-switches and is stable without drifting. The transmitter accepts line level input from CD players, tape decks, etc. Includes matching case & knob set and AC power supply!

AM25 Professional Synthesized AM Transmitter Kit

Beat The Heat SALE!
Expires 9/30/03

\$89.95 \$99.95

Tunable AM Transmitter

- ✓ Tunes the entire 550-1600 KHz AM band
- ✓ 100 mW output, operates on 9-12 VDC
- ✓ Line level input with RCA connectors

A great first kit, and a really neat AM transmitter! Tunable throughout the entire AM broadcast band. 100 mW output for great range! One of the most popular kits for schools and scouts!

AM1 Tunable AM Radio Transmitter Kit
CAM Matching Case & Knob Set for AM1
AC125 110VAC Power Supply for AM1

Beat The Heat SALE!
Expires 9/30/03

\$29.95
\$34.95
\$14.95
\$9.95

Mini-Kits... Fast, Easy, FUN!

Tickle-Stick

The kit has a pulsing 80 volt tickle output and a mischievous blinking LED. And who can resist a blinking light! Great fun for your desk, "Hey, I told you not to touch!" Runs on 3-6 VDC



TS4 Tickle Stick Kit \$12.95

Super Snoop Amplifier

Super sensitive amplifier that will pick up a pin drop at 15 feet! Full 2 watts output. Makes a great "big ear" microphone. Runs on 6-15 VDC



BN9 Super Snoop Amp Kit \$9.95

Dripping Faucet

Produces a very pleasant, but obnoxious, repetitive "plink, plink" sound! Learn how a simple transistor oscillator and a 555 timer can make such a sound! Runs on 4-9 VDC.



EDF1 Dripping Faucet Kit \$9.95

LED Blinky

Our #1 Mini-Kit for 31 years! Alternately flashes two jumbo red LED's. Great for signs, name badges, model railroading, and more. Runs on 3-15 VDC.



BL1 LED Blinky Kit \$7.95

Touch Tone Decoder

Strappable to detect any single DTMF digit. Provides a closure to ground up to 20mA. Connect to any speaker, detector or even a phone line. Runs on 5 VDC.



TT7 DTMF Decoder Kit \$24.95

Electronic Siren

Produces the upward and downward wail of a police siren. Produces 5W output, and will drive any speaker! Runs on 6-12 VDC.



SM3 Electronic Siren Kit \$7.95

Universal Timer

Build anything from a time delay to an audio oscillator using the versatile 555 timer chip! Comes with lots of application ideas. Runs on 5-15 VDC.



UT5 Universal Timer Kit \$9.95

Voice Switch

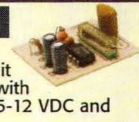
Voice activated (VOX) provides a switched output when it hears a sound. Great for a hands free PTT switch, or to turn on a recorder or light! Runs on 6-12 VDC and drives a 100 mA load.



VS1 Voice Switch Kit \$9.95

Tone Encoder/Decoder

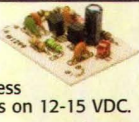
Encodes OR decodes any tone 40 Hz to 5KHz! Add a small cap and it will go as low as 10 Hz! Tunable with a precision 20 turn pot. Runs on 5-12 VDC and will drive any load up to 100 mA.



TD1 Encoder/Decoder Kit \$9.95

RF Preamplifier

Super broadband preamp from 100 KHz to 1000 MHz! Gain is greater than 20dB while noise is less than 4dB! 50-75 ohm input. Runs on 12-15 VDC.



SA7 RF Preamp Kit \$19.95

Touch Switch

Touch on, touch off, or momentary touch hold, your choice! Uses CMOS technology. Runs on 6-12 VDC and drives any load up to 100 mA.



TS1 Touch Switch Kit \$9.95

The Hottest Hobby Kits!

Build It, Learn It, Achieve it, **ENJOY IT!**

Tri-Field Sci Fi Meter

- ✓ SEE RF, electric, and magnetic fields!
- ✓ Watch the magnetic field of the earth!
- ✓ Sense different magnetic poles!
- ✓ Detect RF transmitter fields!

This really neat project actually senses and detects magnetic fields, RF fields, and electric fields! The TFM3 has three separate field sensors that are user selectable to provide a really cool readout on two Sci-Fi styled LED bargraphs! Utilizing the latest technology, including Hall Effect sensors, you can walk around your house and actually "SEE" these fields around you! Also detect radiation from monitors, TV's, electrical discharge, and RF emissions. You will have fun finding these fields and at the same time learn the technology behind them. Runs on 6VDC (4 AA batteries, not included). Live long and prosper!

TFM3	Tri-Field Meter Kit	\$39.95
CTFM	Matching Case & Knob Set for TFM3	\$29.95

High Power LED Strobe Light

- ✓ No more HV or Xenon strobe tubes!
- ✓ Super Bright LED's - won't burn out!
- ✓ Audio triggered or variable flash rate!



A 3x3 array of super bright Telux™ LED's creates a brilliant sharp flash just like a Xenon flash tube. In the standard flash mode, a variable rate control varies the flash frequency from approx 1 to 220 flashes per second. In the audio sync mode, the flash is triggered by any audio input you provide into the standard RCA audio input connector. Built-in low and high pass filters allow you to select either bass or treble music triggering! An external trigger in/out connector lets you connect multiple units together for simultaneous flash. 3x3 array of LED's can be installed directly on the PC board, or on the external LED9 board (included) for case-top or remote locations. Optional display boards with 8 or 20 LED's are available for even more strobing power! Just imagine surrounding your room with a few of these, triggered to your stereo! Be one of the first to experience the new high output LED's of 2003!

LED9	High Power LED Strobe Light Kit	\$39.95
CLED9	Matching Case & Knob Set For LED9	\$14.95
LED8	Display Board, Inline with 8 LED's	\$17.95
LED20	Display Board, 5x4 Array Of 20 LED's	\$29.95
AC125	110VAC Power Supply	\$9.95

Ion Generator

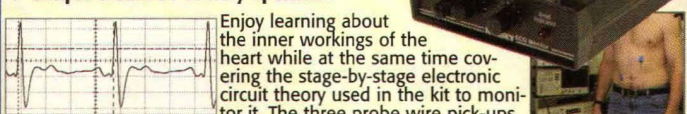
- ✓ Negative ions with a blast of fresh air!
- ✓ Generates 7.5kV DC negative at 400µA
- ✓ Steady state DC voltage, not pulsed!

This nifty kit includes a pre-made high voltage ion generator potted for your protection, and probably the best one available for the price. It also includes a neat experiment called an "ion wind generator". This generator works great for pollution removal in small areas (Imagine after Grandpa gets done in the bathroom!), and moves the air through the filter simply by the force of ion repulsion! Learn how modern spacecraft use ions to accelerate through space. Includes ion power supply, 7 ion wind tubes, and mounting hardware for the ion wind generator. Runs on 12 VDC.

IG7	Ion Generator Kit	\$64.95
AC125	110VAC Power Supply	\$9.95

Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor

- ✓ Visible & audible display of your heart rhythm
- ✓ Re-usable sensors included!
- ✓ Monitor output for your scope
- ✓ Simple & safe 9V battery operation



Enjoy learning about the inner workings of the heart while at the same time covering the stage-by-stage electronic circuit theory used in the kit to monitor it. The three probe wire pick-ups allow for easy application and experimentation without the cumbersome harness normally associated with ECG monitors. Operates on a standard 9VDC battery. The ECG1 has become one of our most popular kits with hundreds and hundreds of customers wanting to get "Heart Smart"!

ECG1	Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor Kit	\$39.95
CECG	Matching Case & Knob Set For ECG1	\$14.95
ECG1WT	Factory Assembled & Tested ECG1	\$89.95
ECGP10	Replacement Reusable Probe Patches, 10 Pack	\$7.95

Electronic Learning Labs

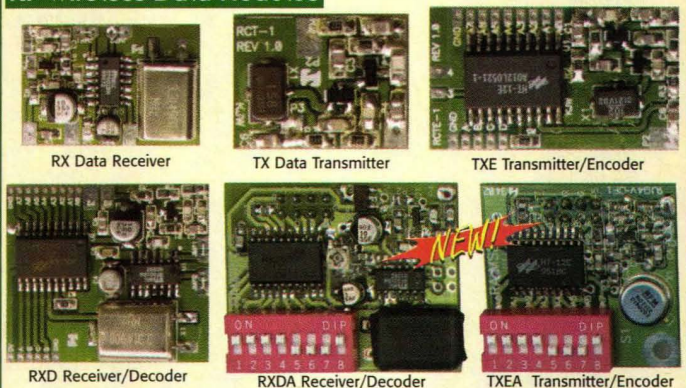


- ✓ Learn and build!
- ✓ 130, 300, & 500 In One!
- ✓ Super comprehensive training manuals!

Whether you want to learn the basics of electricity, the theory of electronics, or advanced digital technology, our lab kits are for you! Starting with our PL130, we give you 130 different electronic projects, together with a comprehensive 162 page learning manual. A great start for the kids...young and old! Step up to our PL300, which gives you 300 separate electronic projects along with 165 page learning and theory manual. The PL300 walks you through the learning phase of digital electronics. If you're looking for the ultimate lab kit, check out our PL500. Includes a whopping 500 separate projects, a 152 page starter course manual, a 78 page advanced course manual, and a 140 page programming course manual! The PL500 covers everything from the basics to digital programming! Learn about electronics and digital technology the fun way...and build yourself some neat projects!

PL130	130 In One Learning Lab Kit	\$39.95
PL300	300 In One Advanced Learning Lab Kit	\$64.95
PL500	500 In One Super Learning Lab Kit	\$159.95

RF Wireless Data Modules



- ✓ 433 MHz or 916 MHz data transmission
- ✓ Factory assembled and tested!
- ✓ Encoder/Decoder models for security issues!

Now you can build those special remote control projects in a flash, and have the ultimate in reliability...and security! Unlike other units on the market, these units are crystal controlled for no frequency drift, yet are ultra small and very low power. These wireless RF link boards are perfect for any wireless application- sending data, car alarms, door openers, home security, electronic monitoring...you name it. All modules are pre-assembled and tested so you can start your project today! Two versions are available - 433 MHz and 916 MHz, 916 units can use shorter antennas (3 inches) and are better in high RF environments, while the 433 units have better range but need larger antennas (7 inches). NEW for 2003! A-Series modules include a programmable dip switch for encoder/decoder settings, and common dual row pin-outs for easy integration into your equipment!

RXD433A	433 MHz Receiver/Decoder Module w/Dip Switch	\$39.95
TXE433A	433 MHz Transmitter/Encoder Module w/Dip Switch	\$37.95
RXD433	433 MHz Receiver/Decoder Module, Assembled	\$34.95
TXE433	433 MHz Transmitter/Encoder Module, Assembled	\$32.95
RX433	433 MHz Data Receiver Module, Assembled	\$29.95
TX433	433 MHz Data Transmitter Module, Assembled	\$24.95
RXD916	916 MHz Receiver/Decoder Module, Assembled	\$34.95
TXE916	916 MHz Transmitter/Encoder Module, Assembled	\$32.95
RX916	916 MHz Data Receiver Module, Assembled	\$29.95
TX916	916 MHz Data Transmitter Module, Assembled	\$24.95

These are just a few of the hundreds and hundreds of neat products at Ramsey! Check them out at...

www.ramseykits.com

MORE than just friendly on-line ordering!

Clearance Specials, Ramsey Museum, User Forums, Dealer Information, FAQ's, FCC Info, Kit Building Guides, Downloads, Live Weather, Live Webcams, and much more!



800-446-2295

Where ♦ **Build It!**

Electronics ♦ **Learn It!**

Is Always ♦ **Achieve It!**

FUN! ♦ **Enjoy It!**

RAMSEY ELECTRONICS, INC.

590 Fisher Station Drive

Victor, NY 14564

(800) 446-2295 • (585) 924-4560

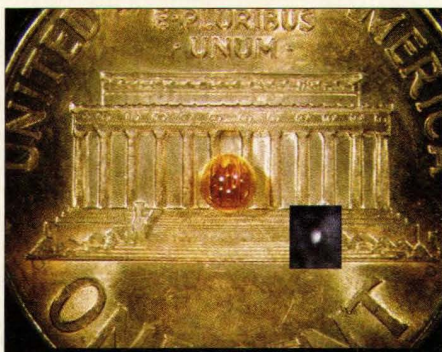
Prices, availability, and specifications are subject to change. Visit www.ramseykits.com for the latest pricing, specials, terms and conditions. Copyright 2003 Ramsey Electronics, Inc.

TechKnowledge

2003

Events, Advances, and News From
The Electronics World

Advanced Technologies Nuclear Fusion Still on the Agenda



A 2-mm plastic capsule shell sits atop a Lincoln penny with an inset of an X-ray image from the hot-imploded capsule. The smaller, bright image of the X-ray core is consistent with a 7x reduction in size through the implosion process. Photo by Diana Schroen. Courtesy of Sandia National Labs.

In recent years, the concept of harnessing nuclear fusion for power generation has received diminished public attention. But progress is still being made. In particular, scientists at Sandia National Laboratories (www.sandia.gov) recently announced, at a meeting of the American Physical Society, that Sandia's "Z machine" offers the possibility of controlled nuclear fusion. The machine has successfully created a hot dense plasma that produces thermonuclear neutrons, which emanate from fusion reactions within a BB-sized deuterium capsule placed within the target of the huge machine.

According to Sandia, compressing hot dense plasmas that produce neutrons is an important step toward realizing ignition — the level at which the fusion reaction becomes self-sus-

taining. A larger version of the Z machine might produce high-yield fusion — the state in which much more energy is released than is needed to provoke the initial reaction. The excess energy could be used for applications such as the generation of electricity.

More conventional fusion devices cause reactions either by confining low-density plasmas in dimensionally huge magnetic fields, or by focusing intense laser beams on the target (laser fusion). The Z machine, however, simply applies a huge pulse of electricity, very precisely timed. The pulse creates an intense magnetic field that crushes tungsten wires into a foam cylinder to produce X-rays. The X-ray energy, striking the surface of the target capsule embedded in the cylinder, produces a shock wave that compresses the deuterium within the capsule, fusing enough deuterium to produce neutrons.

The action takes place within a container the size of a pencil eraser, called a "hohlraum," at the center of the Z machine — itself a circular device about 120 feet (36.6 meters) in diameter. Pulsed power electrical systems have always been energy rich but power poor," observed Ray Leeper, a Sandia manager.

That is, we can deliver a lot of energy, but it wasn't clear we could concentrate it on a small enough area to create fusion. Now it seems clear we can do that."

New Cancer Treatment Uses Californium-252

Things are looking a little brighter for patients who suffer from incurable brain tumors and certain

other cancers that are not easily cured by conventional treatments. A new treatment called "neutron brachytherapy" has been developed by the US Department of Energy's Oak Ridge National Laboratory (www.ornl.gov) and Isotron, Inc., of Alpharetta, GA. The treatment involves delivering concentrated californium-252 neutrons to the tumor site instead of treating it with gamma rays or photons, which generally are not as effective in killing cancer cells. Cancers most resistant to the conventional treatments include brain tumors, melanoma, sarcoma, certain types of prostate cancer, locally advanced breast cancer, cervical cancer, and cancer of the head, neck, and mouth.

The key development is a reduction in the size of the californium-252 source to a diameter of about 1.4 mm — half of the previous minimum. This allows physicians to insert the radioisotope through a catheter, directly into the tumor. ORNL and Isotron's success is the result of development and testing that began in 1999 with the signing of a three-year cooperative research and development agreement. The developers envision their treatment being useful for treating many of the some 257,000 combined cases of prostate cancer, cervical cancer, brain tumors, and melanomas that, as of 1998, claimed 64,700 lives per year in the US alone.

They are especially encouraged about the prospects of the treatment helping patients with glioblastoma multiforme — the most common primary brain tumor. It is extremely resistant to conventional forms of treatment, and the five-year survival rate is less than one percent.

Computers and Networking Silent Computer Introduced



The Hush Mini-ITX computer reduces noise and mechanical complexity. Courtesy of Hush Technologies.

As long as five years ago, the *British Journal of Psychology* reported that excess noise can degrade the performance levels of office workers by as much as 60 percent. If you have experienced dysfunctionality as a result of cooling fan noise, power supply hum, and other PC-related sources, then a new desktop computer from Hush Technologies (www.hushtechnologies.net) may be just what you need. The PC is designed for environments in which noise is particularly problematic, including medical, mass media, and creative workplaces.

The Hush Mini-ITX machine uses a finned case and a special cooling system that eliminates the fan and reduces the number of moving parts to improve both noise levels and product reliability. The standard configuration includes a single disk drive (up to 200 GB) — a slim-line drive bay that accommodates a CD/DVD mechanism — and the usual memory options.

External dimensions of the case are only 370 mm wide, 340 mm deep, and 59 mm in height (14.6 x 13.4 x 2.3 inches).

The CPU is a 933 MHz VIA C3 processor, built in Taiwan by Via Technologies. Prices start at about \$750.00 for the basic version, which comes with a 40 GB Seagate drive, four USB 2.0 ports, two Firewire

ports, S-video out, six-channel audio, and 10/100 Base-T Ethernet. You can upgrade to 512 MB of RAM for an extra \$92.00.

For an additional charge, the machine can be shipped with Windows XP Home (\$115.00) or Professional (\$200.00), in English or German. Prices do not include shipping from Germany (the factory is located in Stuttgart, down the road from the Mercedes and Porsche facilities) or whatever taxes your government decides to add. Of course, to enjoy the full effect, you will have to shut down all other noise sources in the room, including radios, fans, air conditioners, printers, external hard drives, scanners, and the flapping mouths of your family or co-workers.

External USB Floppy Drive

The trend in computer design is to eliminate the familiar floppy disk drive, leaving you with nothing but CD/DVD media and networking for file transfer.

Unfortunately, millions of people all over the world still have drawers and filing cabinets full of floppies, which remain the most convenient method of transferring small files



The Iomega Floppy USB-Powered Drive lets newer PCs swap files with older units. Photo courtesy of Iomega Corp.

from one computer to another.

But you can return to days of old and keep those floppies spinning with the Iomega® (www.iomega.com) Floppy USB-Powered Drive. The device, introduced in May 2003, uses a one-cable connection that allows users to connect it to a computer using any USB 1.0/1.1 port. Because it is host-powered, no additional adapters, batteries, or external power supplies are needed.

The drive is hot-swappable and cross-platform compatible with Microsoft Windows 98/98SE/2000/ME/XP, as well as Mac OS 9.1/9.2.2/10.1 and 10.2. The Iomega Floppy drive will read and write to all standard 3.5-inch floppy disk formats. The suggested retail price is \$49.99.



GENERAL ASSEMBLY CORPORATION

842 South Jefferson Ave., West Jefferson, NC 28694
Phone: 336-246-5143 Fax: 336-246-8268
e-mail: info@gacnc.com

www.gacnc.com

CONTRACT MANUFACTURING

ELECTROMECHANICAL ASSEMBLY
HIGH VOLUME, LOW PRICES PLASTICS / METAL STAMPINGS

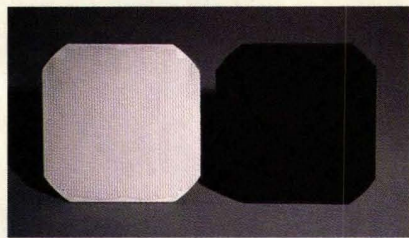
CIRCUIT ASSEMBLY AND BOX BUILD

- THRU HOLE
- SURFACE MOUNT
- DOMESTIC SERVICE, ASIAN PRICES
- EXCELLENT QUALITY
- MANAGED DELIVERY
- INVENTORY STOCKING
- DOMESTIC WARRANTY/REPAIR
- DOMESTIC UPGRADES
- NO L/C STANDARD TERMS

TOTAL ESD CONTROL

- LOW VOLUME / HIGH MIX
- BOARD LAYOUT DESIGN
- SUPER QUALITY
- FAST DELIVERY
- DOMESTIC BARE BOARDS
- ASIAN BARE BOARDS
- TURN KEY OR LABOR ONLY
- PROTOTYPES

Circuits and Devices Improved Silicon Solar Cell



SunPower's new A-300 provides 20+ percent efficiency. Photo courtesy of SunPower.

SunPower Corporation (www.sunpowercorp.com) has announced the availability of sampling quantities of its A-300 device, which it claims to be the world's most efficient low-cost silicon solar cell. Based on a rear-contact design that maximizes the working cell area, hides wire, and facilitates automated production, the A-300 achieves better than 20 percent efficiency, which compares favorably to the standard 12 to 15 percent range for similar devices. According to SunPower, the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) has verified 20.4 percent conversion efficiency for the A-300.

The 125-mm, single-crystal A-300 cell generates three watts of electricity. This means that it can deliver three kilowatts from less than 17 square meters, making it suitable for rooftop systems, communications, building integrated PV systems, and consumer applications. SunPower cells have been used in a broad range of high-profile, high-performance products, including NASA's Helios solar airplane. As of this writing, the A-300 was scheduled to be available in limited quantities by the time you read this. Production quantities are expected to be available in 2004.

"World's Smallest Logic IC" Offered in New Package

Philips Electronics (www.semiconductors.com) has announced an expanded version of its family of logic integrated circuits with the addition of

a 24-pin "depopulated very-thin quad flat-pack no-leads (DQFN)" package. Designed for logic gates, octals, and medium-scale integration, the DQFN package is designed to address the continuing demand for smaller electronic products and components. The 24-pin DQFN package has a footprint of only 3.5 x 5.5 mm. In addition to size reduction, the DQFN package is said to offer improved heat dissipation and easier board assembly. The package incorporates an exposed die paddle, providing a 20 percent improvement in heat dissipation over a comparable TSSOP package. The package has no leads, which eliminates co-planarity and bent-lead issues. The first products available in the new package are the 74LVC543ABQ, 74HC154BQ, and 74HCT154BQ devices. For details on these, and other logic devices from Philips, you can visit www.semiconductors.philips.com/logic.

Industry and the Profession Bell Labs Receives its 30,000th Patent

Lucent Technologies (www.lucent.com) recently announced that the company has been granted its 30,000th US patent. This milestone patent covers mechanisms for guaranteeing quality of service in Internet Protocol (IP) networks. Until recently, IP-based networks were designed to provide "best effort" service for data applications, but could not provide the higher level of quality required by public switched telephone network (PSTN) applications such as interactive voice, video, and multimedia. This patent covers mechanisms for guaranteeing quality of service in IP networks. Specifically, this is achieved by establishing a virtual channel in which information flows uninterrupted between a sender and receiver. Since 1925, Bell Labs (now a Lucent division) has patented a string of technological breakthroughs including the transistor, the charged coupled device (CCD), the UNIX® computer operating system, the C

programming language, the laser, communication satellites, and cellular telephony. Nearly 10,000 scientists and engineers currently work at Bell Labs, with most focused on developing new communications products and services for Lucent and researching technical issues such as network security, reliability, and efficiency. Last year, Lucent was awarded nearly 700 US patents across a broad range of disciplines. Recent patents include designs for flexible electronic displays using organic semiconductors, software debugging tools, microelectromechanical devices that can modulate optical signals to increase network speed, and others.

\$30 Million Superconducting Cable Project

American Superconductor Corp. (www.amsuper.com) has been selected by the US Department of Energy (DOE) as prime contractor for a high-temperature superconductor (HTS) power transmission cable project in the Long Island Power Authority (LIPA) transmission grid. The power cable system is said to be the world's first installation of a superconductor cable in a live grid at transmission voltages. Capable of powering 300,000 homes, the 2000-foot (610-meter) transmission circuit will be located underground in an existing right of way in East Garden City, Long Island, NY. With a capacity of 600 MW, the 138-KV superconductor cable system will be an integral part of the LIPA grid, and is expected to be installed and operating by the end of 2005. The \$30 million cost may seem a little steep, as it comes to about \$15,000.00 per foot. But superconductor cables typically carry three to five times more power than conventional cables of the same size and can be installed in existing rights of way, helping reduce the cost and environmental impact of grid upgrades. The DOE will provide approximately \$15 million toward the cost of the project. **NV**

JULY 2003



New:
Top U.S. Brand
ARTESYN
TECHNOLOGIES

Need Power?

Think Jameco

Just Added: 26 More Pages of Power Products

- Power Supplies
 - Open Frame & Enclosed
 - Table-Top & Wall Mount
- DC-to-DC Converters
- Also: Fans, Transformers, etc...
- 99% In-Stock
- 24/7 Service
- Guaranteed Low Prices
- Popular & Hard-to-Find Items

Now Jameco at Home

Want more great Jameco products to use at home? Just ask for a copy of our newest catalog, offering products for your personal use. Inside you'll find everything you've always counted on from Jameco, plus many additions such as Home Automation, Power Tools, Home and Auto Care.

Call Today!
1-800-455-6119



Call or Visit Today!
Mention VIP #NV3

1-800-831-4242

www.Jameco.com

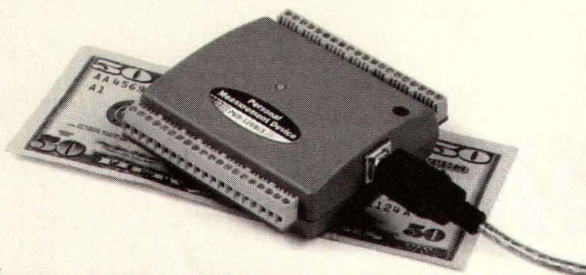
JAMECO[®]
ELECTRONICS

USB DAQ \$79*

PMD-1208LS

Personal Measurement Device™

Eight single-ended or four differential 12-bit analog inputs
 ● Two 10-bit analog outputs ● One 32-bit external event counter
 ● Built-in screw terminals ● External trigger input
 ● USB 1.1 and USB 2.0 compatible ● Supported under Microsoft Windows 98SE/ME/2000/XP ● Free application software with source code and drivers.



*List price: \$109. 5-9: \$99 each. 10-24: \$89 each. 25+: \$79 each.

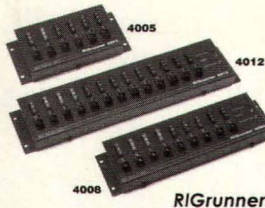
www.mccdaq.com

Measurement Computing Corp. (508) 946-5100

RIGrunner

The 12 Volt DC intelligent power panel utilizing Anderson Power Poles and standard auto fuses
 3 models for RV's, Vehicles, Hamshacks, RCer's

RIGrunner 4005 \$49.95



RIGrunner 4008C \$89.95
 includes pwr cable and 24 power poles

RIGrunner 4012C \$109.95
 includes pwr cable and 24 power poles

RIGblaster

The digital sound card interface which links any amateur radio with your computer to enable Virtually all digital modes including: SSTV, Pactor, AMTOR, Packet, PSK31, Echo Link, WSJT

3 Models:



RIGblaster Nomic \$59.95

RIGblaster M8 \$109.95

RIGblaster Plus \$139.95

All units include everything you need: pwr supply, all cables software (over 60 programs), instruction booklet

Southwest Radio Products

a division of Inkjet Southwest

www.inkjetsw.com/radio
1-800-447-3469

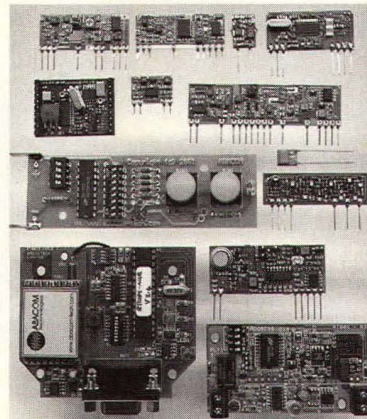
RF MODULES

Great selection of...

- Transmitters
- Receivers
- Transceivers
- Antenna
- RF subassemblies
- Radio Modems
- Evaluation Kits
- Amplifiers
- Data encoders
- Data decoders

Typical Applications

- RF remote control
- Data communications
- Wireless Audio
- RF data acquisition
- Wireless Security
- Robotics
- Remote Sensing
- Remote Monitoring
- Wireless Networking



www.abacom-tech.com



ABACOM
Technologies

Free CD Catalog

Tel: +1(416)236 3858
 Fax: +1(416)236 8866
 abacom@abacom-tech.com

Same Day Shipping—Visa, MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club cards welcome

Seetron Serial LCDs

Interface a sharp LCD display to your BASIC Stamp® or other micro-controller project with ease. No-solder wiring harnesses and easy mounting kits available too. See www.seetron.com today.

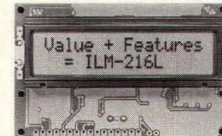
- 3.2 x 1.4 in. supertwist LCD
- 2400/9600 baud serial
- Low (≈2mA) current draw
- Great with BASIC Stamps®

\$45
BPI-216N



- 3.2 x 2 in. backlit LCD
- 1200-9600 baud serial
- Advanced protocol, 4 switch inputs
- EEPROM for configuration settings
- Favorite for OEM applications

\$49
ILM-216L



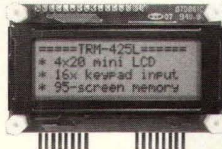
- 3.2 x 1.4 in. graphics LCD
- 2400/9600 baud serial
- Font and 15 screens in EEPROM
- Easily draw points, lines, screens

\$99
SGX-120L



- 3 x 2 in. supertwist LCD
- 1200-9600 baud serial
- ESD-protected, 4x4 keypad input
- Store up to 95 screens in EEPROM

\$119
TRM-425L



Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.

1939 S. Frontage Rd. #F, Sierra Vista, AZ 85635
 phone 520-459-4802 • fax 520-459-0623
www.seetron.com • sales@seetron.com

More displays available,
 including bright VFDs.
 See www.seetron.com

Putting the Spotlight on BASIC Stamp Projects, Hints, and Tips

Stamp Applications

You've Got Robot Eyes

How about something simple this month, yet useful and even fun? Good — I've had a crazy couple of weeks leading up to writing this, especially the last few days. Today, I told my best friend, Farah, that the only thing stopping me from throwing myself from the balcony is the thought that falling just three stories would only add painful injury to the string of insults [uncooperative projects] I've been dealing with for the past several days ... Zoiks.

Now, things haven't been all bad. The other day I received a package from my friends in Holland (I conducted some BASIC and Javelin Stamp training sessions there in February). Among the goodies were some great books ... and books are just about my favorite thing in the whole wide world next to BASIC Stamps. The book that I've really been enjoying while on my reading breaks is *The I2C Bus* (ISBN 0-905705-47-5), published by *Elektor Electronics* magazine. If you've not seen *Elektor*, it is to Europe what *Nuts & Volts* is to the United States — a high-quality electronics magazine that targets serious hobbyists like you and me.

Thumbing through the various I2C projects in the book encouraged me to spruce up my BASIC Stamp I2C library (for non-BS2p/pe Stamps), to take advantage of PBASIC 2.5, to put aside my various uncooperative projects, and to try the Devantech SRF08 ultrasonic range finder that's been begging me for some attention.

The SRF08 is physically identical to the SRF04 we experimented with last year, but its two-wire connection is an I2C bus instead of a trigger input and pulse output. The advantage for us is that we can connect up to 16 SRF08s on the same two wires. This is perfect for an array of robot "eyes."

Let's get right to it. Figure 1 shows the connections that will work with our BS2/BS2e/BS2sx I2C routines, as well as I2COUT and I2CIN on the BS2p and BS2pe.

What's Your Address?

Since we discussed I2C bus details last year, I won't go
JULY 2003

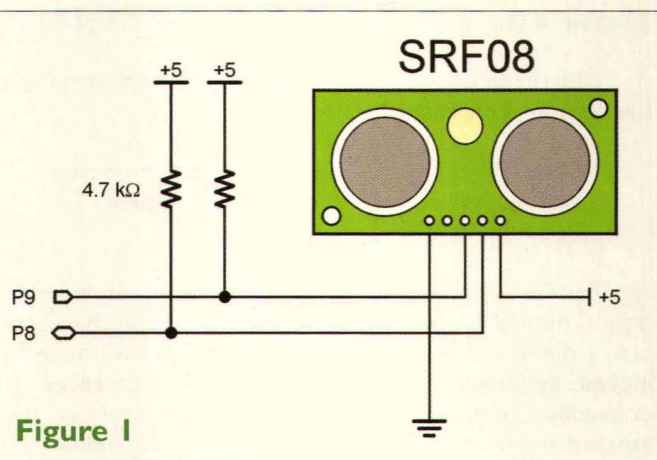


Figure 1

into that, except to remind you that I2C devices have a slave address (device code) and internal register addresses. Most I2C devices have external address pins that allow us to set the device address (a few devices have fixed addresses — like the CMPS01 from Devantech). With the SRF08, we must set its address electronically, through the I2C bus.

If we have only SRF08 in a project, we can use the default address, \$E0, and deal with the range finder — much like an I2C EEPROM. To use more than one on the same bus, of course, necessitates an address change in one or more units. This is actually very simple to do. What is required is the transmission of a specific byte sequence (\$A0, \$AA, \$A5) to the command register (\$00), followed by the new address (there are 16 valid choices). Here's the code:

```
FOR idx = 0 TO 3
  i2cSlave = $00
  i2cReg = RegCmd
  LOOKUP idx, [$A0, $AA, $A5, NewSRF08], i2cData
  GOSUB Write_Byte
NEXT
```

The slave address used by this routine is the "broadcast" address (\$00) that will act on any SRF08 (more on this later). Once the address is set, it's a good idea to give the use a method of verification. Luckily, the SRF08 has an onboard LED that blinks when its slave address is received. We can cause this LED to blink by putting the code into a loop that writes a valid command to the SRF08 command register.


```
DO
i2cSlave = NewSRF08
i2cReg = RegCmd
i2cData = $50
GOSUB Write_Byte
PAUSE 65
LOOP
```

When power is cycled on the SRF08, the LED will display a code of long and short blinks that indicates the slave address setting. It is a good idea, however, to mark the device after we've changed the address — this will make things easier later.

How Far to the Next Obstacle?

With the device address set, reading the distance from the sensor to an obstacle is a simple process:

- Send a ranging command to the desired device.
- Wait 65 milliseconds for the measurement.
- Read the range.

The first step is to send a ranging command. In addition to the ability to control multiple devices on the same bus, I really like this feature — we can specify range in inches, centimeters, or in microseconds. This saves us conversion math in PBASIC. To start the process, the ranging command (\$50 for inches, \$51 for centimeters, \$52 for microseconds) is written to the command register at [internal] address \$00. After 65 milliseconds, the ranging value is ready and we read the two-byte range value from registers \$02 and \$03. If you look closely at the SRF08, you'll see a CdS photocell nestled neatly between the ultrasonic elements. This is another nice feature of the SRF08 — each time a range measurement is made, the light falling on the photocell is measured and placed in register \$01. This will be an eight-bit value that will get larger as more light falls on the photocell.

Since the program is fairly short, we can print most of it [sans I2C routines] here. This set-up code takes care of formatting our DEBUG terminal screen and displaying the revision code of the SRF08. The revision code is read from register \$00 (same address where we write the command value).

```
Setup:
DEBUG CLS
DEBUG CrsrXY, 0, 0, "Devantech SRF08 Range Finder Demo"
DEBUG CrsrXY, 0, 1, "-----"

i2cSlave = SRF08
i2cReg = RegCmd
GOSUB Read_Byte
DEBUG CrsrXY, 0, 3, "Rev Num... "
DEBUG DEC i2cData, ClrEOL

DEBUG CrsrXY, 0, 5, "Light.... "
DEBUG CrsrXY, 0, 6, "Range.... "
```

The main code sends the ranging command (inches), gives the SRF08 the time it needs to make the measurement, then reads back and displays the light and measure-

ment values. The guys at Devantech have made the SRF08 a breeze to use.

```
Main:
i2cSlave = SRF08
i2cReg = RegCmd
i2cData = RngIn
GOSUB Write_Byte
PAUSE 65
i2cReg = RegLight
GOSUB Read_Byte
DEBUG CrsrXY, 11, 5, DEC i2cData, ClrEOL
i2cReg = RegRange
GOSUB Read_Word
DEBUG CrsrXY, 11, 6, DEC i2cData, " in.", ClrEOL
GOTO Main
```

Now, what if we want to talk to more than one SRF08? Do we need to address them and wait for each one? No. Remember I mentioned the "broadcast" command earlier? All we have to do is send a ranging command to the broadcast address (\$00), wait 65 milliseconds, then loop through each of our sensors and read its range value.

```
Read_Sensors:
i2cSlave = $00
i2cReg = RegCmd
i2cData = RngIn
GOSUB Write_Byte
PAUSE 65
FOR idx = 0 TO 2
LOOKUP idx, [$E0, $E2, $E4], i2cSlave
i2cReg = RegRange
GOSUB Read_Word
sonar(idx) = i2cData
NEXT
```

Remote Robot Start With a Laser

Many of the contests conducted by the Dallas Personal Robotics Group give a few extra points to robots that can be started without touching them. At a contest some months back, DPRG member David Anderson (a great robot builder and programmer) asked me if I had a laser pointer with me. As it happened, I did have one in my toolbox. He smiled, pointed it at his robot, and away it went — extra points scored.

Remember a couple months ago when I talked about learning through imitating? Well, that's what I did with David's laser trick. Since the SRF08 is a great robot part and it has a CdS photocell, I wrote a short piece of code that lets us handle "non-contact" starts.

The concept is simple: read the ambient light on start-up, then wait until there is a significant rise in the light level. This rise, of course, will be caused by the laser pointer hitting the CdS. In my code, I decided a 25 percent change is significant. You may need to adjust for the ambient lighting in your situation. A smaller percentage change will make the trigger more sensitive. Be careful though, as too small a change could make the remote start subject to false triggering.

Here's the code that reads the ambient light and

JULY 2003

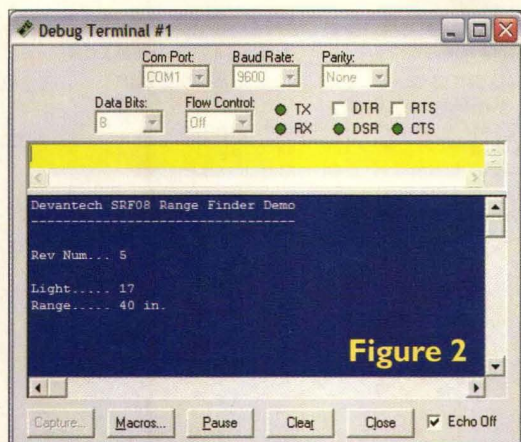


Figure 2

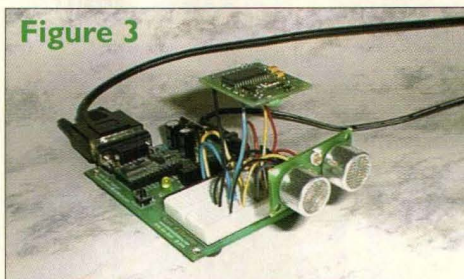
establishes the start threshold of 125 percent:

```
Setup:
  i2cSlave = SRF08
  i2cReg = RegCmd
  i2cData = RngIn
  GOSUB Write_Byte
  PAUSE 65
  i2cReg = RegLight
  GOSUB Read_Byte
  thresh = i2cData.LowByte * / $0140 MAX 255
```

The next step, then, is to monitor the light level until the threshold is exceeded.

```
Wait_For_Start:
  DO
    i2cSlave = SRF08
    i2cReg = RegCmd
    i2cData = RngIn
    GOSUB Write_Byte
    PAUSE 65
    i2cReg = RegLight
    GOSUB Read_Byte
  LOOP UNTIL (i2cData >= thresh)
```

Figure 3



Jon Williams
jwilliams@parallax.com
Parallax, Inc.
www.parallax.com

See? I told you this was going to be easy. It's really a credit to Devantech and the work they put into the SRF08. And bear in mind that the SRF08 is capable of more than we've covered here — but these are the features that are most useful. The documentation and Devantech web site cover advanced features like multiple echoes.

For fun, I've included a photo of my test BOE with an SRF08 and CMPS01 — just to make sure they "play nice." Of course, they do. Now I just need to strap it onto a BOE-Bot chassis and let it tear around my apartment. After I do that, I think I'll attach a big laser and target some of those uncooperative projects that have been troubling me for the past several days. I'll let you know how that goes.

Until next time, Happy Stamping. **NV**

DMOS & JFETS & MOSFETS & TRANSISTORS @ LINEAR SYSTEMS

Second Source Replacements
for Interfet, Motorola,
National, Siliconix

- ◆ Custom Screening
- ◆ Die, SMT, Thru-Hole

LINEAR SYSTEMS

Full Service U.S. Manufacturer
of Specialty Linear Products

4042 Clipper Court
Fremont, CA 94538

(TEL) 510-490-9160

(FAX) 510-353-0261

JFETS@LINEARSYSTEMS.COM

WWW.LINEARSYSTEMS.COM

Circle #70 on Reader Service Card.

LCD DRIVER ON BOARD!

Empowered by Innovation

NEC

A SIGN YOU'RE USING THE
BEST MICROCONTROLLER FOR
YOUR LCD-BASED DESIGN.

Microcontrollers with LCD drivers. See your options at
www.necelam.com/lcdmcu

©2003 NEC Electronics America, Inc.

VIEW OVER 1000 PRODUCTS ON OUR WEBSITE

Polaris Industries, Inc.

B/W FOUR CAMERA SYSTEM W/12" SANYO MONITOR

- Complete Sanyo 12" B/W Monitor
- Four Channel Quad Processor
- Four B/W Camera, 400 TVL Hi-Res
- Four PS-02 Power Supplies
- BNC-06 Included
- Perfect for Your Home or Business

PD-MD01
\$1093.35



INTEGRATED BINOCULAR & DIGITAL CAMERA

**USB
CAPTURE
VIEW**



- Built-In Digital Camera Captures What You See
- Easily Download The Imagis To Your PC
- 8 x 22 Binocular
- 640 x 480 Resolution
- Stores Up To 100 Images

CVB-101
\$89.95

WIRELESS HIDDEN CAMERA SYSTEM

- Nokia Cellular Phone Design
- 1/4" Sony SDSP Color CCD Sensor
- 470 TV Lines, 1.0 LUX
- Built-In 4.3mm Pinhole Lens & Microphone
- Auto Electronic Shutter & White Balance
- Four Channel Video & Audio Transmitter and Receiver
- 2.4 GHz; Transmits Up To 500 Meters In Open Area
- 90 Minute Battery Duration (Backup Battery Included)

Camera



CWCP-2400 \$489.95

ASTRONOMICAL VIDEO & ULTRA HIGH SPEED



The DXB-8200SL sets new benchmarks in Astronomical Video & Ultra High Speed Terrestrial Video.

- Supersensitive CCD automatically integrate up to 128 video frames
- 0.00001 Lux
- Fully adjustable settings via the on screen Menu & 5 button keypad

- Displays video in Real Time what previously could only be processed with a cooled single frame CCD camera and computer.
- Ability to produce dramatic black-and-white video images from Andromeda M31, revealing the galaxy's dark dust lanes clearly.
- Globular clusters M13, M22 and elegant details of the Lagoon and Trifid Nebulae are not beyond the grasp of this powerful supersensitive CCD Camera.

DXB-8200SL \$359.95



COMPLETE WATCH & LISTEN SYSTEM

- 1/3" CMOS Camera with 380 TV Lines & 0.5 LUX
- 2.4GHz Receiver Built-In
- 2.4GHz Wireless Audio/Video Transmitter
- 4 Channel - 100m Range (Line of Sight)
- Hidden Microphone & Omni Directional Antenna
- Two 12V DC Power Adapters
- One Audio/Video Cable



TBC-01 \$159.95

5" TFT MONITORING SYSTEM w/COLOR CAMERA

Rechargeable



WM-RC01 \$319.95

2.4 GHz Wireless Camera
3.6 Lens offering 330 TVL

Rechargeable Internal NiMH Battery for Monitor
6 LEDs allow for Incredible Night Vision
4 Channel Usability
Receiver Equipped with Auto-Switching Capabilities

4-CHANNEL 2.4 GHz WIRELESS CAMERA

- First Wireless Camera Designed For Extended Operation on a Battery (15 hours!!!)
- Four Channels with Audio
- Four LED Channel Indicators
- Built-in High Gain Antenna
- Ultra Compact Design
- Excellent Choice For Your Covert Applications



**IN
STOCK
NOW!**

MWC-01 \$189.95

2.4 GHz AUDIO/VIDEO RECHARGEABLE COLOR CAMERA

- 2.4 GHz 4 Channel Camera
- Wireless Portability
- Desktop or Wall Mount
- Our Smallest System Yet!
- Rechargeable NiMH Battery
- AC Adapter Included



SUPER MINI



Complete Package

SMWS-01 \$189.95

SINGLE CHANNEL DIGITAL VIDEO RECORDER

- Single Channel DVR
- Designed to your specifications
- Fully Upgradeable Internal HDD
- Hot-Swappable IDE HDD Bay
- Direct VCR/TLR Replacement
- Front Panel Navigation Panel
- 40 GB to 200GB Available Storage
- Compatible w/Multiplexers & Quads



DVR-150-0GB \$399.95

DVR-150-80GB \$489.95 DVR-150-40GB \$459.95

800-308-6456

WWW.POLARISUSA.COM

800-308-6456

Circle #73 on the Reader Service Card.

OVER 400 NEW PRODUCTS ADDED!!!

NEW

12V POWER INVERTERS

PI-12-500



PI-12-030	300 watts	\$59.95
PI-12-300C	300 watts	\$129.95
PI-12-060	600 watts	\$99.95
PI-12-100	1000 watts	\$189.95
PI-12-100C	1000 watts	\$269.95
PI-12-200	2000 watts	\$399.95
PI-12-500	5000 watts	\$789.95



PI-12-060



HC-1530API



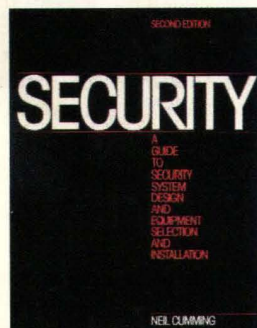
PS-603DPI

HC-1530API	0-15V 30A	\$245.95
HC-4815API	0-48V 15A	\$299.95
PS-355DPI	0-35V 5A	\$149.95
PS-603DPI	0-60V 3A	\$179.95

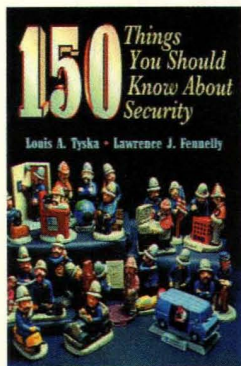
6 PIECE PRECISION SCREWDRIVER KIT

MT-1433
\$4.95

NEW

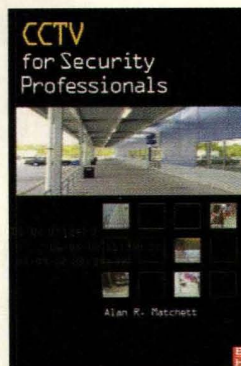


750696249
\$69.95

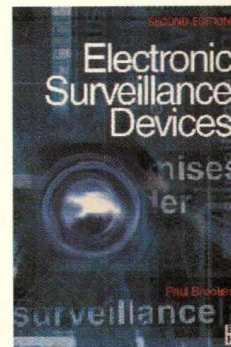


750698330
\$34.95

NEW



750673036
\$59.95



750651997
\$39.99

TOOLS & EQUIPMENT

LIGHT METER LX/FC



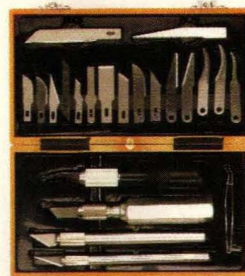
CENTER 337
\$119.95

DIGITAL MULTIMETER AUTO RANGING W/RS-232 SOFTWARE



CENTER 122
\$199.95

26 PIECE KNIFE SET MT-73-894



\$19.95

4 in 1 MODULAR CONNECTOR CRIMPING TOOL



YTT-02
\$15.95



STANDARD WORK CENTER
Part # 301
\$43.95

HIGH RESOLUTION MINI AC/DC CLAMP METER



CENTER 223
\$149.95

TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED SOLDERING STATIONS W/LEDs

ET-7333
\$79.95



SECURITY BOOKS

800-308-6456

WWW.POLARISUSA.COM

800-308-6456

Circle #73 on the Reader Service Card.

Polaris Industries, Inc.

Understanding, Designing, and Constructing Robots & Robotic Systems

Amateur Robotics

Getting Started In Combat Robots — Part 2

Last month, I talked about the sport of combat robotics. I pointed out several places to find out about local competitions. I chose a style of bot and strategy for this project, and have decided on the radio control system and drive motors. Now, let's talk more about motors, speed controllers, and batteries.



Figure 1. Original and Modified Colson Wheels. Shows two different Colson brand castor wheels. The inner plastic hub is very sturdy. The outer layer of rubber is a good match for traction and strength. The large wheel has been modified with a milling machine to make the plastic hub thinner for a better fit on the custom axle for this particular bot. The small wheel has not been modified and will be used on a different project. Before modification, the hubs on both wheels are similar. Can be purchased at www.botparts.com (Part #BPDWC20) or www.teamdelta.com (Part #RCM307).

Motors, Wheels, and Speed Controllers (Continued)

I chose to use a solid plastic wheel with rubber tread. It is called a Colson Caster wheel, and is in heavy use among veteran bot builders. The Colson can be picked up at several locations on the net, but it doesn't come in 7.64-inch diameters. The next one is an eight-inch diameter. That will give us a little more speed.

If you go with the Colson, you should put it on a milling machine and shave off the raised parts of the plastic hub. This will give you a flatter surface for mounting a hub and axle.

Normally, you will want to do some calculations to figure out whether or not the motor is strong enough to carry the weight of your bot. Since two of these motors can carry a child and the car for which they were intended, I'm certain they can power a 12-pound bot. Since the bot is so light and we've increased the motor's power by increasing the voltage, they should power the bot to top speed very quickly.

If you aren't going to use these motors, you should find out the stall torque of the ones you will use. Stall torque will be relatively low if you use

a motor without gearing. Building your own gearbox or setting up a chain and sprocket reduction isn't for the beginner, so I suggest you find a motor with a gearhead already attached. NPC.com carries several gearhead motors that are used by many veteran bot builders.

If the motor will develop 8 lb-ft of torque, and the gear ratio is 15-to-1 (15:1), then the torque output at the axle is 120 lb-ft. Divide that by the radius of your wheel and you have the amount of torque at the ground or 30 lb-ft for a wheel eight inches in diameter. Remember that you have to divide the motor's RPM by the gear ratio to find the shaft RPM. If it's too slow, you need to find a new motor with either a faster RPM or a stronger torque.

Notice that I use stall torque instead of peak torque. It is a well-known rule of thumb in the combat robot community that you should design to carry twice the weight of your bot. Doing this using stall torque as a starting point will give you acceptable acceleration rates and acceptable power without diving into a lot of complicated mathematics.

The complication with this combination of wheel and motor is the axle and hub. The Colson has a large round bore. The motor box has a strange, five-sided, rotating plastic piece that is supposed to turn the wheel. There is a stationary nylon bushing inside the five-sided spinning part on the motor. The nylon bushing has a 0.43 inch diameter hole in it for an axle. I had to come up with a mounting scheme that keeps the wheel on an axle and mates it with the motor. My final design was made from two pieces. My axle is a straight piece of round steel turned down on a lathe to fit the 0.43 inch bushing. On that axle, I mounted a specially-made aluminum part.

Half of the aluminum part is machined with five sides so that it fits the gear housing. The other half is machined to fit the bore of the Colson wheel. That half has a small flange on the inside with a bolt pattern drilled in



Figure 2. Custom Hub and Axle Parts A and B. Part A shows the round side of the hub with the bolt pattern. This end is secured in the wheel by four bolts. Part B shows the pentagon-shaped hub that mates with the pentagon-shaped drive piece of the motor. The axle is made of steel and is pinned to the aluminum hub. This had to be made on a milling machine and a lathe. Purchased at Wilson's Welding of Linwood, NC — you should be able to find a local machine shop that can do the job.

it. The bolt pattern was marked on the Colson's hub. Then I drilled and tapped the hub for a 1/4-20 bolt to make sure it would stay on the aluminum part. The aluminum hub is pinned directly to the steel axle to form one piece. Once the axle/hub combination are inserted into the nylon bushing, I put an aluminum shaft collar on the opposite side of the axle. This keeps everything in place.

Normally, these motors have a 930 mA, no-load current draw. Since I'm doubling the voltage, the current draw doubles, as well. That means they will be drawing about two amps when spinning. Stall current is the most important thing to consider, though. When stalled on 12 volts, these motors draw about 20 amps. You must have speed controllers that can handle that amount of amperage.

You can measure the stall current with a calibrated resistor, or shunt. Simply connect the shunt in series with the motor and battery. While measuring the voltage across the shunt, stall the motor for a short time. The shunt I use is rated for 150mV per amp. If the measured voltage is 300mV, then the current draw would be two amps.

Builders use a variety of electronic speed controllers. The Vantec RDRF (at www.vantec.com) is one of the old-school favorites. Vantec has speed controllers that run forward and reverse with built-in mixing capabilities. They have models that can handle more than 200 amps from five to 60 volts. They are fairly expensive — more than \$300.00 for a unit that will handle only 60 amps or so. But, they do control two motors at once and can be plugged directly into your receiver. The Innovation First (www.ifirobotics.com) Victor and Thor speed controllers have been around in the USFIRST competitions for a while. IFI has controllers that can run on 12 or 24 volts. The Victor can handle about 60 amps (I've seen them handle 90, though), while the Thor is supposed to handle around 120. These controllers only handle one motor each, and there is no mixing function. Buying a pair of the Victors will cost about \$300.00 too, but they can fit in a more compact space. They can also plug directly into your receiver.

The 4QD controllers (www.4qd.co.uk) are pretty much old-school too. They have lots of functions — including real current limiting. I believe they are the safest controllers to use since you won't be turning it into a piece of burnt toast when you stall large motors. They have units that run on voltages between 12 and 48, and currents between 0 and 300+ amps. They don't have mixing and they require a special interface board to hook up to a receiver. The interface board is available at www.Delbots.co.uk for around \$100.00, though they don't list prices on their site for some reason. They were developed by the head technical guy for Robot Wars in the UK and have all the failsafe and mixing features built in.

The Open Source Motor Controller is a speed controller that can be bought in kit form or already built and tested from www.Robot-Power.com. Experts in the robot combat community developed this controller as an open source project. So, you can download schematics and build it yourself. It has lots of features and has been battle tested by several veterans, even though it is fairly new on the market. The last choice of speed controller is the type that R/C car enthusiasts use. These controllers boast very high maximum and continuous current capabilities — but don't be deceived. They are rated for very short periods of time (milliseconds) and can't handle the current they claim for the amount of time we need. That being said, they can handle the currents drawn by the motors I've chosen for this project. I bought a

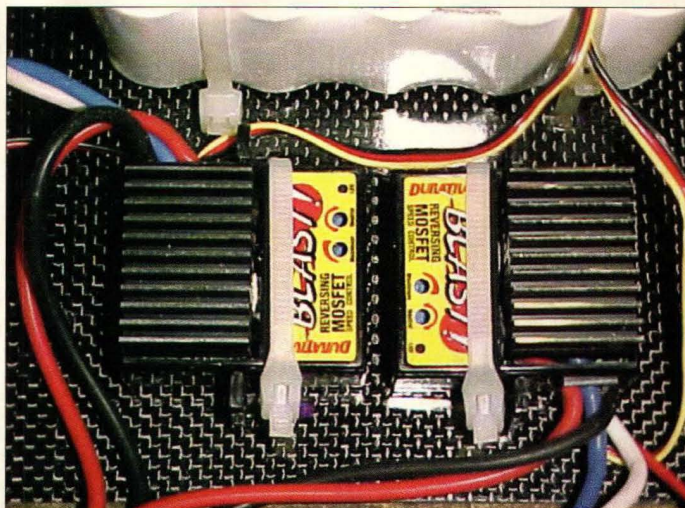
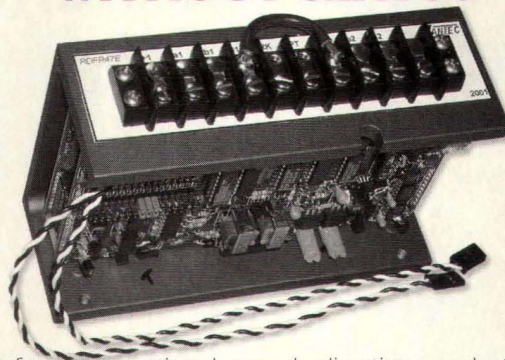


Figure 3. Duratrax Blast Electronic Speed Controllers. These are the MOSFET-driven, reversing speed controllers. Normally used in remote control cars, these controllers are only suitable for small bots. They have a receiver battery eliminator circuit built in and can be calibrated with a tiny screwdriver. Purchased at www.towerhobbies.com (Part #LXD526). (This part has been discontinued, but can be replaced with Part #LXAXT8 for \$5.00 more each.)

couple of DuraTrax Blast, Forward/Reverse universal electronics speed controllers from TowerHobbies.com for about \$40.00 each. They can be plugged directly into your receiver and are even BEC equipped. If you want to use an

STEER WINNING ROBOTS WITHOUT SERVOS



Perform proportional speed, direction, and steering with only two Radio/Control channels for vehicles using two separate brush-type electric motors mounted right and left with our mixing RDRF dual speed control. Used in many successful competitive robots. Single joystick operation: up goes straight ahead, down is reverse. Pure right or left twirls vehicle as motors turn opposite directions. In between stick positions completely proportional. Plugs in like a servo to your Futaba, JR, Hitec, or similar radio. Compatible with gyro steering stabilization. Various volt and amp sizes available. The RDRF47E 55V 75A per motor unit pictured above. www.vantec.com

VANTEC

Order at
(888) 929-5055



Figure 4. Battlepack Batteries. Shows a 12-volt battery pack. The speed controllers I chose can only handle up to seven cells, so a custom pack will be necessary. I modified the pack myself so that I can use it again on a later project at the original voltage. Purchased at www.battlepack.com, custom packs can be ordered at no extra charge.

R/C car ESC, make sure it can run in both forward and reverse directions or it will be useless to you.

Batteries

You have three choices when it

comes to batteries. They are all rechargeable. Normal alkaline batteries will not last long enough nor will they supply the amount of current a real bot needs to operate. Batteries with liquid electrolyte are specifically disallowed in the rules because of the inherent danger. If you smack one with an axe, the acid can spray all over the place. They have also been known to explode. Sealed Lead Acid (SLA) or gel-cell batteries are their close cousins and are okay for use in a combat bot. However, SLA batteries are normally too heavy for smaller bots.

Nickel Cadmium (NiCd) and Nickel-Metal Hydride (NiMh) batteries are currently in use in many bots. I've chosen the NiCd BattlePack from www.BattlePack.com. They can source around 80 amps for several minutes — more than enough for the motors I am using. If you are using larger motors that require more than 80 amps, you can

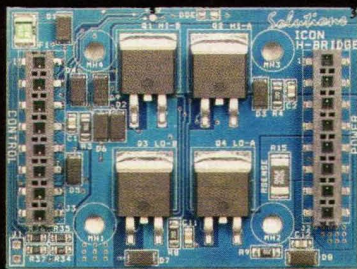
wire the packs in series so that they share the current requirements. A battery pack like this will cost about \$80.00. You can save a little cash by wiring cheap R/C battery packs, but once you get into larger bots, it will be worth it to check the BattlePack site.

Design Time

When you start choosing materials for a 12-pound bot, you are pretty much constrained to aluminum for the main structure. Steel is heavy and the pounds will add up after building the body and adding the wheels, motors, batteries, and armor.

Choosing Materials — There are a couple types of frames to choose from. The space frame can be made from individual parts welded together or cut from a solid billet of material. This type of frame usually requires the designer to draw it up on a CAD system first. I have done some CAD work, but I didn't want to do any for this project. That leaves me with a stick frame. The stick frame is welded, bolted, or riveted together. I chose to rivet this

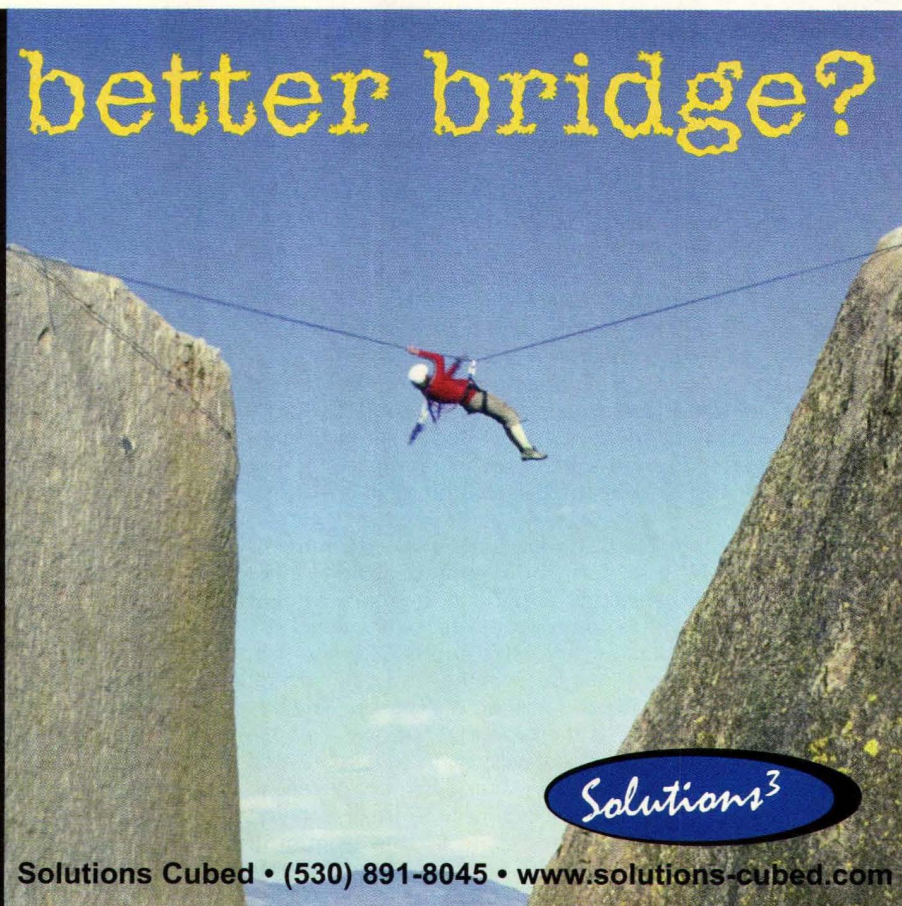
Need a better bridge?



ICON H-Bridge DC Motor Interface Module



1-40VDC Motors
12A Continuous/25A Peak
Over Current Fuse
Over Temperature Fuse
Serial or Direct Drive Mode
2.5" X 1.9" Footprint



Solutions³

Solutions Cubed • (530) 891-8045 • www.solutions-cubed.com

frame together because there were going to be some funky angles that would make it difficult to use a nut and bolt. I don't have a welding machine that can weld aluminum either. Normally, I wouldn't recommend rivets, but with such a light bot and some large rivets, I can pretty much assure myself that they won't pull out during an impact. The frame of the bot is made from 3/4-inch aluminum plywood channel. This is a piece of aluminum with a cross section shape of a squared off "C." You can buy it in six or eight foot long sticks for about \$15.00 from your local hardware store. It is meant to fit over the edge of a 3/4 inch thick piece of plywood — sort of like a counter top edge.

I took several measurements and began marking the channel. You can easily cut this material with a hacksaw, but you should use a fine file to smooth the edges of the cuts. Once I had all the pieces cut, I started working on the angles to form the wedge.

Since I didn't have a CAD drawing to go by, I had to figure out how tall the back of the wedge needed to be. This

was simple. The wheels are eight inches in diameter so the end of the wedge should be that tall. Mounting the motor and wheel combination a little bit inside the wedge would allow the wheels to extend above and below the flats of the wedge, as well as past the rear of the wedge. Each motor case was riveted to the same type of channel and mounted inside the "V" of the wedge. The whole thing now formed an "A" shape. The next step was to mount the armor, which also holds the two wheel/frame assemblies together.

Summary

This month, we figured out what kind of wheels to use on this project. We took a look at the different speed controllers on the market and chose one. I picked a type of battery for its current capability. I chose a type of frame, picked out a workable material, and started building it. You will most likely go with a different speed con-

troller so that you can use 12 volts or more.

Next month, we'll wire up the electrical components and install some real armor. Once we get the bot working, I'll go into some methods of driving practice that will benefit you at a competition. I'll also show you the most common bot failures and talk a little bit about going to a competition. **NV**



Figure 5. Stick Frame of Wedge Bot. Shows the aluminum "C" channel and armor riveted together. The motors and rear-hinged door are in place too. Materials purchased at the local hardware store.

Introducing **Model Pro-60** Intelligent Auto-Ranging DMM

Designed with Professionals in mind

- Large 4 Digit backlit Dual 8,000 count display and Analog Bar Graph
- RS232 Infrared interface, cable and software
- Built in calendar clock, records measuring time
- 4 display modes, True RMS value and Frequency of Max/Min values: Temperature in F & C; relative quantity and error percent of relative value at the same time
- Data logging: Auto/Manual records 33 values
- Auto/Manual ranging and Auto calibration
- Recording and printing software
- Heavy duty test leads and cloth carrying case

only \$179.95!
Includes cabling & software at no additional charge!

GLOBAL SPECIALTIES

Please visit us on the web or call 800-572-1028 for complete details

www.globalspecialties.com

BattlePack.com

The 24 volt inter-cooled high output Ni-Cad pack. NiMh and Li Poly cells also available

BattlePack ultra-high performance batteries have been developed for the rigors of combat robotics. If your application requires the highest current discharge, the lightest possible weight, the maximum sustained voltage, and extreme durability, then BattlePacks are for you. BattlePacks offers batteries for every application and configuration. Contact us today to discuss your high performance battery needs.

<http://www.battlepack.com> or 502.732.0316

Electronics Q&A

In this column, I answer questions about all aspects of electronics, including computer hardware, software, circuits, electronic theory, troubleshooting, and anything else of interest to the hobbyist.

Feel free to participate with your questions, as well as comments and suggestions.

You can reach me at:
TJBYERS@aol.com.

What's Up:

Simple solutions to not-so-simple problems. Use the ubiquitous 555 to build an earth ground ohmmeter, capacitance meter, and garage door alarm. Use it again to measure wind speed, count cans, or as a VCR time-lapse record switch. Power/signal diode selection simplified.

Simple Earth Ground Tester

Q ARRL has published a circuit to test ground resistance. However, it involves the use of 110 volts AC. Not wanting to run around the yard with an extension cord, would you please suggest a battery-powered circuit that would economically measure ground resistance (in a three-electrode configuration) at 60 Hz to 200 Hz?

Dwight Holtzen CQ3ARU
via Internet

A Yes, I have the circuit you request. But let me give the reader some background information on earth ground resistance before I spring it on them with no explanation of what in the world you're talking about. First, earth ground is used as a conductor in power distribution systems. Its purpose is to minimize the hazard of a lightning strike by grounding one leg of the AC line in soil. Second, radio waves use it too, as a ground plane to increase the effective radiation power of the antenna. In both cases, it's important to know the resistance of the soil and treat it with chemicals if the resistance is too low.

There are three ways to test soil resistance using two-, three-, or four-point measurement. The most popular is the three-point configuration

(Figure 1). Its parameters are very well-documented, and it's easily implemented. You can think of it as a four-wire ohmmeter with two electrodes in common. The two outer electrodes establish a current in what can be considered an "earth" resistor.

The voltage test point (P2) for three-point soil measurements is at 62 percent of the distance from the common probe (P1). The resistance is determined by using Ohm's Law ($R = E/I$), where I is the current flowing between P1 and P3, and E is the voltage between P1 and P2. When driving the stakes, it's essential that they be in a straight line — with P3 as far from P1 as practical (within limits — not the next county!). Unfortunately, I don't have room to discuss the effects of effective resistance zone overlap, but suffice it to say that the three-point method fairly compensates for it. As for the circuit (Figure 2) it delivers an output equal to that found in most portable ground resistance testers — 26VAC (open) at 40 mA (shorted). A single 555 astable oscillator provides a 60-Hz squarewave that drives a 6VAC wall-wart transformer. The transformer is available from All Electronics (800-826-5432; www.all-electronics.com), part number DCTX-615. The timing capacitor (0.1uF, pin 2) determines the frequency — reduce it to .05uF and the frequency increases to about 130 Hz. The rest is up to you and your Fluke (DMM).

Simple Capacitance Meter

Q I have a need for a simple capacitance meter. It doesn't have to have a digital readout or a microcontroller. A 555 timer chip with a whistle is more

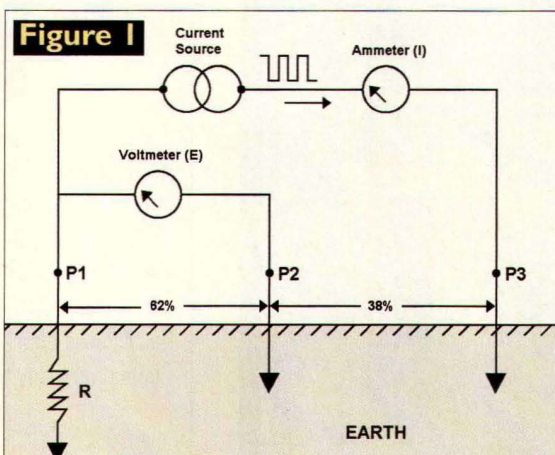
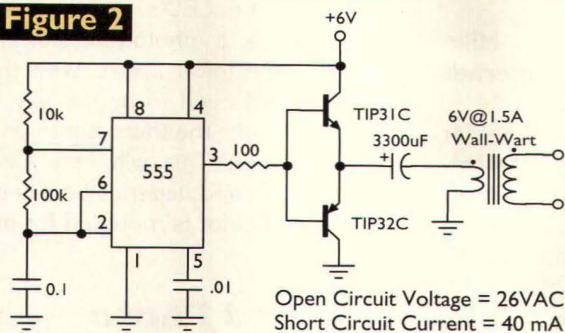


Figure 2



than adequate. A comparative tester is all I really need.

**Bob Fredericks
via Internet**

A. A capacitance meter using a 555 timer? This is a relatively simple design (originated by TI, I believe) with amazing accuracy. Basically, it consists of a monostable (one-shot) RC multivibrator clocked by an astable RC oscillator — both based on the 555 timer (Figure 3).

When the oscillator triggers the one-shot, it begins charging the unknown capacitor, C_x . The rate of charge is equal to $t = RC$, and the trigger point is $t = 1.1RC$. Because this is nearly a linear function, it's very easy to translate the value of the capacitor into a pulse width, which now becomes a PWM (pulse-width modulated) signal with the timing of the astable clock. From here, the output pulse is averaged by an analog voltmeter. If R is 100k and C is 0.1 μ F, then the output voltage is 10 volts. Switches $S1$ through $S3$ expand the range to include capacitors with values ranging from 100 pF to 1 μ F. Increasing and decreasing the value of R in increments of 10 can extend that range down to 10 pF and up to 100 μ F. Be aware that at the bottom end (lower capacitance), the accuracy falls off due to stray capacitance and other lossy factors. To calibrate the meter, insert a 0.1 μ F capacitor across C_x , select $S2$, and adjust the 5k pot until the 0-1 mA meter reads full scale. The accuracy of the meter between the ranges depends on the accuracy of the timing resistor, R . If you use 5 percent resistors, then expect up to a 5 percent error as you

JULY 2003

switch ranges.

The 12-volt line must be held constant using a voltage regulator, such as an LM78L12.

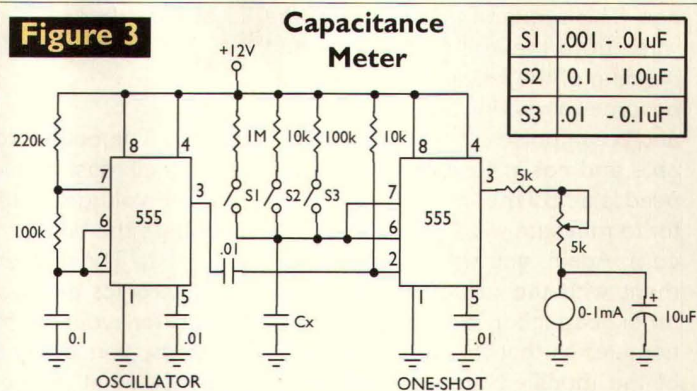
Simple Anemometer

Q. Recently I picked up a panel meter that registers 0 to 10 volts, but is calibrated 0-90 MPH. I think it would be really neat to make a wind speed indicator using it, but I'm at a loss as to what circuit to use and what to use as a generator. I'm thinking a DC motor of some sort. What do you have?

**Wes Kranitz
Milwaukee, WI**

A. I've used small, permanent magnet DC motors a lot to generate a linear voltage that indicates wind speed — anemometers they call them. Notice that I said *a lot*. That's because the brushes and bearings wear out in almost no time — six months at best. Fortunately, they are readily available from RadioShack, All Electronics, and others for a pittance — and they fit inside a PVC coupling for easy mounting. I have several circuits that work, but let's start at the beginning. First, I assume you already have the hardware — something like a wind-cup arrangement, or equivalent (www.davisnet.com/weather/products/weather_product.asp?pnun=7903L). Second, is this really a 0-10 voltmeter, or a 0-1 mA meter with a current limiting resistor? If you can find the meter's series resistor

Figure 3



and short it out, it greatly simplifies the circuit. The 0-10 volt scale will require signal conditioning. The simplest circuit uses a small 1.5-volt motor across a 0-1 mA meter, with a series resistor to calibrate the scale (Figure 4). If this isn't enough voltage to tweak your meter, a simple op-amp can solve that problem (middle schematic). I'm sorry that I can't give you exact values — this is one of those cut-and-try circuits. Using a known wind speed, adjust the value of $R1$ until the meter reads the correct speed. Do this for two points (wind speeds) by adjusting $R2$ to obtain a linear scale. This will take some juggling.

In my later experiments, I used pulses rather than voltage to display wind speed. For this, I modified the commutator pads on the motor so that they formed an electrical contact (switch), rather than generate a volt-

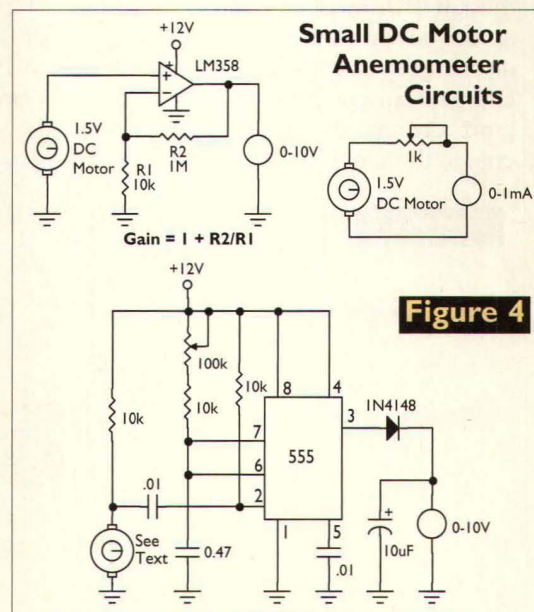


Figure 4

age. This required the cutting of the wires from the coil to the pads and bending of the leads. The motor now becomes a rotating switch with make and break pulses. It proved more reliable and easier to calibrate. All you need is a 555 monostable multivibrator to measure wind speed (lower circuit). Again, you will have to experiment with the value of the .047uF timer capacitor and 100k potentiometer so that the pulse frequency of the modified motor matches the meter scale. Need a wind source for calibration? I hesitate to recommend a moving car, but with caution, it's the best method. You, being the copilot — *not* the driver — hang your head out the window with your contraption in hand, on a deserted stretch of road, and have the driver call out the MPH as you tweak the respective adjustments (you don't need to go faster than 30 MPH). Make a U-turn and do this again as many times as needed to average prevailing winds into your calibration.

Solar Panel Match-Up

Q. I'd like to recharge my NiCd 7.2 V battery for my mail alert (mounted inside my mailbox door) using a solar panel that I purchased from All Electronics Corp. The panel is rated three volts at 40 mA. Even though I installed two small signal diodes to prevent the battery from discharging at night, it still loses its charge. Can you help me with a diagram on how the solar panel could charge the battery to its full potential

of 7.2 volts?

Mike
via Internet

A. The output voltage of the solar cell must be higher than the battery voltage, otherwise it won't charge the battery (as you've experienced). The unit you bought from All Electronics has too little voltage output for your application. In other words, you bought the wrong solar panel. What you need is the SPL-960, which outputs nine volts at 60 mA and sells for \$5.25. Keep one diode (you don't need two).

Simple Garage Door Alarm

Q. I have a commercial gadget that detects when the garage door is open by lighting up an LED. Trouble is, I keep forgetting to look at the LED. I'd like to improve on the design so that it beeps every 60 seconds or so when the LED is lighted. Can you suggest a circuit that will sense when the LED is on and beep occasionally?

Tony Serra
via Internet

A. It all depends on the access you have to the LED and its associated circuitry. Ideally, you can splice into the LED line and insert an optocoupler — like the 4N25 — in which case, the circuit in Figure 5 is all you need. The LED inside the 4N25 is wired in series with your "Garage Door Open" LED, and lights every time your indicator lights. This causes the transistor to conduct, and applies voltage to the Reset pin (pin 4) of the 555, which turns it on. The circuit is an astable multivibrator with a time constant of 45 seconds off and five seconds on. That is, every 45 seconds the buzzer will sound for five seconds. Increasing the size of the 50uF cap will increase these times proportionally.

If you don't have

access to the LED's wiring, you'll have to use a phototransistor, as shown in the lower insert. With this sensor, you'll need to find a way to optically couple the transistor to your LED indicator. This will vary from case to case, and depends largely on how the indicator is mounted for display.

Salvaged Photo Switch

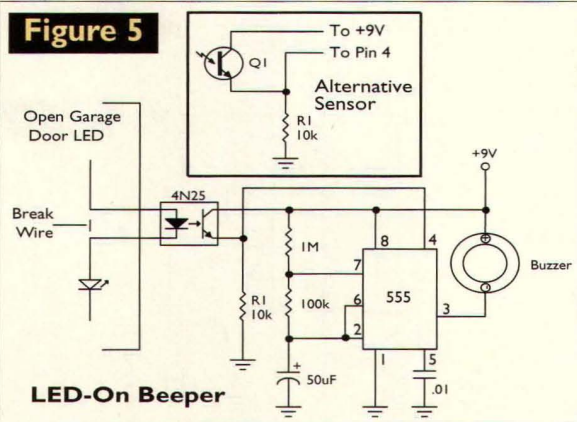
Q. I've salvaged a couple of photo switches and would like to make use of them for an application I have in mind. There is an LED on the end that lights up when a piece of reflective material is placed in front of the switch and goes out when blocked. I would like to be able to activate a relay when the beam is broken. I would also like to use the other switch to count the number of times an object passes by the beam. What I need from you are the circuits to fill my wishes. The switches are rated for 120 mA at 12-30 volts DC.

Jimmy
via Internet

A. I'm assuming the contacts are SPST (single-pole, single-throw) NO (normally-open). To detect if the beam is broken or not, use one of the circuits in Figure 6. In the Switch-Off/Relay-On circuit, the switch shorts the base of the relay driver transistor to ground when the LED is lit — unlit, the short is removed and the relay pulls in. In the Switch-On circuit, when the switch is closed, it supplies base current to the transistor when the LED is lit, causing the relay to pull in.

The event counter requires a one-shot monostable multivibrator, which is easily made using a 555 timer (Figure 7). Without it, the counter could lock up or be confused, should the object stop in the beam and remain there. For this design, I used an optocoupler input and a relay output because it interfaces with virtually all counters — both electromechanical and electronic. Each time the beam is broken, the relay contacts activate for about 100

Figure 5



mS. Because it is a reed relay, RadioShack 275-233 or equivalent — with very little back EMF — no suppression diode is needed.

VCR Switch Saves The Day

Q. I'm trying to convert my cheap VCR to a time-lapse recorder. Unlike commercial surveillance units that take a snap-shot frame every eight seconds, I want to record in real time (15 seconds), with pause times up to five minutes. I've figured out how to do it by pulsing the Pause button on and off using a relay across the switch's contacts. What I need is a circuit (preferably using a 555 chip) to automate the pressing of this button in increments of 15 seconds record, two minutes pause, 15 seconds record, two minutes pause, ad infinitum.

**L. F. Duncan
Oceanside, CA**

A. The best chip for this application is a 558 quad timer, which minimizes the parts count because it doesn't require coupling capacitors between stages. The top two timers (Figure 8) are connected in a ring counter, where the output of each feeds the input of the other. These outputs also feed the inputs of the two independent timers below, which are configured as monostable oscillators. Each time one of the monostable multivibrators is triggered by the ring counter, the relay NO contacts close for one second, which are wired in parallel with the Pause button on the VCR. The two 1N4148 diodes are wired together to form an OR circuit to drive the relay.

The values shown result in a record time of 15 seconds and a pause time of two minutes. Changing the value of the timing capacitor changes these times. Each μF represents one second (e.g., 15 μF equals 15 seconds). The circuit is designed to engage the record timer (15 seconds) when power is first applied. If the VCR and timers get out of step, manually press the Pause

JULY 2003

button to resynchronize the two. If your VCR supports it, you can add a second relay (and 2N2222A transistor — remove the OR circuit) and assign each relay to the individual Record/Pause switches, in which case, the VCR and controller will always be in sync.

Struggling With Diode Selection

Q. I have been struggling with how to select diodes for the common application of blocking reverse voltage. It seems like, in most cases, the specs are so non-critical that the selection doesn't matter. But in the Apr. '03 column, there were two schematics in Figure 8 that specified two different diode values — 1N4148 and 1N4001 — and I am wondering why. In other simple circuit schematics, I see a mixture of diodes like 1N914, 1N4002, and 1N4003 specified, even though the circuit voltages are less than 14 volts. I have used diodes to block reverse connection at the input of my five-volt power supplies, and as flyback protection next to relays. In these cases, I've chosen the 1N4003 for its higher voltage rating. Is there an advantage to using one of the others? I feel like I am missing something here.

**Judy May
via Internet**

A. Several factors have to be considered when specifying diodes

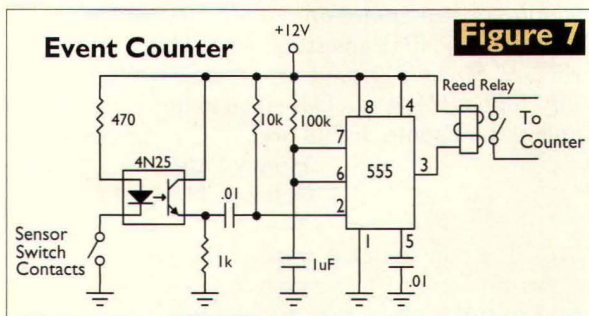


Figure 7

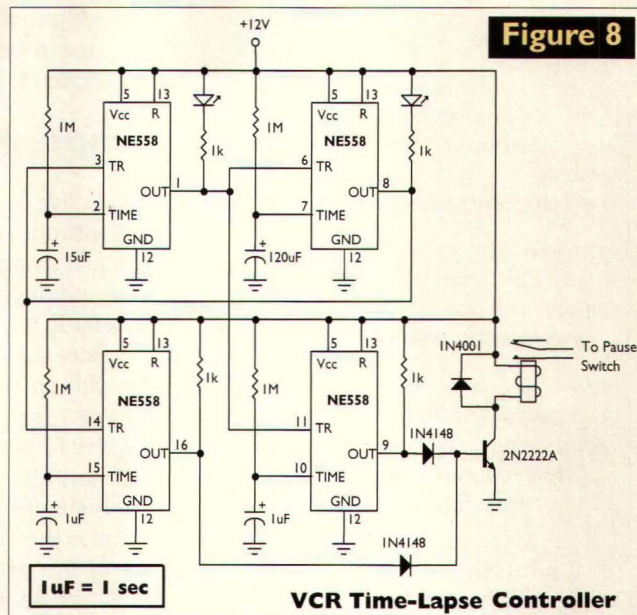


Figure 8

for an application — not the least of which is cost. As you point out, breakdown voltage is a primary consideration. The breakdown voltage (VR) is the maximum voltage you can apply across a diode in the reverse direction and still have it block conduction. If this voltage is exceeded, the diode goes into the zener mode and conducts current, rendering the diode useless as a rectifier. Exceeding the reverse voltage almost always destroys the diode by shorting it out. There is nothing gained by specifying a breakdown voltage that's greater than needed, that is, a 1N4001 (50 volts) will work equally well in a 12-volt circuit as a 1N4007 (1,000 volts) for about half the price. The reverse EMF of a 12-volt relay coil seldom exceeds 100 volts — the actual voltage is dependent on the size (inductance)

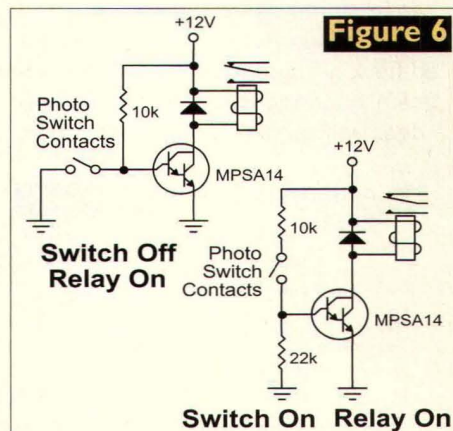


Figure 6

Cool Web Sites!

Okay you trivia wunderkinds, here's your chance to challenge the quiz master with your knowledge of hollow and solid-state devices.

www.chipcenter.com/surveys/quiz.jhtml

Animated engines: These pages are an attempt to understand how mechanical engines of all types work.

www.keveney.com/Engines.html

How smart are you really? This quiz has been testing "intelligence" for over 50 years with amazing accuracy.

www.dur.ac.uk/t.m.jackson/intelligenttest.htm

of the solenoid. The more metal inside the coil, the bigger the kick.

Of course, the forward current (I/O) rating must be greater than the current demanded by your load. If the current is more than the diode can supply, it overheats and quickly melts down to a shorted device. Diode meltdown in rectifier circuits can also happen if the reverse recovery time is slower than the frequency of the power source. One encounters this situation in power supply switching circuits, like those found in TV high-voltage flyback power supplies. The reverse recovery time is the time it takes a diode to go from forward conduction to reverse-blocking. If the turnaround time is too slow, current will flow in the reverse direction when the polarity changes, which heats up the junction, and eventually results in its demise. Not all diodes are designed to be power rectifiers. The 1N4148, for example, is a low-capacitance signal diode most often used in switching circuits, like those needed for logic steering. The low capacitance guarantees that the switching edges will be clean, with sharp turn-

on and turn-off times. This is why you can see mixed diode types in the same circuit. I hope this helps.

Simple Pleasures

Q. I live in Mexico, on the beach, without electricity or running water. I make my electricity with solar panels and an Air 403 wind generator that is capable of producing more than 40 amps, which I monitor with an analog ammeter and digital voltmeter. This system has served me well for nearly 10 years with nothing more than normal maintenance.

Recently, I've had a yearning to monitor the voltages at both the output of the generator and the battery bank. Presently, I can only monitor the battery voltage. What I need is a way to isolate the two. The only reason I want to monitor the output voltage is because, well, sometimes I get a little bored. Any suggestions?

**Robert
via Internet**

A. This is an interesting request with a simple solution. Insert a diode in the hot lead and use an SPDT switch to switch between the generator voltage and the battery bank, as shown in Figure 9. I would use a Schottky barrier diode, like a 1N6097 (available from Digi-Key), over a standard silicon rectifier to reduce heat and energy loss.

Who Sells Transistors With Two-inch Leads?

Q. Like the subject asks — where can I buy hobby-quality transistors with two-inch leads? I build simple projects using ugly point-to-point wiring construction. I am looking for NPN and PNP transistors with an HFE of 50 to 100, and an IC of 10 mA. If possible, it would be nice to be able to find some JFETs, too.

**Henry Fales
Orleans, MA**

A. The only people I know who sell transistors with two-inch leads is All Electronics, and they have a very

limited selection. Might I suggest you extend the leads on what you have by adding a wire salvaged from a telephone cable (you know, the one with RGYB in the white jacket). Fashion a hook at the end of each so you have a good mechanical connection, then solder them together. This allows you to create leads of any length, and it provides desirable insulation needed for long runs.

MAILBAG

Dear TJ Byers:

I just received the latest issue of *Nuts & Volts* (April 2003) and saw your clever Inductive Wireless Headphone set-up. This will, of course, work in the form you presented. However, you can really jazz things up by inserting a 70-volt speaker line transformer between the power amp and the room loop antenna. Simply attach the eight-ohm tap to the amp and the 70-volt winding to the antenna.

Why does this work better? Because the eight-ohm transformer winding is a much better impedance match to the amp output. You may have to adjust the volume on the amp so that the transformer doesn't become saturated, which leads to distortion.

On the headphone antenna connection, add a tuning capacitor across the coil — a value somewhere between 100pF to about .0047uF will do the trick.

This is exactly the same principle used in commercial underground pipe locators used by utility companies. I repair these for a living, and was amazed when I opened my first commercial unit and found that the transmitter was simply a portable PA amp with the 70-volt output connected to the pipe to be located and ground. An audio amp was connected to a pickup coil that is moved overground to find the pipe.

I thought you would like to know your old science project came close to equipment that is in use everyday throughout the country!

**Robert P. Kramer
via Internet**

JULY 2003

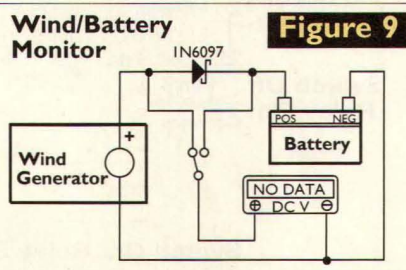


Figure 9

Probes, Sensors & Attachments



Power Supplies



Communication Analyzers



*By any test or measure,
we've got great deals.*

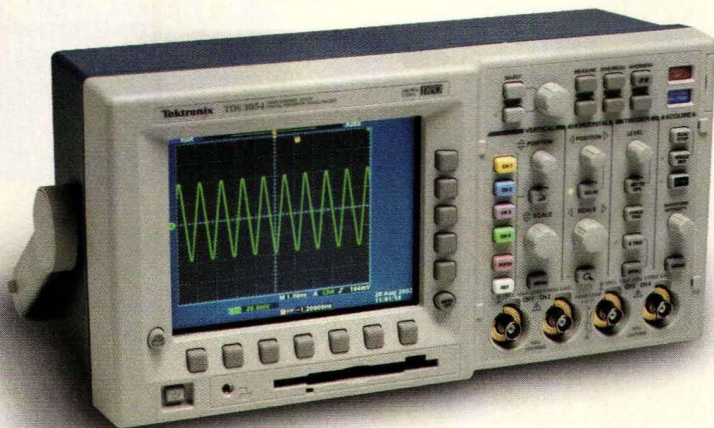
Spectrum Analyzers



Multimeters



Oscilloscopes



For great deals on a wide range of test and measurement equipment, look to eBay first. With thousands of listings for new, used and professionally calibrated equipment, it's easy to find the tools and instrumentation solutions your business needs. Whether buying or selling test and measurement equipment, eBay is the right instrument to use.

www.ebaybusiness.com



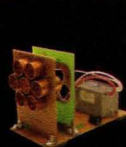
© Copyright 2003 eBay Inc. All rights reserved. eBay and the eBay logo are registered trademarks of eBay Inc. Designated trademarks and brands are the property of their respective owners. All items subject to availability.

Circle #35 on the Reader Service Card.

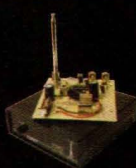


Test & measurement equipment
on eBay? Of course!
www.ebaybusiness.com

eBay
Business



RAMSEY
www.ramseykits.com



HOBBY ENGINEERING

Robot Kits, Parts, Tools and Books
www.hobbyengineering.com

**World's Smallest
Ethernet Web
Server**

www.netmedia.com



C & S SALES
WWW.CS-SALES.COM

Digital Multimeters, Soldering Stations, Test
Equipment, Snap Circuits, Educational Kits

EARTHLCD.COM

See the *World's Largest* Collection
of *LCDs* and *LCD* Products

Robot Controls
Rocket Electronics
www.transolve.com

Flexible, Low-Cost
Controllers are Easy to Use
www.flex-tek.com

World's Smallest 68HC11
Microcontroller Module!
www.technologicalarts.com

Robots For When You're
Tired of Playing With Toys
www.lynxmotion.com

Electronics, Optics,
Surveillance
www.resunltd4u.com

CueCats • Simple Low-Cost
Barcode Scanners
www.mavin.com

Save up to 90% on
Inkjet Inks
www.inkjetsw.com

Lemos International
RF & Microwave Specialists
www.lemosint.com



C Compiler for PIC[®] MCUs

262-797-0455
Ext. 35

www.ccsinfo.com/picc

www.web-tronics.com

OVER 8,000 ELECTRONIC ITEMS ONLINE

DEALS YOU WON'T BELIEVE!

PARALLAX

Your BASIC Stamp Headquarters
www.parallax.com

www.gatewaylex.com

(Electronically Speaking, Gateway's Got It!)

MAIL ORDERS CALL TOLL-FREE-1-800-669-5810

ONE PASSircuitTM



From only
\$6.95
+S&H

www.onepasinc.com



SOLAR & PORTABLE POWER
ALSO PHONE & PAGE SYSTEMS

www.q-i-s.com

**ALL
ELECTRONICS
CORPORATION**

www.allelectronics.com

MCUmart.com

PICmicro MCU Development Tools

BASIC Compilers
Device Programmers
Prototyping Boards
Experimenter Boards
Books

NEW!

ELECTRO-NET

Website/Print Ads — 25,000
average visitors per month

Thousands of active electronics hobbyists,
experimenters, and engineers are just a mouse click away
from your website. Now you can get **both** a print ad and
internet link for *one low price*.

We'll place your ad on the Electronics Links page of our
website with a hotlink directly to your website — *Plus* run
your ad in the new Electro-Net section of Nuts & Volts. *All* for
one low monthly price. Call for pricing today! **(909) 371-8497**

World's Smallest Video Cameras • Wireless Video • Covert Video

SUPERCIRCUITS VIDEO SECURITY



HOT VALUE CAMERA

World's Best Video Camera Value!

- Less than 1" square!
- 86 degree F.O.V.
- 240 line res, 0.5 lux
- Latest gen CMOS imager
- Auto shutter, gain, backlight
- Low smear & blooming suppression
- Draws only 20 mA at 12 volts DC
- Plug and play cables
- 1 year warranty and 30 day MBG

PC166XS B/W Video Camera \$19.95

2.4 GHZ VIDEO/AUDIO TRANSMITTER SYSTEM

\$49.95 Complete! Our Lowest Priced Wireless Ever!

- Only 2.5" wide X 1.6" high X 4"
- Up to 300 feet line of sight
- 2.4 GHz penetrates walls with ease
- 3 channel w/ auto switching capability
- Standard video/ audio Inputs/outputs
- 12 volts DC with included AC adapters
- 1 year warranty/30 day MBG

MVL19 2.4 GHz Video Link \$49.95



NETWORK COLOR CAMERA

New! View Your Home or Business From Anywhere in the World!

- Standalone camera, built-in video server!
- Remotely pans 140° and tilts 120° with 2X zoom from your browser
- 8 position pan/tilt presets
- Viewable over virtually any internet browser
- 1 alarm input and output
- Expandable to 8 cameras
- 640 X 480 max resolution
- 2 lux low light rating
- 9 volts DC at 330mA
- 1 year warranty/30 day MBG



WV-NM100 Panasonic Network Camera ... \$399.95

LOW COST 1/6" CCD CAMERA

Ultra Compact Slim Profile

- 1/6" color CCD chipset, slim form factor
- Super sharp 470 lines of resolution, 60° field of view
- 2 low lux rating
- Tiny 0.48" wide X 2.56" long
- Auto iris, white balance and electronic shutter
- Flush pinhole lens for easy concealment
- 9.5 volts DC, 50mA
- Includes plug & play cables
- 1 year warranty/30 day MBG

NEW!



PC205XP Color Microvideo Camera \$109.95

0 LUX MONITOR & CAMERA

See down those dark alleys at night up to 300 feet away!



- Comes with built-in 3-8MM zoom varifocal lens
- 425 lines resolution
- 21 LED IR array for 0 lux up to 300 ft away
- Internal rechargeable batteries
- 3.5" TFT LED display
- 8.5" X 4.5" X 1.8"
- 32 levels of brightness control
- Video out
- Heavy duty case, tripod mountable
- 12 volts DC
- 1.8 amps
- 1 year warranty
- 30 day MBG

3.5" TFT display Video out to VCR

DMV-1 B/W Night Vision Camera \$549.95
DMV-2 Color Night Vision Camera \$799.95

SUPER WIDE ANGLE CAMERA

New! 170° Field Of View For Commanding View In Any Room!

- Incredible 170° field of view with new low distortion 2.2MM lens
- 1/3" DSP CCD chipset
- Tough weatherproof enclosure
- 350 lines of resolution (color)
- Stealthy 0.5 lux
- Super tough metal housing
- Tilt/swivel mounting bracket
- 12 volts DC, 110 mA
- 1 year warranty
- 30 day MBG

NEW!



PC221 Wide Angle Color Camera \$149.95

4 CAMERA VIDEO CAPTURE CARD

Turn Your PC Into A Digital Video Recorder & Quad Processor!

- Four camera BNC inputs, up to 30 fps
- Software controlled motion detection (included). Requires Pentium III 350 Mhz or faster
- Operates only on Windows 2000 and XP
- Alarm notification through your speaker or to any phone number you designate
- Remote monitoring through modem, TCP/IP, or IPX
- Custom configuration for 4, 8, 12, 16 camera systems. Call us today!
- 1 year warranty/30 day MBG



Only \$119.95!

SVG-5 4 Camera Video Capture Card \$119.95
SVG5-KIT 16 Camera Video Capture Card System \$399.95

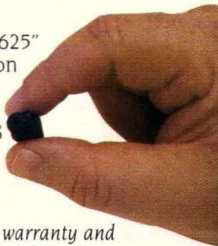
WORLD'S SMALLEST VIDEO CAMERA

This Camera Is Smaller Than A Sugar Cube!

- Incredible 0.375" square X 0.625"
- 380 lines horizontal resolution
- 0.5 low lux rating
- Built-in 3.5MM pinhole lens
- Latest generation 1/7" CMOS
- 12 volts DC at only 20mA
- 1 year warranty/30 day MBG

Comes with power cable, complete instructions, 1 year manufacturer's warranty and 30 day money-back satisfaction guarantee.

PC206XP 12 Volt B/W Video Camera \$99.95



MICRO AUDIO SYSTEM



Super High Gain Preamplifier!

- Built-in preamp for low noise, high gain and auto level adjustment by the on-board IC
- The weight is under 1/2 ounce
- Output is line level
- Runs on 6-15 volts DC at 20 mA
- Comes with 6 ft power/audio cables and a 30 day MBG

PA3 Micro Audio System \$12.95

SUPERCIRCUITS

See Hundreds Of Amazing Video Products Online At www.supercircuits.com or Call Us Today To Order or Request A Free Catalog

1-800-335-9777

One Supercircuits Plaza, Liberty Hill, TX 78642
Phone 1-512-778-6950 Fax 1-866-267-9777

Prices, specifications and availability are subject to change without notice. Published terms & conditions apply. Copyright 2003 Supercircuits, Inc.

Let's Get Technical

Inside Protected Mode — Part 3

Exceptions, Interrupts, I/O, and Virtual-8086 Mode

This month, I conclude a three-part examination of protected-mode architecture. Previously, the mechanics of segmentation, paging, protection, and multitasking were covered. Here, I will present the details of exceptions, interrupts, I/O, and virtual-8086 mode, the last components of our tour through protected-mode architecture.

EXCEPTIONS AND INTERRUPTS

In this section, we will examine the operation of interrupts and exceptions in the Pentium's protected mode. An interrupt is generated in response to a hardware request on the INTR or NMI inputs, whereas an exception is generated during the course of execution. For example, divide error is an exception generated when the Pentium's DIV or DIVI instructions are executed with a divisor operand of 0. Let us examine how interrupts and exceptions are supported.

The Interrupt Descriptor Table — Real mode uses a 1KB interrupt vector table (IVT) beginning at address 00000H. Each four-byte entry in the IVT consists of a CS:IP pair that specifies the address of the first instruction in the interrupt service routine. An eight-bit vector number is shifted two bits to the left to form an index into the IVT. Protected mode relies on an interrupt descriptor table (IDT) to support interrupts and exceptions.

The IDT comprises eight-byte gate descriptors for task, trap, or interrupt gates. The IDT has a maximum size of 256 descriptors. The size of the IDT is controlled by a 16-bit limit value stored in the interrupt table descriptor register (ITDR). This 48-bit register contains the 32-bit base address for the IDT and the 16-bit size limit. Figure 1 shows how the IDTR is used to locate the IDT, which can be placed anywhere in physical memory.

The eight-bit vector number for the currently-recognized interrupt is shifted three bits to the left and used as an index into the IDT. Thus, vector 10H accesses the descriptor at offset 80H in the IDT. The LIDT (Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register) and SIDT (Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register) instructions are used in conjunction with the IDTR. Each instruction uses a single operand that specifies the address of a 48-bit memory word. This six-byte word is used to change the location of the IDT, or find its current address. LIDT may only be executed when the CPL is 0. SIDT can be executed anytime.

READIDTR: Reading and Displaying the IDTR —

The READIDTR program uses the SIDT instruction to store a copy of the contents of the IDTR in memory, where it is then examined and converted into printable form.

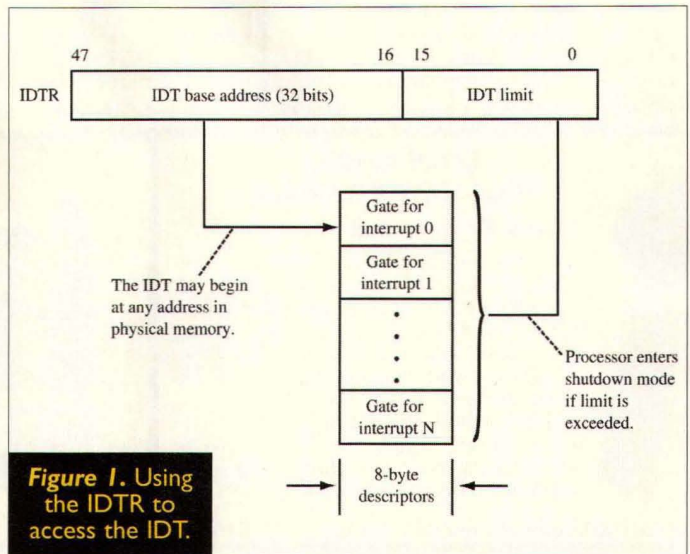
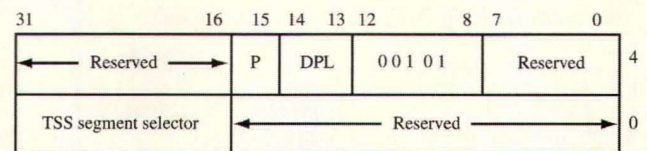
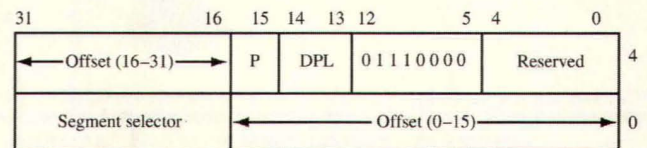


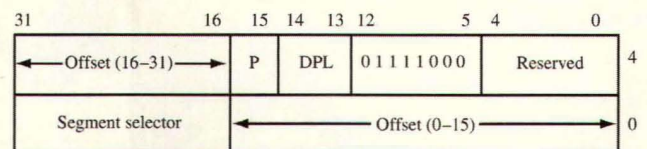
Figure 1. Using the IDTR to access the IDT.



(a) Task gate



(b) Interrupt gate



(c) Trap gate

Figure 2. IDT Descriptors.

;Program READIDTR.ASM: Read and display contents of IDTR.

```

.MODEL SMALL
.586
.DATA
IDTRA DW ? ;storage for limit bits
IDTRB DD ? ;storage for IDT base address
MSG DB 'The IDTR contains '
DB 8 DUP(?)
DB ':'
DB 4 DUP(?)
DBASE DB 0
HEXTAB DB '0123456789ABCDEF'
.CODE
.STARTUP
SIDT IDTRA ;store IDTR
MOV AX,IDTRA ;load limit bits
LEA SI,DBASE-1 ;set up conversion pointer
CALL CONV ;convert limit bits
DEC SI ;skip over ':'
MOV EAX,IDTRB ;load IDT base address
CALL CONV ;convert 32-bit address
CALL CONV
LEA DX,MSG ;display results
MOV AH,9
INT 21H
.EXIT
CONV PROC NEAR
MOV CX,4 ;prepare for 4 passes
DIGIT: MOV DI,AX ;get a copy of input
AND DI,000FH ;mask out offset
MOV BL,HEXTAB[DI] ;load corresponding ASCII code
MOV [SI],BL ;save it in buffer
DEC SI ;adjust pointer to buffer
SHR EAX,4 ;get next hex digit
LOOP DIGIT ;and repeat
RET
CONV ENDP
END
    
```

When READIDTR is executed from DOS, the output looks like this:

The IDTR contains 00000000:03FF

If, however, you start Windows and run READIDTR from inside a DOS shell, you get a different result:

You can reach James Antonakos at antonakos_j@sunybroome.edu or visit his web site at www.sunybroome.edu/~antonakos_j.

The IDTR contains 8000DA70:02FF

This indicates that Windows — which runs in protected mode — has changed the nature of the underlying interrupt system.

IDT Descriptors

There are three descriptors that may be used within the IDT: task gates, trap gates, and interrupt gates. The format of each descriptor is shown in Figure 2. The P-bit in each descriptor stands for present, and indicates whether the segment is present in memory. The two-bit DPL field specifies the descriptor privilege level (0 is the highest). The 32-bit offset points to the first instruction in the handler's code segment.

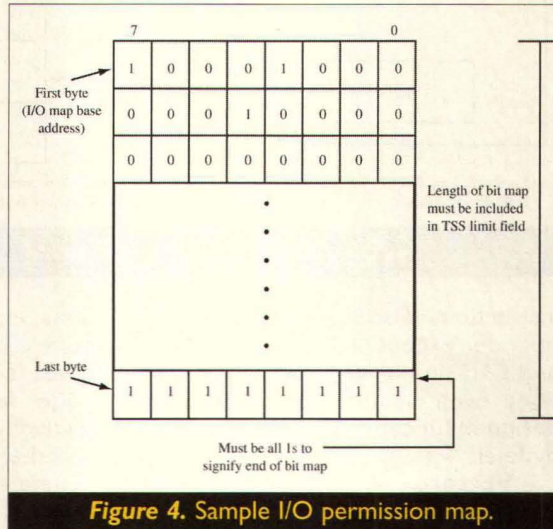
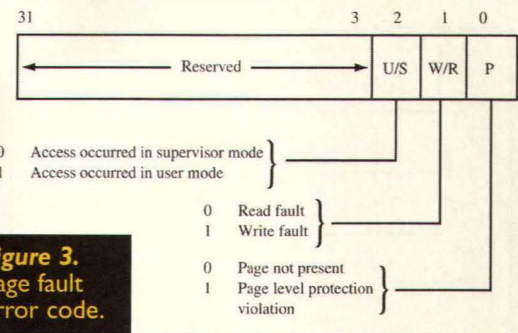
The segment selector points to an executable segment selector in the GDT or LDT for interrupt and trap gates. The TSS segment selector for a task gate points to a TSS descriptor in the GDT. Interrupt and trap gates operate like a CALL to a call gate. Task gates operate like a CALL to a task gate. Once again, there may be up to 256 descriptors in the IDT. When fewer interrupts/exceptions are required, the limit field of the IDTR is used to specify the addressable limit within the IDT. The Pentium will enter shutdown mode if the limit is exceeded.

Interrupt and Exception Descriptions — Table 1 summarizes the protected-mode interrupts and exceptions available on the Pentium. Descriptions of these interrupts and exceptions are as follows:

Vector 0: Divide Error. This exception is generated when the divisor is 0 in a DIV or DIVI instruction.

Vector 1: Debug Exception. This exception has multiple uses during debugging. It is used for single-stepping, instruction, data, and task switch breakpoints.

Vector 2: NMI Interrupt. This interrupt is generated upon recognition of a rising edge on the Pentium's



NMI input. NMI cannot be disabled through software (as the INTR interrupt can).

Vector 3: Breakpoint. This one-byte instruction (opcode CCH) can be used to trigger a debugging routine by replacing the first byte of an instruction (in RAM) with the CCH opcode. The breakpoint handler is responsible for replacing the original byte of the instruction that was modified when the breakpoint was set up.

Vector 4: Overflow. This exception is called when the INTO instruction is executed with the overflow flag set. Recall that the overflow flag is modified in accordance with the signed results of arithmetic and logical instructions.

Vector 5: Bounds Check. The BOUNDS instruction calls this exception when it detects an array subscript out of range.

Vector 6: Invalid Opcode. Any opcode not recognized by the instruction decoder generates this exception. In addition, using the wrong operand size in an instruction (presumably via self-modifying code) or using the LOCK prefix with the wrong

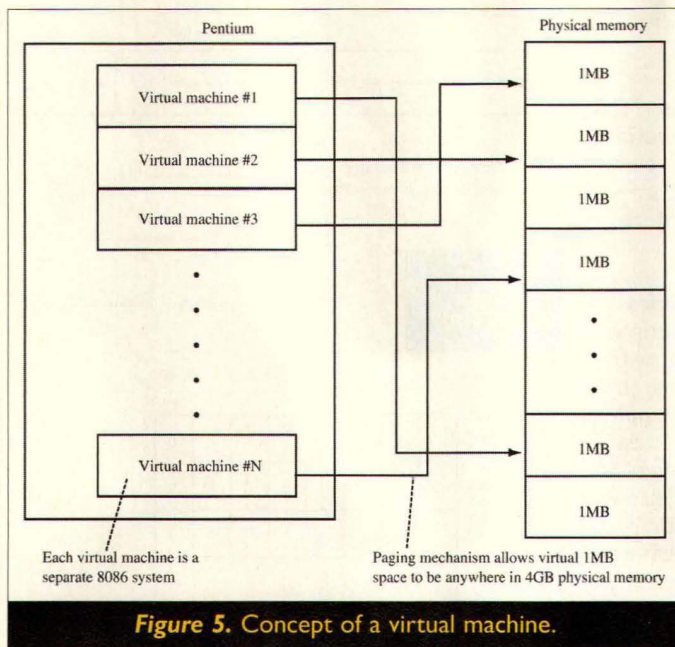


Figure 5. Concept of a virtual machine.

Table 1: Protected-mode interrupts and exceptions

Vector	Description	Error Code
0	Divide error	No
1	Debug exception	No
2	NMI interrupt	No
3	Breakpoint	No
4	Overflow	No
5	Bounds check	No
6	Invalid opcode	No
7	Device not available	No
8	Double fault	Yes, 0
10	Invalid TSS	Yes
11	Segment not present	Yes
12	Stack fault	Yes
13	General protection	Yes
14	Page fault	Yes (special format)
16	Floating-point error	No
17	Alignment check	Yes, 0
18	Machine check	Depends on CPU model
19-31	Reserved	—
32-255	Maskable interrupts	No

instructions also causes an invalid opcode exception. Opcodes D6H and F1H do not generate this exception, even though they have no designed function. They are reserved by Intel.

Vector 7: Device Not Available. Two bits in CR0 (EM and MP) are used to control when — if at all — an ESC or WAIT instruction generates this exception. On earlier 80 x 86 machines, this exception was used to indicate that there was no external floating-point coprocessor interfaced to the CPU.

Vector 8: Double Fault. When two exceptions occur in sequence (the second one detected while the first is being processed), there are some combinations that cause a double fault to be signaled. Double fault exceptions are reserved for the most severe sequences, such as a page fault (Vector 14) followed by a second page fault. Interrupts and excep-

tions are classified into three categories: benign interrupts and exceptions, contributory exceptions, and page faults. Table 2 shows the respective classifications by vector. Whether a double fault interrupt is generated depends on the classification of both exceptions in the sequence, as indicated by Table 3. If any other exception is signaled during processing of a double fault, the processor enters shutdown mode.

Vector 9: Reserved. This vector was previously used to signal a page fault during transfer of a 387 coprocessor operand. It is not available on the Pentium.

Vector 10: Invalid TSS. This exception is generated when a problem is detected with a new TSS during a task switch. Depending on the error, the exception may be signaled before or after the task switch.

Vector 11: Segment Not Present. This exception is generated

when the present bit in the current descriptor is clear. This indicates that the segment is not in memory and must be reloaded (from the hard drive). This exception is useful for virtual memory implementation.

Vector 12: Stack Fault. A stack fault is signaled when the limit of the SS selector is reached during execution of stack-based instructions PUSH, POP, ENTER, and LEAVE. Instructions that use SS as a segment override, or that use the BP register to reference memory, will also generate a stack fault if the limit is reached. A stack fault is also generated when the present bit of a new descriptor for SS is clear.

Vector 13: General Protection. This exception is the result of many different conditions that may arise. All of the following will cause a general protection exception:

- Exceeding the segment limit with CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS.
- Reading from an execute-only code segment.
- Writing to a read-only data or code segment.
- Loading a segment register with an inappropriate segment selector (such as loading DS with an execute-only segment).
- Switching to a busy task.
- Privilege violations.
- Exceeding the instruction length limit.

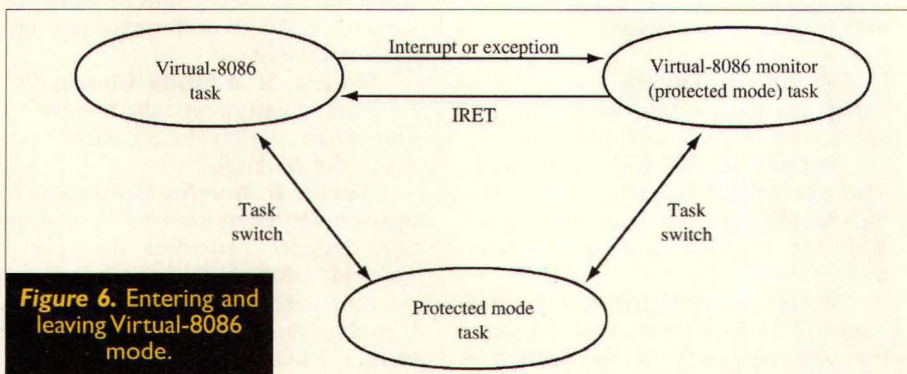


Figure 6. Entering and leaving Virtual-8086 mode.

Table 3: Generating a Double Fault

		Second Exception		
		Benign	Contributory	Page Fault
First Exception	Benign	No	No	No
	Contributory	No	Yes	No
	Page fault	No	Yes	Yes

- Loading CR0 with improper PE/PG combination.

- Using the wrong interrupt handler when leaving virtual-8086 mode.

Windows users know that this is a bad exception to get when running a program inside Windows. Usually, Windows must be restarted to get things back to normal after a general protection exception.

Vector 14: Page Fault. A page fault exception is generated when the processor attempts to access a page that is not in memory. A page fault occurs to let the operating system know that the page must be loaded into memory. The present bit in the page directory or page table entry,

when clear, indicates the page is not in memory. A page fault exception is also generated when page-level privilege is violated (the privilege is not high enough).

The Pentium pushes a 32-bit error code onto the stack of the page fault exception handler, whose meaning is described in Figure 3. The error code allows the operating system to respond to the page fault in various ways. For example, the P-bit determines whether the page must be read in from the hard disk.

Vector 16: Floating-Point Error. This exception is generated if

Table 2: Interrupt/exception classifications

Class	Vector	Description
Benign interrupts and exceptions	1	Debug exceptions
	2	NMI interrupt
	3	Breakpoint
	4	Overflow
	5	Bounds check
	6	Invalid opcode
	7	Device not available
Contributory exceptions	16	Floating-point error
	0	Divide error
	10	Invalid TSS
	11	Segment not present
	12	Stack fault
Page faults	13	General protection
	14	Page fault

the NE bit is set in CR0 and an FPU instruction causes an error. The handler for floating-point error may adjust the operation of the FPU accordingly (via the FPU's control word).

Vector 17: Alignment Check. This exception is generated when a memory operand larger than one byte begins at an odd address, or at

High Resolution Oscilloscope

- High speed, 5GS/s dual channel oscilloscope
- 50MHz, 80dB dynamic range spectrum analyser
- PicoScope & PicoLog software supplied FREE
- Plug into any desktop or laptop PC
- High resolution - 12 bits
- Large 128K memory
- 1% DC accuracy

PICO
Technology Limited



Request your FREE Test & Measurement catalogue and Software & Reference CD, or visit:

www.picotech.com/scope100

Tel: +44 (0) 1480 396395 Fax: +44 (0) 1480 396296 E-mail: sales@picotech.com

an even address that is not the proper multiple of 2, 4, 8, etc. For example, a word beginning at address 1001H (must be 1000H or 1002H instead), or a double-word beginning at address 1001H, 1002H, or 1003H (1000H and 1004H are acceptable) generate this exception. To enable alignment checking, the AM bit (in CR0) must be set. Then, if the AC flag is set and the CPL is 3, alignment check will be generated.

Vector 18: Machine Check. This exception may or may not exist, depending on the model of the CPU. The CUID instruction returns a bit that indicates the status of this exception (available, not available).

Additional Interrupt and Exception Descriptions — The remainder of the usable interrupts in Table 1 (32 through 255) are called maskable interrupts. These interrupts

may be generated internally by software (via INT 32 through INT 255) or externally through an eight-bit vector number supplied with a hardware INTR request. Since the INTR signal may be masked by the interrupt enable flag, these hardware interrupts may be masked.

INPUT/OUTPUT OPERATIONS

The Pentium provides protection for input and output operations that take place in protected mode or virtual-8086 mode. When an IN or OUT instruction executes, the processor checks the task's CPL against the IOPL (Input/Output Privilege Level) bits stored in the EFLAGS register.

If the CPL is less than or equal to the IOPL, the operation is allowed. If CPL is greater than IOPL, a general protection violation exception is generated. It is important to protect I/O operations in an operating system, since many hardware features depend on proper I/O settings.

For example, an operating system might employ a counter/timer peripheral mapped to a few I/O ports that control the rate of special timing interrupts (such as a multitasking time slice interrupt). If no protection is employed, any user program may change the timer interrupt at will, causing havoc for the rest of the users.

It is better to restrict I/O operations to privileged users, and force user programs to request I/O operations from the operating system. The operating system can then decide which requests to honor to keep things running smoothly.

When the CPL is greater than the IOPL, or when the processor is operating in virtual-8086 mode (see the following section), I/O operations are allowed on a port-by-port basis via permission bits stored in the I/O permission bit map section of the task's TSS. The offset of the I/O permission bit map within the TSS is stored in the I/O map base section of the TSS.

Each byte in the bit map stores permission bits for eight consecutive ports. The sample bit map in Figure 4 indicates that access to ports 3, 7, and 12 is not allowed. Any attempt to read or write these three ports will cause a general protection violation

WIRELESS MADE SIMPLE™

BRING YOUR WIRELESS PRODUCT QUICKLY AND LEGALLY TO MARKET

RF MODULES

Add INSTANT wireless analog / digital capability to your product.

Low-Cost TX & RX Modules

Multi-Channel Modules

Transceiver Modules

OEM PRODUCTS

FCC PRECERTIFIED & ready to customize for your application.

Handheld TX's

Keyfob TX's

Function Modules

ANTENNAS

From ceramic chips to gain yagis, keyless entry to WIFI.

Specialty

GPS

Gain Antennas

Embedded Chips

Low-Cost Permanent

Whips

Magnetic Base

www.linxtechnologies.com

Proudly Distributed by:

www.digikey.com
1-800-DIGI-KEY

www.rfdigital.com
1-818-541-7622

exception. The size of the bit map may vary according to the number of ports that must be protected. Both 16- and 32-bit ports must have two or four consecutive zeros in their associated bit map positions to be allowed access.

VIRTUAL-8086 MODE

Virtual-8086 mode is the last of the three main operating modes of the Pentium processor. Virtual-8086 mode is entered from protected mode when the VM bit of the flag's register is set, and executes programs written for the 8086 (and 8088) microprocessor. Multiple virtual-8086 programs may execute simultaneously (via the multitasking capabilities of protected mode) on virtual machines.

A virtual machine comprises the hardware and software required to implement a particular task. Each virtual machine has its own 1MB addressing space and set of processor registers. The 1MB addressing space may be located anywhere in memory through the use of the Pentium's paging mechanism. The processor registers are maintained through their respective entries in the virtual task's TSS.

As in real mode, register sizes default to 16 bits. Override prefixes may be used to allow 32-bit registers and addressing modes, with the usual restrictions. Figure 5 illustrates the concept of virtual machines running on the Pentium.

Address generation in virtual-8086 mode is like that of real mode. A 16-bit segment register is shifted four bits to the left and added to a 16-bit offset to form the desired effective address. Unlike the 8086 processor — which wraps addresses around the end of a segment from FFFFH to 0000H — a virtual-8086 task retains the carryout of the 20-bit effective address, and thus accesses a larger real-mode addressing space using 21-bit addresses.

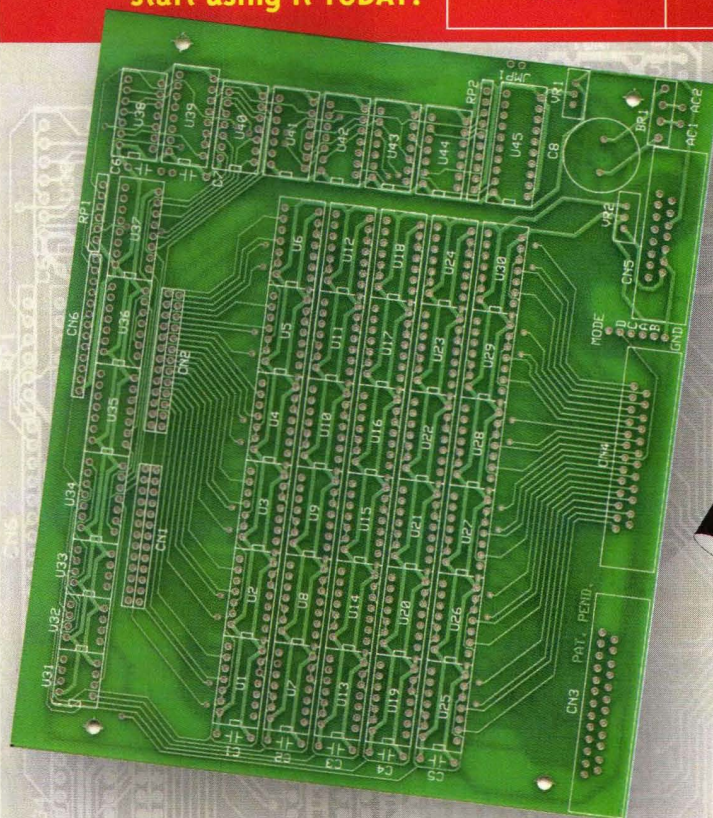
The actual range is from 000000H to 10FFEFH (FFFF0H plus FFFFH). These 21 bits are part of the 32-bit linear address used within the virtual-8086 task, and may be translated/paged to any physical address in the 4GB range of system

Continued on Page 86

Ivex Complete Electronic CAD for Windows sets the stage for your next big idea!

All the tools you need together at a special bundle savings! <http://www.ivex.com/basic650>

	Ours	Theirs
Schematics	✓	✓
PCB Layout	✓	✓
Web-based Manufacturing	✓	
Order Online: Download and start using it TODAY!	Starts under \$500	Up to \$4,000 (or more!)



Ivex Design International, Inc. sales@ivex.com
P.O. Box 7156 **Tel: 503-531-3555**
Beaverton, OR 97007 USA

www.web-tronics.com

- Easy to Navigate
- Includes a Search Engine
- That Really Works
- New Items Added Constantly

item#
GFP-2400
rugged
Aluminum body

\$99.00 !!



Detailed
Specs on the
Web

Includes:

- *Mini -box color cam w 2.4GHz Tx.
- *2.4GHz 4 CH Rcvr
- *Plug in power supplies (2)

Fantastic Wireless Color Camera System

Complete Package!

built-in omni dir. pre-amplified FET mic only 1.3" X 1.2" X 3.5"
330 TV lines, 290,000 pixels

FCC approved



Color & B/W Night Vision w I.R. ARRAY

Twelve I.R. LEDs!

LEE-712ANL
B/W model...\$79.00

LEE-712CNL
Color model...\$119.00

- *Rugged & Strong Metal Enclosure
- *Weather Resistant for Outdoor Use
- *12 Infra Red leds for night view
- *Photo Transistor shuts I.R. leds down during daytime to conserve power
- *1/4" CCD
- *Auto Iris
- *Auto White Balance

Top Performer!

Note: color is not possible at night via Infra Red mode.



COLOR QUAD PROCESSOR

item# LEE-403CVQ
Technical Details @
web site under
miniature cameras...

NEW!

\$219.00



B/W QUAD PROCESSOR

item# LEE-403BVQ
Technical Details @
web site under
miniature cameras... **\$99.00**

NEW!

Fantastic Price!



High Tech Video system w Audio

Includes TWO B/W Cameras w sound & I.R. (night vision) ONE 5.5" B/W Monitor with Built-In adjustable Switching (from 2 to 20 seconds) & two 60 ft. pre-wired cables. Everything you need to set up a high tech video monitoring system at home, office, restaurant warehouse or use it as a baby monitor. Easily hooks into VCR for Video Recording also

Item# **\$119.00 ea**
Dual View (\$109.00 ea. qty 4)

FREE UPS GROUND SHIPPING!

B/W CCD Camera w Infra Red

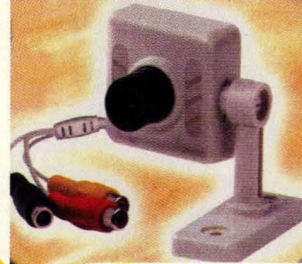


- *rugged plastic enclosure
- *6 I.R. leds for night view
- *420 TVlines of resolution
- *Min illumination: 0.1Lux@ F1.2
- *Effective Pixels: CCIR: 500(H)X582(V) EIA: 512(H) X 492(V) recommended for indoor use

LEE-162AAL...\$39.00

AC Adaptor is Included!

LOW COST COLOR w SOUND



- *Plastic case/ Indoor Use
- *1/3" CMOS sensor
- *LUX: 3 lux @ F1.2
- *60 deg Integrated Lens
- *Signal/Noise Ratio: > 48dB
- *Resolution: 510(H), X 492(V)

Includes
Power Supply!

Item # LEECSA71T01

\$48.00!!!

Includes Mounting Hardware

B/W CCD Camera w Infra Red

- *Heavy Duty Metal Enclosure
- *Weather Resistant Design
- *1/4" CCD element
- *6 Infra Red Leds for night view

LEE-714ANL.....\$44.00



SPECIAL PURCHASE !

PROTEK 3 1/2 Digit DMM w Temperature/ Capacitance/Frequency



- *AC/DC volts, Current, Resistance Temperature, Capacitance & Frequency
- *Test PNP & NPN Transistor
- *Cont. Buzzer & Diode Test
- *Large 3.5 dig display w func. annunciator for all functions
- *DATA Hold
- *2mA & 200mA AC/DC current inputs are high energy fuse protected
- *Manual Ranging

Ships w K type temp probe safety leads w alligator clips

PROTEK list price...\$99.00

OUR PRICE \$39.00!

item# ...D910F

(Capacitance to 20uF/Frequency to 200KHz/ Current to 20A, Volts to 1000 VAC/VDC/ Resistance to 20Meg)

Complete Details @ web site (under Test Equipment)



- *High Res & Sensitivity
- *Integrated Lens can be adjusted (angle & rotation)
- *Resolution: EIA 510(H) x 492(V)
- *12VDC power @ 250mA
- *Lux: 0.1 (f=1.2)
- *Clear dome

Security for STORES, BANKS HOTELS, SCHOOLS, FACTORIES & APARTMENTS

CCD DOME CAMERAS B/W & COLOR

LEE-121CNN (color).....\$69.00

LEE-121ANN (B/W).....\$39.00

AFFORDABLE

B/W Board Camera w I.R. & Microphone



- *Res: 510(H) X 492 (V)
- *Dim: 29 x 29 x 28 mm
- *1/4" CMOS Sensor
- *6 I.R. LEDS for night vision

LEEBWCMOS292901...\$29.00

COLOR Board Camera w Sound



- *Res: 510(H) x 492(V)
- *Dim: 29 x 29 x 28mm
- *Sensor: 1/4" CMOS color
- *Includes Integrated Mic,

LEECCMOS2929...\$39.00

DUAL TRACKING DC POWER SUPPLY



Extech's dual tracking DC power supply, model 382285, provides the capabilities of two units combined into one.

The voltage (0 to 60 VDC) and current (0 to 1.5 ADC) outputs are simultaneously or independently adjustable.

Model 382285 provides four modes of operation: tracking, independent, series, and parallel. Outputs up to 120 VDC are provided in the series mode and up to 3 ADC in the parallel mode.

The adjustable auxiliary metered output of 1.5 to 6.5V is available for powering circuits up to 5A. Voltage and current are displayed on the twin, four digit LEDs.

Features include: Constant Voltage (CV) and Constant Current (CC) modes, overload and short circuit protection, fully isolated outputs, and a forced air cooling fan.

Dimensions are 15 x 9.8 x 5.3", weight 26.5 pounds, Price is \$499.00.

For more information, contact:

EXTECH INSTRUMENTS

285 Bear Hill Rd., Waltham, MA 02451-1064

781-890-7440 Fax: **781-890-7864**

Email: extech@extech.com

Web: www.extech.com

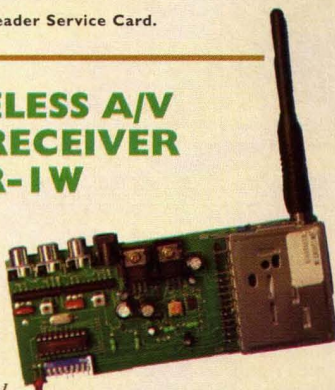
Circle #76 on the Reader Service Card.

1.2GHz 1W WIRELESS A/V TRANSMITTER/RECEIVER KIT ASK-1204TR-1W

MATCO's new ASK-1204TR-1W wireless kit is an industrial rating powerful video/audio wireless transmission system.

The ASK-1204TR-1W operates on an FCC approved 1.2GHz frequency with four selectable channels, interference free images, and sounds. It offers high-power output with up to one-mile transmit distance.

This system has audio capabilities and can be expanded to monitor up to four cameras simultaneously, with channels being either held or skipped. If more than four locations must be monitored, but not simultaneously, unused cameras can be switched on or off as needed. For example, if eight cameras are used — each camera is connected with a transmitter — four cameras can be used during the day, and a different four cameras can be monitored at night. So by juggling cameras, a wider



coverage area can be handled.

System prices start at \$199.00, which includes a transmitter, a receiver, and a receiver box. Power adapters and cameras are optional.

For more information, contact:

MATCO, INC.

2246 N. Palmer Dr., Suite 103

Schaumburg, IL 60173

1-800-719-9605

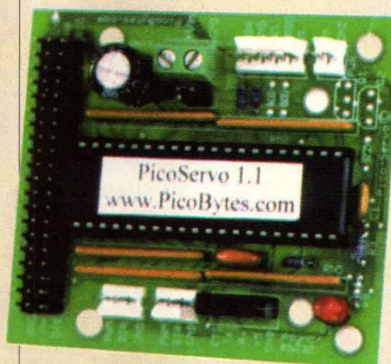
Fax: **847-303-0660**

Email: info@matco.com

Web: www.matco.com

Circle #77 on the Reader Service Card.

NEW HOBBY SERVO CONTROLLER FROM PICOBYES



PicoBytes, Inc., announces their new PicoServo. PicoServo can control 20 hobby servos with 16-bit resolution and speed ramping, two independent PWM drivers with 10-bit resolution that can control two H-Bridge drivers directly.

Armed with an Asynchronous serial, I2C, and SPI ports, it can receive commands from any controller. All in a compact footprint that weighs less than 35 grams and consumes less than 2 mA of power.

This new controller is addressable and can co-exist with other units on the network. It supports 1,200 BPS to 19,200 BPS in RS-232 mode. All speeds of I2C and SPI protocols are supported.

PicoServo is supplied with a comprehensive manual and source code of a sample application written in Visual Basic that demonstrates how easy it is to write programs on the PC. Controlling PicoServo is as easy as sending serial commands. Example codes are provided for BASIC Stamp® type microcontrollers.

Typical applications include: Robotics, walking pods, pan and tilt of sensors, model railroads, home automation, model aircraft, animatronics, and many more.

Priced starting at \$44.95 (kit) and can be purchased directly from www.picobytes.com.

For additional information, contact:

PICOBYES, INC.

10674 Chinon Circle

San Diego, CA 92126

858-361-7426

Email: sales@picobytes.com

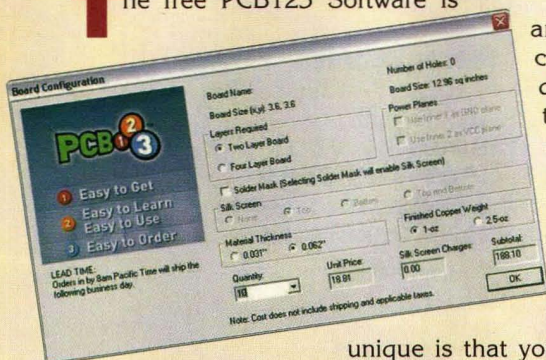
Web: www.picobytes.com

Circle #78 on the Reader Service Card.

New Product News

FREE CIRCUIT BOARD DESIGN SOFTWARE PACKAGE THAT'S AS EASY AS 1 ... 2 ... 3!

The free PCB123 Software is



an easy-to-use circuit board design package that offers a quick and simple solution for two and four-layer board designers. What makes PCB123 so

unique is that you see the board price throughout the design process. You know exactly what your board will cost up front; it does the quoting for you. Also, you can directly order your boards from within the software. It is the complete circuit board solution from design through order for printed circuit boards.

Highlights include:

- Schematic design, board layout and batch auto-router.
- Over 20,000 new PCB Layout Symbols (focusing on SMT).

- Over 126,000 new Schematic Symbols.
- Quick generation of new symbols and components as you design.
- Built-in design rules to meet manufacturing specifications.
- Know exactly what your board will cost as you design.
- Direct ordering of circuit boards from within software.
- Best technical support in the industry.
- PCB123 — Easy to get, easy to use, easy to order.

For more information, contact:

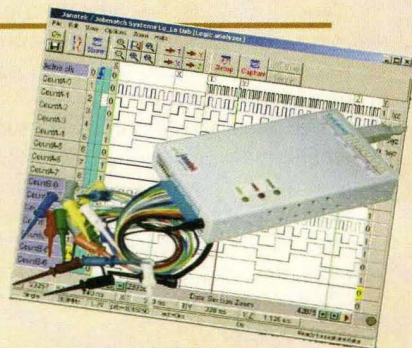
Web: **www.pcb123.com**

Circle #79 on the Reader Service Card.

200MHz 16 CHANNEL LOGIC ANALYZER

This instrument is a must for every hobbyist working with microprocessors.

The lu-la logic analyzer has the following



RESOURCES UN-LTD.

SURVEILLANCE OPTICS ELECTRONICS

ORDERS. 800.810.4070

Tech 603.668.2499

fax 603.644.7825

WWW.RESUNLTD4U.COM

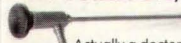
NEW, SECURITY MONITOR 9", HIGH RESOLUTION

Commercial quality, Hi-resolution Black & White monitor. Brand new, 90 day warranty. BNC video in and loop through. Rugged black steel case. 1000 line resolution. You will be amazed at how much better this monitor will make your video look! There is no substitute for a real monitor. **BWMONITOR-9HR.....\$89ea.**



SPY BORESCOPE,

Actually a doctor would call it a anarthoscopic borescopes. Super high quality medical grade. Direct view eyepiece & standard 90 degree ext. light port. Size: 6.5" L x 7.5mm diam. SS tube with the objective end optic angled 30 degrees for easy viewing of surrounding area. This can get you in a tight spot! Reg. price: \$800ea. **BORESCOPE.....\$229ea.**



TINY, HIGH TORQUE, MICRO-MO DC GEARMOTOR, with 76:1 Gearbox & Magnetic Encoder!

NEW! Coreless DC-Micromotor with precious metal commutation with a low inductance, ironless rotor coil. Efficiency is increased by the elimination of hysteresis & core (iron) losses. Extremely light rotor & has low inertia & no cogging as with conventional DC motors. Specs: 16mm Diam. x 28.6mm L, 6mm L x 1.5mmD shaft. 16ppr, magnetic, 2 chan. encoder. Spur gearbox with metal gears and ceramic output bearing. Motor weight is 0.35oz. Gearbox weight is 0.14oz. Operating voltage: 2-6VDC, NL current: 8-14mA. Two mtg. screws. A rare find. Don't miss out. **MICRO-MO-761 \$19ea. or 4 for \$59**



NEW, TIME LAPSE VIDEO RECORDER

New, 4 head, T/L recorder with all the features at a great price. Up to 960 hours on a standard T-120 VHS tape. 12 different modes for record & playback. Audio recording in 12H and 24H mode. 30Day memory backup. Easy setup on-screen menus. Auto-Repeat recording mode. Serial or One-shot recording. Time, Date, speed, and Alarm indicators on screen. IR Remote control included. These deluxe units are front loading. 14"W x 3.5"H x 12.2"D, 110VAC power. **GM960R-VCR...\$379ea.**



PULNIX, TMC7 INDUSTRIAL 1/2", COLOR CCD CAMERA, with 16mm, Pentax Lens. For No Compromise Performance.

Specs: 1/2" CCD, 460 Lines res., 768H x 494V Pixels, 2 Lux sens. @f1.4, Auto/Man AGC, Auto/Man Shutter: 1/60 to 1/10,000, remote control via 6 pin connector (not incl.) Auto/Man white balance, External manual gain & hue adj. Color filter. 12VDC @300mA, Pwr. supply & 16mm f1.4 lens incl. Std. NTSC video out on BNC. Y/C (S-Video) out on 12 pin connector incl. Compact: 1.6"W x 1.25"H x 5.5"L. Used, excellent condition, Regular price \$600. **TMC-7....\$149ea. or 2 for \$249**



NEW, VIDEO MOTION SENSOR.

Connect to any standard video signal and you've got an electronic "watchman" diligently watching the entire scene. Or any adjustable sized area within the scene. Such as a doorway or even a drawer or cabinet. A state of the art security aid. The unit will close a contact when it senses a change. Auto or manual reset. Internal buzzer with volume control & adj. on time. VCR record and VCR stop output. (use with time lapse VCR.) 110VAC pwr. Adjustable sensitivity. Video loop through. **VM10....\$179ea.**

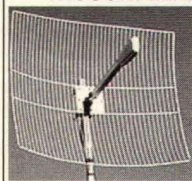


SUPER, f1.8, 10x SURVEILLANCE LENS, Perfect for long range observation.

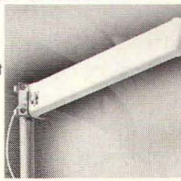
New, Fujinon, 11mm to 110mm ZOOM, std. C-Mount. Make any camera a long range stealth-cam! WOW! Provides 20X on a 1/3" CCD camera. A super lens. Reg. price \$800 **SPECIAL, 11-110ZM-1....\$199ea.**



NEW, 2.4GHz ANTENNAS, PERFECT FOR LONG RANGE VIDEO or WIRELESS LAN APPLICATIONS. FIVE MODELS AVAILABLE, ACHIEVE PERFORMANCE YOU THOUGHT IMPOSSIBLE! FIVE MODELS: TWO OUTDOOR PARABOLIC, A RADOME PROTECTED YAGI, 9db OMNI WEATHERPROOF or TABLE TOP!



Choose from the LARGE, 24dB, 10 deg. beam width or the MEDIUM, 20dB, 13 deg. beam width PARABOLIC DISH. (shown far left) each provides an environmentally sealed "N" type male termination attached to a 30" long cable. Large size is 27" x 30" and weighs 5.3 lbs, the medium size is 20" x 24" and weighs 3.6 lbs. Can be either horizontal or vertical polarization. Quasi Log Periodic and fire array feed. Both have a commercial quality, light grey, powder coat finish. California Amplifier P/N's: 130135 & 130120. Omnidirectional types, one is a "Rubber Duck" style, the surface mount (shown near left) offers a black, 1/4 wave radiator. The overall size is 3.5"H x 2.7" diam. base. A five foot long RG58-AU cable is terminated with a gold, SMA female connector. The 9db omni, Proxim P/N 7014-05, (shown near right) is a rigid tube, 24"L x 1.6" max. diam.



Weatherproof, Std. 2" pipe mtg. hardware incl. Female TNC connector. Both omnis are black. A UV stable, polycarbonate, radome protects the 13.9db YAGI, type PC2415N from Cushcraft. (shown far right) Max. input power is 500 Watts, the 15 element, one piece radiating design is extremely rugged. Size is 26" L, weight is 1 pound. Antenna is terminated through a pigtail connector to a "N" type female connector. **PARABOLIC 24dB..\$129, PARABOLIC, 20dB..\$99, DESK OMNI...\$5ea, 9db OMNI...\$69ea, YAGI..\$89ea.**

Circle #82 on the Reader Service Card.

JULY 2003

specifications: 200MHz sampling rate, 16 channels, 1 meg samples/channel data buffer, flexible trigger option, external clock input, extended capture time function, variable input threshold, digital logger capabilities.

The unit is CE compliant and can work with Windows platforms 95/98/2000/XP.

The price of the unit is equally attractive at \$800.00.

For more information, contact:

MID-ATLANTIC SYSTEM CONSULTANTS, INC.

56 Regatta Bay, Suite 324

Annapolis, MD 21401

866-571-6402 Fax: 410-571-9757

Email: masc1@usa.net

Web: www.pc-instrumentmart.biz

Circle #80 on the Reader Service Card.

EDMUND SCIENTIFIC'S PRECISION FOCUSING POCKET MICROSCOPES



Carry this microscope like a pen ... it's only 5-1/2" long. Precision glass lens system provides distortion-free detail inspection. The rugged brushed aluminum body features an

adjustable focus

base. Clear plastic base admits light to subject under view and holds scope at proper focus. Two models available: 25X or 50X magnification. It is invaluable for the engineer, inspector, laboratory technician, researcher, collector, and hobbyist.

25X Precision Focusing Pocket Magnifier #30318-53 \$19.95; six or more \$18.50 each. 50X Precision Focusing Pocket Magnifier #30346-09 \$19.95; six or more \$18.50 each.

For more information, contact:

SCIENTIFICS®

Dept. A031-C999, 60 Pearce Ave.

Tonawanda, NY 14150-6711

Tel: 716-874-9091; 1-800-728-6999

Fax: 1-800-828-3299

Email: cons_order@edsci.com

Web: www.ScientificsOnline.com

Circle #81 on the Reader Service Card.

Nuts & Volts is now publishing a quarterly robotics supplement. Check it out at www.nutsvolts.com!

JULY 2003

WWW. KELVIN®.com

KELVIN®
Electronics
Established 1945



Actual Size: 8-1/2"x11"

KELVIN® Electronics Troubleshooting Trainers™

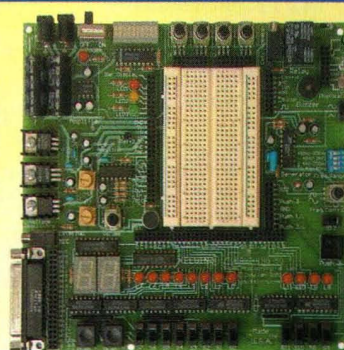
Each trainer includes: assembled /tested PC board (8-1/2"x11"), 3-ring storage binder, working circuits with DIP switches which allow instructor to insert faults for students to troubleshoot (can be used over and over with no soldering or damage to circuits), lab manual, and a teacher's guide.

840627 AC, 14 experiments.....\$195
840626 DC, 15 experiments\$195
840857 Linear/Analog, 12 exp.\$195
840856 Digital, 12 experiments ...\$195
840951 Communications, 12 exp...\$295

KELVIN® Everything 50™ Trainer

This Super Analog / Digital bench top trainer includes [3] power supplies, a function generator, [4] potentiometers, [16] switches, [25] LEDs and [2] 7-segment LED displays, wire jumper kit and 12V power supply, [3] inputs, [3] outputs, [4] amplifiers, [3] sensors, and a breadboard. For use with your textbook; does not include curriculum.

841143 Trainer\$195



Actual Size: 7-1/4"x6-3/4"

THE MOST ECONOMICAL MULTIMETERS!

KELVIN® 50LE

DC Volts: 5 Ranges to 1000V.

AC Volts: 2 Ranges to 750V AC.

DC Current: 5 ranges to 10A.

Res.: 5 Ranges to 2 MΩ. Diode Test.

Transistor Test: NPN & PNP. Input Impedance: 1MΩ.

Readout: 3.5 LCD. Overload Protection.

990177\$7.95 or \$6.95 ea./10+ or \$5.95 ea./25+

KELVIN® 200LE

AC/DC Volts: 600V. AC/DC Current: 2mA, 20mA,

200mA, 10A. Res.: 200Ω, 2KΩ-2000KΩ, 20MΩ.

Diode Test: 1.0mA±0.6mA. Continuity: < 200Ω DC,

<40Ω±20Ω AC. Capacitance: 2000pF-20μF. Transistor:

NPN/PNP hFE. Autoranging Frequency, Indicator: Low

Battery. Display: 3-1/2" digit LCD. Measurement Rate:

2.5X/sec. Accuracy: ± 0.5%

990123 200LE Multimeter\$39.95

KELVIN® 400LE

DC Volts: 5 Ranges to 1000V. AC Volts: 5 ranges to

750V. AC/DC Current: 3 ranges to 20A. Res.: 7 ranges

to 2000MΩ. Continuity: <40Ω±20Ω. Diode Test:

1.0mA±0.6mA. Capacitance: 2nF, 20nF, 20μF, 200μF.

Duty Cycle: 0-90.0%. Max. Hold. TO: NPN/PNP hFE.

Autoranging Frequency, Inductance: 20, 2, 200M, 20M, 2M.

Display: 3-1/2" LCD. Measurement Rate: 2.5X/sec.

Indicator: Low Battery. Accuracy: ±0.5%

990124 400LE Multimeter\$69.95

Meters
As Low As
\$5.95
ea.



E-MAIL YOUR ORDER: kelvin@kelvin.com

FAX YOUR ORDER: 1-800-756-1025 or 1-631-756-1763

MAIL: KELVIN®, 280 Adams Blvd., Farmingdale, NY 11735

HELP LINE: 1-800-535-8469 or 1-631-756-1750

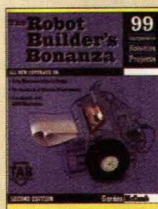
The Nuts & Volts Hobbyist Bookstore

Robotics

The Robot Builder's Bonanza

by Gordon McComb

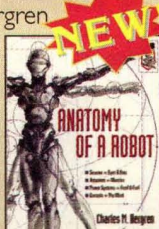
A major revision of the bestselling "bible" of amateur robotics building — packed with the latest in servo motor technology, microcontrolled robots, remote control, Lego Mindstorms Kits, and other commercial kits. **\$24.95**



Anatomy of a Robot

by Charles Bergren

Discover how robots articulate movements, how they see and hear, what gives them their power, and, at times, their gentleness. Delve into the robot's "brains," and learn how experienced robot designers use control systems to make their machines think. Much more than an enumeration of parts, *Anatomy of a Robot* exposes the life and human creativity behind today's robot. Always entertaining, this exceptional book takes you deep inside the theory and craft, philosophy, and science of robotics. **\$29.95**



Robot Builder's Sourcebook

by Gordon McComb

Written by Gordon McComb, author of the classic *Robot Builder's Bonanza*, one of the most popular books ever written on amateur robotics, the *Sourcebook* lists over 2,500 mail-order suppliers and other sources. You'll find detailed information about the resources, including addresses and phone numbers: In short, everything you need to find — and acquire — common and uncommon robotics parts and supplies. In order to provide a true "robotics goldmine," this one-of-a-kind guide also includes:

- Dozens of informative "sidebars" to help you understand essential robotic technologies such as motor types, sensor design, and how to select the best materials.
- Scores of relevant articles designed to fill-in informational gaps, stimulate thinking, and help you make the most of all the material the *Sourcebook* makes available to you. **\$24.95**



Combat Robots Complete

by Chris Hannold

NEW!

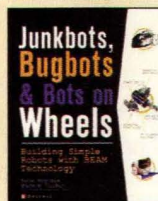
Here's everything you need to jump into the fascinating and fun world of fighting robots — even if you don't have advanced electronic or engineering skills. The author — a five-year fighting bot and 20-year bot veteran — offers priceless "insider info" covering everything from step-by-step guidance on constructing your first combat robot to the lowdown on the federations that sponsor or guide competitions. **\$24.95**



JunkBots, Buggbots, and Bots on Wheels: Building Simple Robots With BEAM Technology

by David Hrynkiw / Mark Tilden

Ever wonder what to do with those discarded items in your junk drawer? Now you can use electronic parts from old Walkmans, spare remote controls, even paper clips to build your very own autonomous robots and gizmos. Get step-by-step instructions from the Junkbot masters for creating simple and fun self-guiding robots safely and easily using common and not-so-common objects from around the house. Using BEAM technology, ordinary tools, salvaged electronic bits, and the occasional dead toy, construct a solar-powered obstacle-avoiding device, a mini-sumo-wrestling robot, a motorized walking robot bug, and more. Grab your screwdriver and join the robot-building revolution! **\$24.99**



Building Robot Drive Trains

by Dennis Clark / Michael Owing

This essential title is just what robotics hobbyists need to build an effective drive train using inexpensive, off-the-shelf parts. Leaving heavy-duty "tech speak" behind, the authors focus on the actual concepts and applications necessary to build — and understand — these critical force-conveying systems. **\$24.95**



Everything you need to build your own robot drive train:

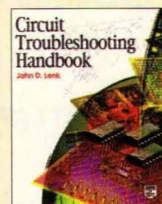
- * The Basics of Robot Locomotion
- * Motor Types: An Overview
- * Using DC Motors
- * Using RC Servo Motors
- * Using Stepper Motors
- * Motor Mounting
- * Motor Control
- * Electronics Interfacing
- * Wheels and Treads
- * Locomotion for Multipods
- * Glossary of Terms/Tables, Formulas

Troubleshooting

Circuit Troubleshooting Handbook

by John D. Lenk

When it comes to troubleshooting, no other book even comes close — hundreds of circuits are covered in this exhaustive handbook. The result is the most comprehensive and reliable circuit compendium ever assembled. Heavily illustrated with diagrams and schematics, it uses an easy-to-follow format to help readers understand and troubleshoot a wide range of circuit types, and provides proven circuit testing techniques for all levels of instrumentation. **\$39.95**

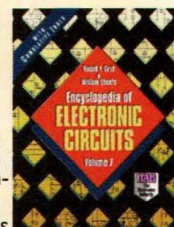


Electronics

Encyclopedia of Electronic Circuits Vol. 7

by Rudy Graf

Designed for quick reference and on-the-job use, the *Encyclopedia of Electronic Circuits*, Volume 7, puts over 1,000 state-of-the-art electronic and integrated circuit designs at your fingertips. This collection includes the latest designs from industry giants such as Advanced Micro Devices, Motorola, Teledyne, GE, and others, as well as your favorite publications, including *Nuts & Volts*! **\$39.95**



Understanding Automotive Electronics Sixth Edition

by William B. Ribbens

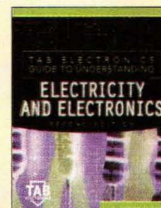
This new edition explains electronically controlled (EC) vehicle motion control systems including advanced suspension, electric power steering, 4-wheel steering and electric brakes. The braking systems are part of an integrated motion control system that couples ABS brakes, traction control, and variable vehicle dynamics for enhanced stability. Also covers the development of hybrid/electric vehicles. **\$39.99**



Guide To Understanding Electricity & Electronics

by Randy Slone

For the true beginner, there's no better introduction to electricity and electronics. You'll also find 25 complete projects that enhance your electricity/electronics mastery, including 15 new to this edition, and appendices packed with commonly used equations, symbols, and supply sources. **\$24.95**



WE ACCEPT VISA, MC, AMEX
Prices do not include shipping and may be subject to change.
Ask about our 10% subscriber discount on selected titles.

**Call 1-800-783-4624 today! or
order online at www.nutsvolts.com**

Microcontrollers

Programming & Customizing the HC11 Microcontroller

by Tom Fox

Applications bazaar for the 68HC11 microcontroller. Squeeze every drop of power out of Motorola's wildly popular family of 68HC11 true 8-bit single chip computers! From basics to complete applications. **\$39.95**



Programming & Customizing PICmicro Microcontrollers 2nd Edition

by Myke Predko

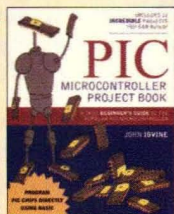
This book is a fully updated and revised compendium of PIC programming information. Comprehensive coverage of the PICMicro's hardware architecture and software schemes complement the host of experiments and projects making this a true, "learn as you go" tutorial. **\$49.95**



PIC Microcontroller Project Book

by John Iovine

This project-oriented guide gives you 12 complete projects, including: using transistors to control DC and AC motors, DTMF phone number logger and distinct ring detector and router ... home automation using X-10 communications ... digital oscilloscope ... simulations of fuzzy logic and neural networks ... and many other applications. **\$29.95**



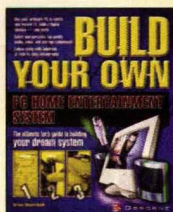
Home Entertainment

Build Your Own PC Home Entertainment System

by Brian Underdahl

NEW!

Learn to use PC DVD drives, DVD recorders, and massive hard drives to create a home entertainment system that's comparable to what you'd enjoy from expensive, individual components. Who needs the movies? Now, you can achieve stunning audio and top quality video results through your PC. This book shows you how to build your own home entertainment center using an ordinary PC. Watch and record TV shows and movies, put your entire CD collection on your hard drive, and listen to radio stations from around the world. **\$24.99**



JULY 2003

Programming & Customizing the 8051 Microcontroller

by Myke Predko

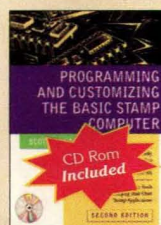
Programming and Customizing the 8051 Microcontroller puts you in control of the 8051's architecture and instruction set — and even supplies a baker's dozen of ready-to-build example applications, programs, and circuits. Best of all, the included CD-ROM supplies source code for the book's experiments and applications. **\$39.95**



Programming & Customizing the BASIC Stamp Computer

by Scott Edwards

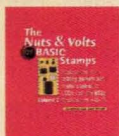
This edition moves you briskly from electronic foundations through BASIC Stamp "Boot Camps" and an intelligent traffic signal simulation to build a robotic bug with whisker sensors, a time/temperature display, and a data-logging thermometer. **\$39.95**



The Nuts & Volts of BASIC Stamps Volumes 1-3



\$29.95
each



\$49.95
2 volumes



\$69.95
all 3 volumes

In 1995, Scott Edwards began authoring a column on BASIC Stamp projects in *Nuts & Volts Magazine*. The column quickly became a favorite of *Nuts & Volts* readers and continues today with Jon Williams at the helm. *The Nuts & Volts of BASIC Stamps* is a three-volume collection of over 90 of these columns.

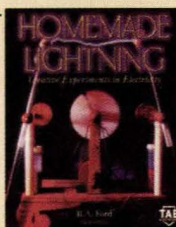
**Volume 3 is new and contains
columns 76-92!**

High Voltage

Homemade Lightning: Creative Experiments in Electricity

by R.A. Ford

Enter the wide-open frontier of high-voltage electrostatics with this fascinating, experiment-filled guide. You'll discover how to make your own equipment, how electricity is used in healing, and the workings of many experiments in high potential physics! **\$24.95**

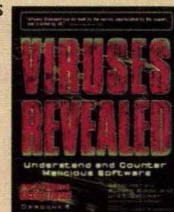


Computer Hacking

Viruses Revealed **NEW!**

by David Harley / Robert Slade
Urs Gattiker

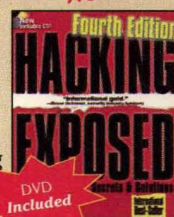
This detailed guide offers full-scale coverage and analysis of the origin, structure, and technology behind computer viruses, and addresses current methods of detection and prevention. By learning exactly how viruses do what they do, you'll better understand how anti-malware technology works — and be able to evaluate and implement practical solutions to protect your system. You'll get insight into the various types of malicious software — including Trojan horses, macro viruses, and worms — and also learn about virus hoaxes. **\$39.99**



Hacking Exposed: Network Security Secrets & Solutions, Fourth Edition

by Stuart McClure / Joel Scambray /
George Kurtz **NEW!**

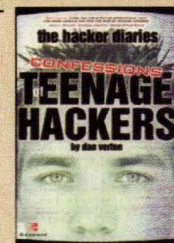
This brand-new edition of the best-selling security book covers all the latest hacks and countermeasures and includes a bonus DVD with the authors' famous "Hacking Exposed Live" presentation! **\$49.99**



The Hacker Diaries: Confessions of Teenage Hackers

by Dan Verton

Through fascinating interviews with FBI agents, criminal psychologists, law-enforcement officials — as well as current and former hackers — you'll get a glimpse inside the mind of today's teenage hacker. Learn how they think and understand the internal and external pressures that pushed them deeper and deeper into the hacker underground. **\$24.99**



Radio & RF

Radio Frequency Transistors Principles and Practical Applications

by Norman Dye

NEW!

A complete tool kit for successful RF circuit design. This book focuses primarily on the more difficult area of high-power transistor amplifier design and construction. **\$49.99**



Television Stereo Audio Hearing Wonder

If you have a hearing problem, build this handy device ...
it will give you a whole new outlook on life!

This Month's Projects

Hearing Wonder 44
Cat Feeder/Part 2 .. 48
RC Failsafe 53



The Fuzzball Rating System

To find out the level of difficulty for each of these projects, turn to Fuzzball for the answers.

The scale is from 1-4, with four Fuzzballs being the more difficult or advanced projects. Just look for the Fuzzballs in the opening header.

You'll also find information included with each article on any special tools or skills you'll need to complete the project.

Let the soldering begin!

For people with hearing problems, every other word can sound like mush, and too often does. Hearing Aids help, but just don't always work well when you're trying to discriminate between similar sounding words coming from your TV set. This inability can easily lead to loneliness and depression.

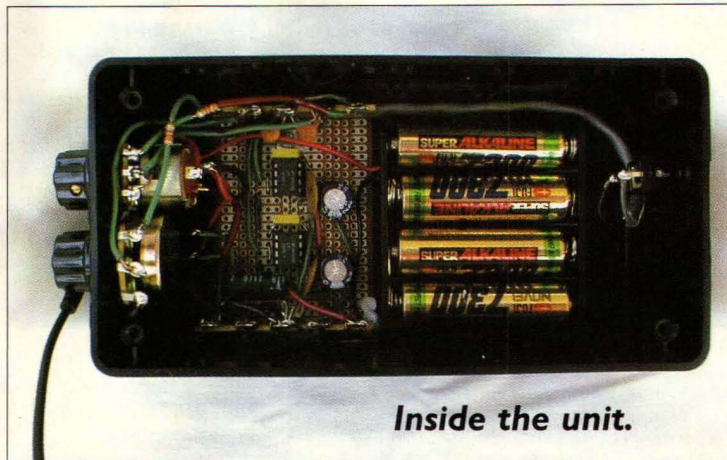
Finally, there is a wonderful solution. When my first version of the Hearing Wonder was published in the October 1999 issue of *Electronics Now* magazine, I received email with accolades from all over the world. Without question, it cured the problem for hundreds, maybe thousands of "hard of hearing" folks. No longer does one only hear half the story. With the Hearing Wonder, you'll hear and understand every word being said!

Now I have a Stereo version, which is even more enjoyable than the original monaural version. Not only does it give you the pleasure of full stereo, but it allows you to set the volume for each ear as you need it.

Why it Works

The reason the "Television Stereo Hearing Wonder" works so well is because each channel produces an amplification curve that is approximately equal to, and opposite to, the typical hearing loss curve. In this way, the critical high frequencies necessary to discriminate sounds are restored. Even the best and most expensive hearing aids don't seem to produce the clear, rich sounding audio that our Hearing Wonder is capable of. If you have lost the enjoyment of watching movies, sports, or news because of hearing problems, then this unit is a "must have" for you!

Over the past few years, I've built many of these amplifiers and have given many away to my hard-of-hearing friends. Almost everyone who has one wouldn't part with it for any cost, because it brings them so much enjoyment. I



Inside the unit.

feel the same way and because I want to share this prize with others. Let me tell you about my Stereo Wonder.

The one drawback, however, is the fact that this amplifier must connect directly to your TV set or VCR. Check both your TV set and your VCR. If you have either a headphone jack, or an RCA-type Phono Jack labeled "Audio Out" or "Audio to Hi-Fi," then you are in luck!

Many VCRs have Audio output jacks to play back to another VCR, and this can also be used for the Hearing Wonder. Using the jacks on the TV is better, though, because if you use the VCR, it must be switched on and tuned to the program you wish to hear.

A third method is to connect the Audio Wonder to your TV's loudspeakers through an isolation transformer (this is explained later). If you don't have output jacks on your TV or VCR and you don't want to connect to your TV's loudspeaker, then go buy a new one. This "Hearing Wonder" is worth it!

The circuit is easy to build and the parts are available at local dealers for about \$45.00.

This is a plot of the change in amplification gain versus a change in frequency input for the Hearing Wonder. How loud the unit sounds in the headphones depends on the volume control setting.

The area of critical speech understanding falls between 500 Hz and 6,000 Hz, and most hearing tests are conducted in this range. Persons with moderate hearing loss typically

There are no special skills needed to build the Stereo Hearing Wonder. Nothing is critical as long as there are no wiring errors made.

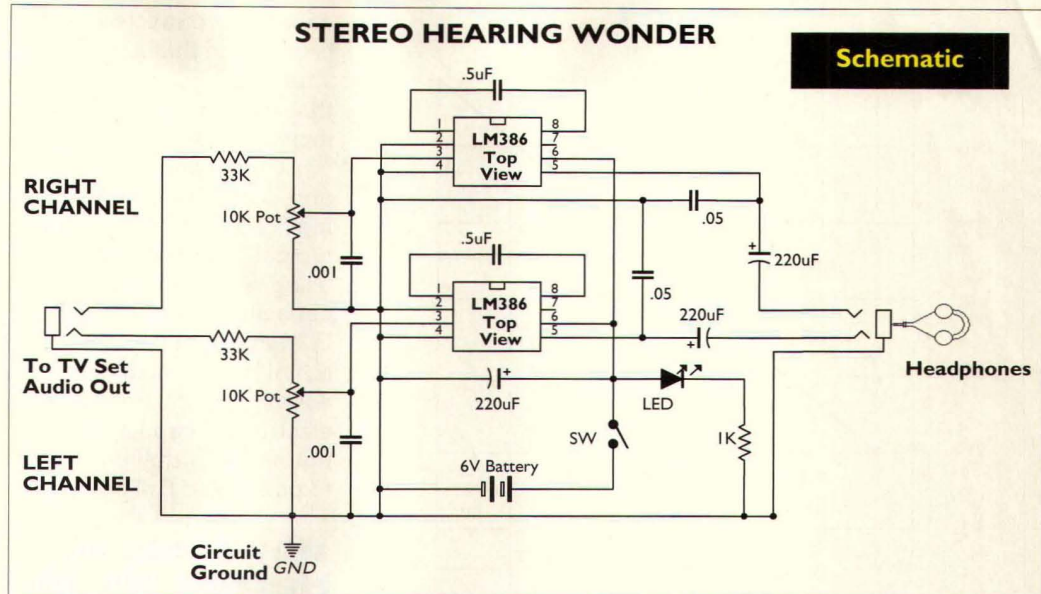
have frequency response degradation of 10 dB to 30 dB over this range, so our gain of about 20 dB offsets this problem nicely.

Building the Hearing Wonder

Here are some construction guidelines. I used a 6-inch L x 3-inch W x 2-inch H molded plastic enclosure to house the Hearing Wonder. Four holes should be drilled at one end to mount the two Volume controls, LED, and the Headphone jack. This requires drilling three 5/16-inch holes and one 1/4-inch hole. Drill another 1/4-inch hole at the other end for the Stereo input jack. Look at the picture of the interior view before drilling. Start with small holes and work your way up because this plastic is very soft and easily damaged. Also, make sure everything will fit well first.

I used a RadioShack #276-150 multipurpose PC board for the chassis and platform for the components. You will probably need to cut about 3/32-inch off each end to get it to fit in the enclosure. I also mounted a five-lug tie point at each end of the board to give me an easy way to connect the external wires to the controls and jacks in the Hearing Wonder.

Layout doesn't seem to be critical. Simply mount the



two eight-pin sockets, spacing them equally along the center line of the PC board printed circuitry. Next, arrange the balance of the parts so they'll fit neatly on the board. The schematic calls for three 220 μF capacitors. These can actually be any value from 220 μF to 470 μF , and any working voltage up to 100 VDC. I prefer to use 220 μF – 16 VDC units because their small size makes for easy mounting. Wire the unit as shown in the schematic. The construction is straightforward and should be fairly easy with the help of the diagram and pictures.

Wire and solder all the connections, including the volume controls and switch, before mounting anything in the plastic enclosure. Note that one of the Volume controls has a single pole double throw switch mounted on it. Use your ohmmeter to make sure you connect to the two lugs that show continuity when the switch is on. Observe the polarity for the three 220 μ F capacitors as shown on the

Order online at:
www.melabs.com

microEngineering Labs, Inc.

Development Tools for PICmicro MCUs

Phone: (719) 520-5323

Fax: (719) 520-1867

Box 60039

Colorado Springs, CO 80960

LAB-X Experimenter Boards

Assembled hardware platforms for development. Each has RS-232 serial port, clock oscillator, power supply, plus other hardware. ICSP connection allows you to make program changes without removing the MCU. Bare PCBs available.



LAB-X1 for 40-pin MCU (shown)	Assm: \$199.95, Bare: \$49.95
LAB-X2 for 28 or 40-pin MCU	Assm: \$69.95, Bare: \$24.95
LAB-X3 for 18-pin MCU	Assm: \$119.95, Bare: \$24.95
LAB-X4 for 8 or 14-pin MCU	Assm: \$124.95, Bare: \$24.95

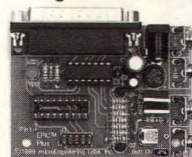
PicBasic Compiler

PicBasic converts your BASIC programs into files that can be programmed directly into a PICmicro MCU. Make use of the latest microcontroller technology without learning C or Assembler. Compatible with DOS and Windows 9x/ME/2K/XP.

<i>PicBasic Compiler</i>	\$99.95
<i>PicBasic Pro Compiler</i>	\$249.95



EPIC Programmer - \$59.95



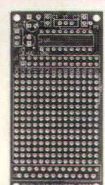
Low cost programmer for PIC12Cxxx, 12CExxx, 12Fxxx, 14Cxxx, 16C505, 55x, 6xx, 7xx, 84, 9xx, 16CE62x, 16Fxxx, 17C7xx, 18Cxxx, and 18Fxxx microcontrollers. Can be used for

In-Circuit programming. Connects to parallel port. Software included for DOS and Windows 9x/ME/2K/XP	
EPIC Assembled	\$59.95
EPIC Bare PCB	\$34.95
40/28 pin ZIF Adapter	\$34.95
AC Adapter	\$9.95
EPIC Bundle	\$99.95
(bundle includes EPIC, AC Adapter, 25-pin Cable, and 40/28 pin ZIF)	



Books on PicBasic and PICmicro MCUs

Programming PIC Microcontrollers with PicBasic	\$49.95
Experimenting with the PicBasic Pro Compiler	\$39.95
PIC Basic - An Introduction	\$34.95
PIC Microcontroller Project Book	\$29.95
Easy Microcontroln	\$29.95
Time'n and Count'n	\$34.95
Microcontroln Apps - PIC MCU Application Guide	\$44.95
Serial Communications Using PIC Microcontrollers	\$49.95

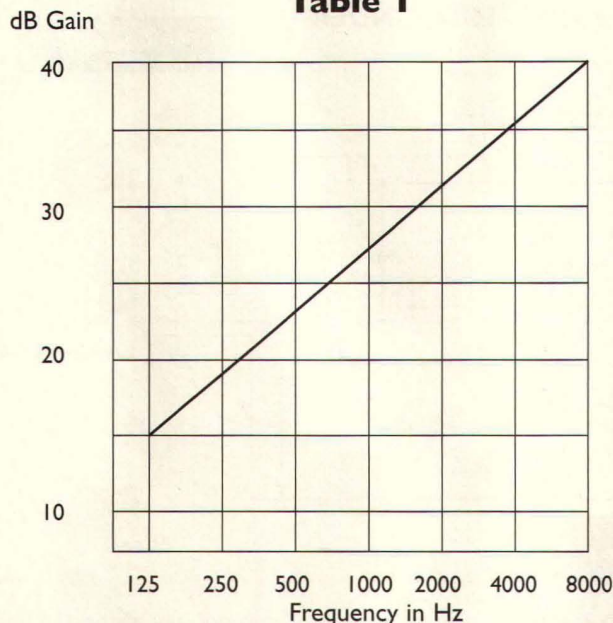


PICProto Prototype Boards

PICProto3 for 28-pin PICmicro MCUs (3" x 3")	\$14.95
PICProto4 for 8-pin or 14-pin (1.5" x 3")	\$9.95
PICProto4 for 8-pin (1.2" x 2")	\$8.95
PICProto18 for 18-pin (1.5" x 3")	\$9.95
PICProto18L for 18-pin (3.6" x 4.1")	\$19.95
PICProto64 for 40-pin (3.6" x 4.1")	\$16.95
PICProtoUSB for 28-pin or 40-pin (3.6" x 4.1")	\$19.95
PICProto80 for 64 or 80-pin TQFP (3.6" x 4.1")	\$19.95
PICProto80 with pre-soldered PIC18F8720	\$60.00

PICProto prototyping boards are designed to help you get your PICmicro projects finished faster, with less effort. There is a high-quality blank PICProto board for almost every PICmicro microcontroller. Each double-sided board has a solder mask on both sides and hundreds of plated-through holes for your parts.

Table 1



schematic. The two leads on the red LED are a different length. Be sure to connect the longer lead to the +6 volt connection.

Use a piece of shielded wire for the connection from the stereo input jack to the tie point connection of the 33K ohm resistors. Looking down on the IC sockets, orient the LM386 amplifier ICs and plug them in so the dot on the ICs is aligned with the socket end designated for pin 1.

Place the circuit board along with its connected volume control and jacks into the molded enclosure. Place washers on each volume control to make it level with the inside box ridges and mount it, the LED, and the jacks in place. Both the PC board and the battery holder are held in place using pieces of double-sided foam tape.

How it Works

The secret of the Hearing Wonder lies in the .5 μ F

capacitor connected between IC pins 1 and 8. This value is critical in that it must be within the range of .44 μ F and 1 μ F. The purpose is to introduce negative feedback that increases amplification as the input frequency increases.

Over a period of many months, I have experimented and documented many feedback configurations, including T-Pad filters, to achieve a design that would offset typical hearing losses. Ultimately, I found that simply using a .47 μ F or .5 μ F capacitor worked best. A 1 μ F capacitor will also work well with a five dB degradation in high frequency amplification. Note too that ceramic, tantalum, or electrolytic capacitors all seem to work equally well in the circuit. You may also use two 1 μ F electrolytic capacitors in series for .5 μ F. Polarity does not seem to make any difference on how they connect to pins 1 and 8. The measured results appear in Table 1.

Why Some of us Need the Hearing Wonder

Persons who are "hard-of-hearing" usually have no problem hearing conversation. They simply have trouble understanding what was said. For this reason, they often ask you to repeat a word or sentence.

As we grow older, many of us lose our ability to hear the higher frequencies that help us to discriminate between words. The "Television Hearing Wonder" works well because it produces an amplification curve that is opposite from that of the hearing loss curve.

Using the Audio Wonder

This amplifier is very sensitive, and a few folks who live near radio stations might experience radio interference, although the .001 μ F capacitor from pin #3 on each IC socket to ground generally eliminates this problem. If you cannot correct it in any other way, the unit may have to be put in a metal box instead of the molded plastic one.

A stereo headphone extension cable is suggested in the Parts List to connect between the TV set and your Audio Wonder. The better choice is to route a two or four conductor shielded cable under your carpet, under the floor, or overhead. Almost any pair of headphones will work. If you don't already have a pair, most electronic stores have many good types to choose from. I personally like the light-weight types.

Most TVs with stereo sound output will have two RCA-type output jacks marked Left and Right channel Output. On most TVs, these jacks are wired to connect to an external Hi-Fi amplifier. Volume is controlled by the remote control volume buttons and the volume level on the Hearing Wonder must be readjusted every time the TV's volume is changed.

Some TV sets have additional audio output jacks provided for recording. These jacks have constant fixed output regardless of where the TV's volume control is set. Plugging the Hearing Wonder into this output jack will give you the advantage of controlling the volume sepa-



Outside the unit.

Hearing Wonder

TV Audio Hearing Wonder Parts List

RadioShack part numbers are shown.

- 1 - Molded enclosure, 6 x 3 x 2" #270-1805
- 1 - Multipurpose PC board #276-150
- 2 - Panel mount phone jacks, 1/8 in, 3 term #274-249
- 2 - Eight-pin solder-type DIP IC sockets #276-1995
- 2 - Five-lug tie point, terminal strips #274-688
- 1 - Battery holder #270-391
- 2 - Volume control knob #274-415
- 2 - LM386 amplifier ICs #276-1731
- 1 - Red LED with snap-in holder #276-018
- 1 - 10K ohm audio potentiometer with switch #271-215
- 1 - 10K ohm audio potentiometer #271-1721
- 1 - 1000 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor #271-1321
- 1 - 33K ohm, 1/4 watt resistor #271-1341
- 2 - .001 mF disc ceramic capacitor #272-126
- 2 - .047 mF disc ceramic capacitor #272-134
- 2 - .5 mF capacitors, see text
- 3 - 220 mF, 16V electrolytic capacitor #272-956

- 4 - "AA" Alkaline batteries #23-873

Misc.: Stereo headphones, hook-up wire, solder, and foam tape.

Cable needs depend on your personal needs. Consider using a three-foot cable with a 1/8-inch stereo plug on one end and two (RCA) phono plugs on the other to connect to your TV (# 42-2481). Use a stereo headphone extension cord for additional cable length.

rately from the TV. Turn the TV's volume down to listen in private without disturbing others.

If you have a stereo headphone jack on your TV and no output jacks, simply plug in a stereo cable with a 1/8-inch stereo plug on each end. Plug the other end into the Audio Wonder. If you do not have any audio output jacks on your TV set, it may be possible to connect the Hearing Wonder to the speakers through isolation transformers such as RadioShack #273-1380. Connect the eight-ohm secondary winding to the speaker and the 1,000-ohm winding to the Audio Wonder input.

Both the schematic and Parts List specify four AA batteries to produce the required six volts. These will last from four to eight months in normal use if you don't forget to turn the unit off.

A smaller unit can be constructed using a nine-volt battery that will last from two to three months in normal use. Simply replace the 1,000-ohm resistor connected to the LED with a 4,700-ohm resistor because of the higher battery voltage. I have constructed many units using a nine-volt battery, but prefer the six-volt unit because of the longer battery life.

I consider this article one of my greater contributions to improving the quality of life and I hope you'll build it for someone who has a hearing problem. I am also interested in hearing from anyone who builds it and I can be contacted through *Nuts & Volts* or at my email address: raygreen@juno.com. Build the Hearing Wonder if you have a hearing problem and it will give you a whole new outlook on life! **NV**

JULY 2003

Be an FCC LICENSED ELECTRONIC TECHNICIAN

Learn at home in your spare time.



Earn up to \$100 an hour and more!



No previous experience needed!

You can earn more money if you get an FCC License!

Not satisfied with your present income? Add prestige and earning power to your electronics career by getting your FCC Government License.

The Original Home-Study course prepares you for the "FCC Commercial Radiotelephone License" at home in your spare time.

This valuable license is your professional "ticket" to thousands of exciting jobs in: Communications, Radio-TV, Microwave, Maritime, Radar, Avionics & more...you can even start your own business!

No need to quit your job or go to school. This proven "self-study" course is easy, fast and low cost!

GUARANTEED TO PASS — You get your FCC License or your money will be refunded.

Call for FREE facts now!
(800) 932-4268 Ext. 220

www.LicenseTraining.com

COMMAND PRODUCTIONS

FCC LICENSE TRAINING - Dept. 220
P.O. Box 3000 • Sausalito, CA 94966
Please rush FREE details immediately!

or mail coupon today

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Circle #123 on the Reader Service Card.

the Cat Feeder

Part 2

Leave Your Cats
at Home With
No Worries!

Last month, I described the construction of a cat feeder intended to feed a couple of cats for up to eight days. The article explained how a food box could be built from plastic extrusion and designed to be attached vertically to a wall. The box was divided into eight compartments by horizontal doors which could be released at regular times by pulses from a Drive Unit whose circuit and function were also explained. This month, I want to introduce the somewhat unusual power supply necessary to drive the design and to complete the article by describing the remaining mechanical construction.

We have reached the stage where we have to consider exactly how the doors of the feeder are normally held closed, but can be opened on cue as required. When I began working on this design, I first looked at a number of mechanical systems using door latches, springs, and solenoids, but besides the high cost of eight sets of each, I found that the cams and bearings needed to release the doors had to be cut, shaped, and positioned with some precision. Electromagnets held to small pieces of soft iron attached to the surface of each door seemed a simpler idea, but this appeared to have three serious drawbacks.

First, to keep a door closed, current had to flow continuously through the electromagnet until the moment when the door was to be released.

Consequently, the total current needed initially to hold all eight doors closed was far too high for battery back-up, which was to be included in the design against the possibility of mains failure. Second, the easiest way to recharge the feeder with food was when it was disconnected from the drive unit. Of course, with no power connection to the feeder, the doors would not stay shut. Third, I could not immediately find suitable small electromagnets anywhere at any price!

I tackled the third problem first. Relays use electromagnets and their coils are usually easy to liberate from the relay's shell. Suitable miniature types can frequently be found at a very good price on the "surplus-to-requirements" market, as well as being obtainable directly from the usual suppliers. When selecting relays, check that the liberated coil will be no more than about 3/4 inches in length, is intended for five or six volts, and has a resistance of 50 to 60 ohms. Once eight coils have been removed from their cases, any relay contacts and the whole of the metal strip used to hold the coil in place

should be cut away completely. (See Photo 1). All necessary saw cuts need to be made with some care to ensure that no damage is done to the winding on the coil.

Solutions to the other problems followed. It occurred to me that if instead of just a small piece of soft iron, a permanent magnet was used in the surface of each door, it would stay shut without power to the electromagnet because the permanent magnet would hold to the iron core of the coil.

Then, if a current-pulse through the coil could produce a reverse magnetic field strong enough to oppose the permanent magnet, the like poles created would repel and the door would open.

After considerable experimentation, I found I could make it do just that! However, to produce a large enough reverse magnetic field, I needed to use a low voltage relay coil, but apply a much higher voltage. In fact, I found that 25 volts were necessary to produce a large enough field to release the doors. Now I know that applying 25 volts to a six-volt coil sounds like poor practice, but it really is not. This voltage will make the coil pretty warm, but not hot enough to burn out even if connected indefinitely. However, in this cat-feeder application, the burst of 25 volts lasts for about a quarter of a second and produces no damage nor discernible increase in temperature.

So this solved both the other problems — no current is wasted in just keeping the doors closed, and they are held firmly shut without applied power while the feeder is disconnected and being recharged with food.

The prepared relay coils can now be fixed into the feeder. Remove the right side panel from the box and mark horizontal lines across the inside face, drawing the first three inches down from the top, the second 3-3/8 inches down from that, the third 3-3/8 inches down from that, and so on until eight lines have been drawn. Also draw one vertical line to divide the same face in half. The eight relay coils should be putty-glued to this surface — each on the center line and with the protruding end of its soft iron core level with a horizontal line.

Drill small holes through the panel close to where the coils are glued so that two connecting wires for each coil can be brought to the outside of the box. Then reattach this panel and check that each door will be held closed by its magnet. It is also worth using a bench power supply to apply a brief 25-volt pulse to each coil in turn to confirm that this will release its door.

If the first trial fails to open the door, connect the supply the other way around, but also note that if the magnets have been correctly fitted, every door should be released with its coil connected to the supply with the same polarity. Almost any kind of mains transformer having a secondary output of around 15-volts AC at about one amp can be used. This output is full-wave rectified by the bridge, and then smoothed by C15. C16 largely eliminates any high-frequency ripple on the output of the 7815 voltage regulator.

As I mentioned above, quite early on in my thinking it had occurred to me what a disaster it would be if the mains supply was off at a time when a door of the feeder ought to have opened. That one blocked door would pre-

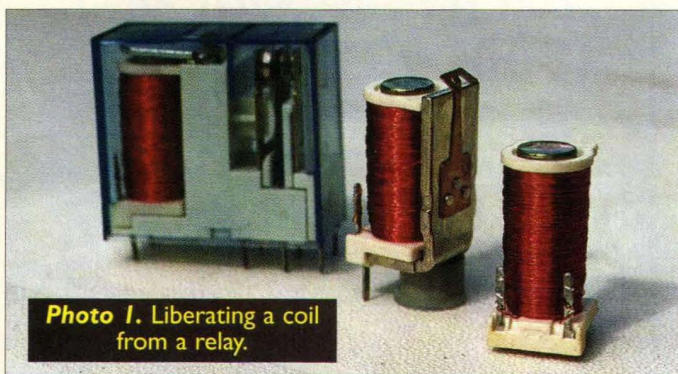


Photo 1. Liberating a coil from a relay.

vent any more food from being dispensed. If mains failure occurred early in a vacation period, the cats would really suffer. Consequently, proper battery back-up had to be incorporated into the circuit and be designed to provide sufficient power to run the whole system for at least a few hours. Diode D9 ensures that when there is no mains power, the battery cannot discharge back into the 7815. R21 provides a trickle charging path for the battery while D10 ensures a direct route to the circuit when the battery is meeting all the power requirements. Incidentally, it must be pointed out that in this circuit, the battery may not be an optional extra.

Even with mains available, the doors may not function reliably unless the potential capacity of the battery is there to smooth out the relatively large current demand which occurs when a door-opening is triggered.

The remainder of the power supply circuit is a DC-to-DC switching converter based on an LM2577-ADJ or a LT1171C integrated circuit. D11 must be a Schottky diode and the 100uH inductor L1 must be able to carry a current of at least 750mA. VR1 allows the output voltage to be set to the minimum, which will reliably open the feeder doors. Capacitors C17, C18, and C20 smooth and de-couple the high frequencies associated with switching circuits, while C19 ensures a soft start recovery to the supply, following a door opening event.

Looking back at the driver circuit, it can be seen that the progressive ring outputs from IC7 are differentiated in turn by their C/R pair to produce a brief pulse which momentarily operates the corresponding transistor-switch in the ULN2804.

All the door coils are commoned to the 25-volt supply and have their other contacts switched low in turn via the open-collector outputs of the integral transistors in IC8. This useful driver IC will switch up to 500mA per channel (600mA intermittently), and each switch is protected internally by a diode across its output which eliminates the back EMF that occurs when inductive components like coils are switched off.

Pressing switch S3 allows IC7 to be reset when it is at any point in its counting cycle, resulting in its first output (pin 3) going high. A feedback link from this pin to pin 9 on the display allows the second decimal point to light whenever IC7 is reset.

This will occur when the feeder has just delivered its last meal or after pressing S3 — should you need to top up the feeder with food when it is only partially empty. A lit decimal point in the display gives the comforting assurance that the next feeder door to open will be the lowest.

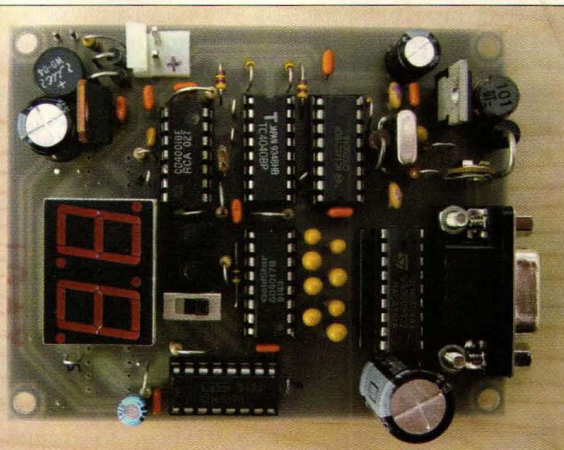
The printed circuit board design includes some additional capacitors — numbered from C21 to C26 — which do not appear on the circuit diagrams, but are necessary to decouple the power lines at appropriate points on the board. These are included in the parts list at the end of this article.

MAKING UP THE PCB

The PCB is small and working on it will need patience, a steady hand, and a cool soldering iron. If you wish to make your own board, you can download a full-size pattern from the

JULY 2003

Photo 2. Component side of the PCB.



Nuts & Volts website at www.nutsvolts.com. Figure 2 shows a birds' eye view of the tracks and the copper fill necessary to complete all connections including ground fill, while Figure 3 shows the PCB layout of component placement. An enlarged view of Figure 3 can also be downloaded from the *Nuts & Volts* website.

In spite of the relative complexity of the circuit, only one link (TP5) needs to be fitted, and even that is intended to be a test point, and so it must be joined by an inverted U of bare wire anyway.

For the less experienced constructor, it is probably easier to build this project in segments, checking each section before moving on to the next. To carry out full tests, an oscilloscope and a variable squarewave function generator are required, but many checks can be made using only a normal multimeter.

Construction should commence with the 12-15 volt power supply, starting with the soldering in of all the components of Figure 1 as far across the drawing to the right as D10. IC9 is a tall component and will stand well clear of the board. Consequently, this and all other tall components should be seated into their holes as far as possible.

For the initial test, the battery does not need to be fitted, but having completed the first part of the power supply, temporarily attach the secondary of the 15-volt AC transformer and check that the DC voltage out of D9 is about 14-1/2 volts. Disconnect the transformer.

Most of the integrated circuits in this project are of CMOS construction and, consequently, they are static-sensitive. Handle them as little as possible, while always trying to avoid touching the pins.

Next, work on the clock section. IC1, IC2, and IC3 should eventually be fitted into sockets, so for now, solder

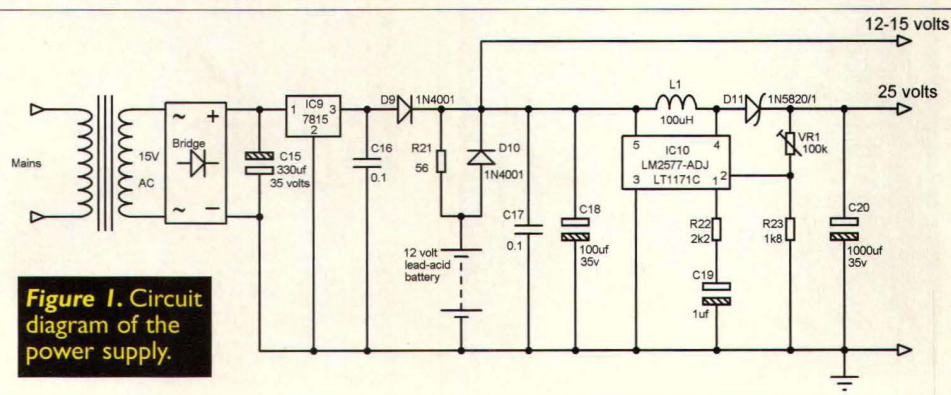


Figure 1. Circuit diagram of the power supply.

in their two 16-pin sockets and one 14-pin socket, together with all their associated components (including S1 and R7). Then add the loops of wire for the four test points — TP1 to TP4. Reconnect the transformer and check that the three IC sockets are carrying the correct voltage at their power pins. To save time later, also check the power and ground pads for all the other dual-in-line ICs. Disconnect the transformer and plug in just IC3 (4001) before reconnecting the transformer.

Check that the outputs at both TP3 and TP4 are the same, that is, normally low but going high every time S1 is closed. Power down the board, plug in IC2 (4040), and then power up again. The output at TP2 will normally be one pulse each hour and directly testing for that would require a lot of patience! However, if you use a frequency generator to directly input into TP1, a squarewave of 3,600Hz at about 12 volts referenced to ground, the output at TP2 should be that input frequency divided by 3,600, or one pulse per second. This signal can be confirmed on an oscilloscope or seen on a multimeter.

Disconnect the frequency generator and the transformer. Plug in IC1 (4521) and reconnect the transformer. Check that the output at TP1 is one pulse per second. If all is well with these tests, the clock circuits are all functioning correctly. Disconnect the transformer.

The next piece of construction requires concentration and patience. Turn the PCB over and, just by resting the pins on their correct pads, place a 16-pin socket into position for IC4. Then solder the pads and pins of a pair of opposite corners of this socket followed by all the others. Repeat this procedure for the socket, which will hold IC5. It is now worth spending a little time checking the continuity of all pads with their associated pins, as well as determining that none are shorted to a neighbor, or incorrectly to the ground fill. (Don't forget that some of them are intended to be grounded!)

Return to the component side of the board and fit a wire loop for TP5. Solder in components R8 and C5.

Turn the board over and continue on the copper side

by soldering in the diodes, D5, D6, and D7, followed by the one-watt resistors R9 and R10.

An 18-pin socket for the recommended dual display is probably not commercially available, but can easily be made by cutting off the six unwanted pins at the end of a standard 24-pin socket, leaving nine pins on each side. The cut-down socket is plugged into place from the component side of the PCB and soldered in.

By now, this area is a bit congested, so have a good look around to see that all the soldering is sound and there are no solder splashes shorting tracks with each other or to ground fill. If all looks satisfactory, very carefully plug in IC4 and IC5 (both 4026), ensuring that they are seated the correct way and that no socket pins are squashed. Then fit the display. Reconnect the transformer and a random number should be displayed. Pressing S1 should increment that number.

Eventually, a count of 23 should immediately advance to 00. If all is well and you have the patience now to leave the unit running, sometime between 15 and 35 minutes later, the display should independently increment by one via the pulse coming from the clock circuits rather than by operating S1. But if construction is to continue straight-away, disconnect the transformer.

Two 16-pin sockets should now be soldered in to accommodate IC6 and IC7. Also fit S2 and S3, resistors R11 and R12, capacitor C6, and a wire loop for TP6 and diode D8. Plug in IC6 and IC7 (both 4017). Leave S2 switched to its lower (open) position and reconnect the transformer. As well as some random number, the decimal point on the display may now be lit. If it is not, press S3, it should light.

Now use S1 to advance the clock to 06 or 16, whichever comes first. On the next press of S1, the output at TP6 should go high and the decimal point extinguish. Relight it by pressing S3 and, via S1, advance the display by one. The output at TP6 should go low. Continue pulsing S1 to a 16 or 06 display and check that the next increment of the clock will extinguish the decimal point again.

Relight the decimal point by pressing S3 and switch S2 to its upper (on) position. Increment the clock using S1 and check that the decimal point is extinguished on the 06 to 07 transition, but not on 16 to 17. Return S2 to its lower position and disconnect the transformer. Now the 18-pin socket for IC8 and the rest of the components can be soldered in. Fit IC8 (ULN2804).

The eight outputs to the feeder box can be terminated on the PCB by a standard, right-angled nine-pin, D-type socket with a corresponding socket wired to the eight relay coils on the feeder box. The connections to the feeder socket must allow for the

Figure 2. PCB as seen from the component side (not to scale).

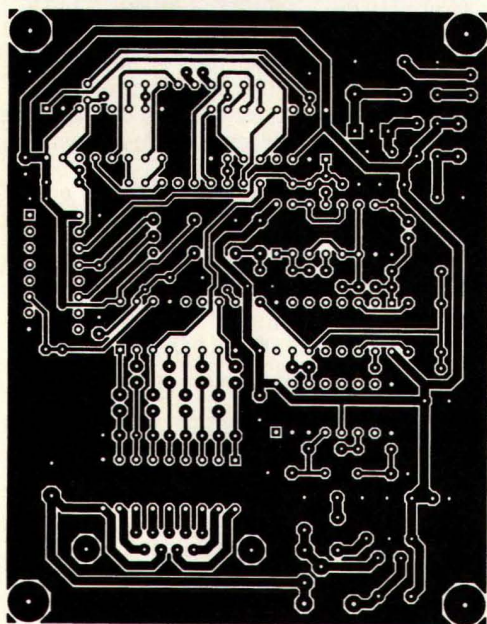
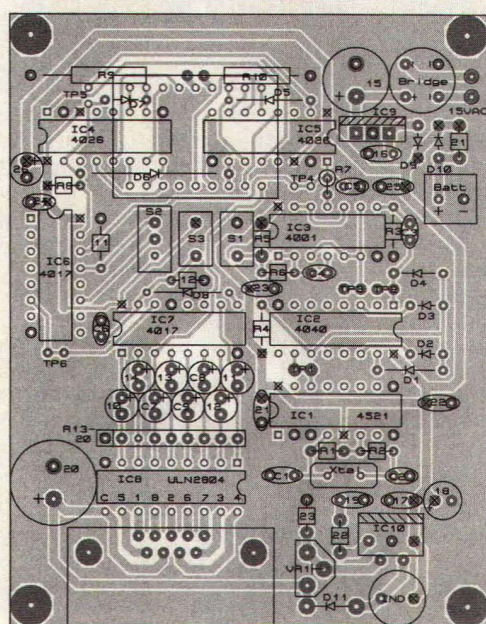


Figure 3. PCB layout to aid correct placement of components (not to scale).



The Cat Feeder — Part 2

order in which the signals from the PCB are dispatched. This order is printed on the output side of IC8 in Figure 3 — one side of the top door coil must ultimately connect to IC8, pin 13, the coil of the next door down with pin 16, the next with pin 15, and so on. All the other corresponding contacts of the coils must be commoned to IC8, pin 10. A standard nine-way computer serial cable can be used to connect together the PCB and feeder box.

Now the final tests can be made. Reconnect the transformer and check the voltage at the cathode of D11. VR1 should be adjusted to make this 25 volts. Connect a charged 12-volt lead-acid gel battery to its socket on the PCB. Disconnect the AC supply and check that the clock display remains unchanged — apart from a very slight reduction in brightness. Reconnect the AC supply. If necessary, press S3 to light the decimal point. Stand the feeder box vertically and close all the doors. Connect the feeder to the PCB by the nine-way computer cable.

Use S1 to increment the display. On the 06 to 07 (or 16 to 17) transition, the lowest door should open and the decimal point extinguish. Continuing to pulse S1 should, at the same transitions, open all the doors in turn from the bottom upwards. When the top door opens, the decimal point should light again. In normal use, this would be the signal to refill the feeder, but in addition, it stands as confirmation that the next door to open will be the lowest.

If the doors fail to open reliably, the voltage at the cathode of D11 can be tweaked up to as high as 30 volts and even a little further (but it should be left at the minimum which will always operate all the doors). There is about a two-volt drop across each switch in IC8 as it operates so, providing the resistance of each coil is about 55 ohms, the momentary current flow being switched does not exceed the limits of the ULN2804. Perhaps more importantly, these dry tests do not take into consideration the weight of the food in each feeder compartment. Experiments with these full will almost certainly result in a much smaller voltage than 25 being necessary.

As a final test, ensure that with the AC supply off, the feeder doors still function with only the battery providing power. When the feeder is not in use, the battery should be disconnected from the PCB so that the display does not drain it to a point where it can no longer be recharged.

The drive unit is finished off with a suitable case to enclose the PCB, battery, and transformer. A small rectangular window should be cut in the case so that the three switches can be accessed and the display seen.

The only remaining construction work to be done is closing off the front face of the feeder box using our previously cut piece of Plexiglass. In order to fill the feeder with food, this cover must be easy to remove and replace, but needs to be immovable (from the cat's point of view) when fitted. I used two 28-inch lengths of thin 3/4-inch angle plastic and cut (with scissors!) one face of each to be 3/8-inch wide.

With the feeder box horizontal, the Plexiglass was placed in position and small screws were used to screw the 3/4-inch sections of the angle-plastic onto each side face of the feeder, leaving the panel trapped top to bottom by the 3/8-inch faces. Consequently, when the feeder needs filling, the front panel can be slid out vertically from its side slides, but is securely held in place when the feeder is in use.

USING THE FEEDER

Once the correct hour has been set, the Reset button used to light the decimal point, the feeder filled with food, JULY 2003

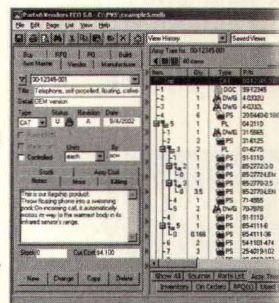
Parts List Software

for Engineers and Designers

- Easily create and manage multi-level parts lists for products in development...and after.
- Track sources for items with multiple price breaks.
- Calculate product costs at any quantity.
- Launch CAD, viewer or browser from any item.
- Automatically generate RFQs or POs.

New Version 5.0

- **New Report Layout Editor** customizes reports/labels.
- **New Connection to QuickBooks 2002/2003 Pro** simplifies accounting (us version only).
- **New Multi-currency** for foreign suppliers eases exchange rate calculations.



Parts & Vendors™

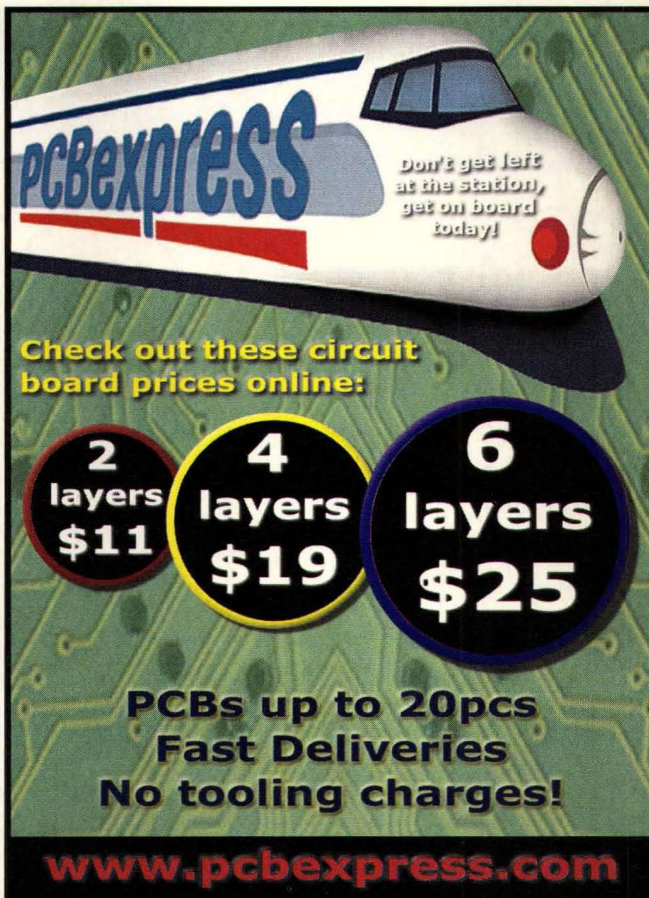
Visit www.trilogydesign.com and download our FREE DEMO.

Trilogy
DESIGN

For Windows
98/NT/Me/2K/XP
3 Editions,
starting at
\$99 + s/h

Or, Call 800-280-5176

530-273-1985 Fax 530-477-9106
P.O. Box 2270, Grass Valley, CA 95945



PCBexpress

Don't get left at the station, get on board today!

Check out these circuit board prices online:

- 2 layers \$11
- 4 layers \$19
- 6 layers \$25

PCBs up to 20pcs
Fast Deliveries
No tooling charges!

www.pcbexpress.com

Project

and the box positioned on a convenient wall, you can be on your way to that well-deserved vacation. However, there is one operating quirk which needs mentioning. Whenever the feeder box and drive unit are connected, operating the Reset button will always open the top door if it is closed. You can always recharge empty compartments with food while others are still full, but now you will need to reset the system with the Reset button, and should do so before the feeder and drive unit are reconnected with the serial cable.

It has been over 18 months now since I completed my cat feeder. As I explained at the beginning, my purpose in making it was to give us the opportunity to go away for a

long weekend (or even week!) without having to inconvenience someone else with feeding our cats.

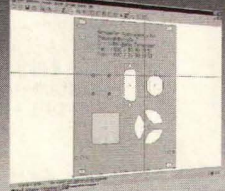
However, we made a discovery during the early experimental days when the feeder was under test, but we were actually at home. The cats quickly got used to getting their food from the feeder and not from us, and consequently, they stopped bothering us at those times when we would otherwise have fed them ourselves. We now use our feeder all the time, whether we are away or not. Every four days the feeder is empty and after disconnecting the nine-way cable, the box is lifted from its retaining screws in the wall, placed on its back, the front panel slid out and any residual bits of food which might have got trapped are cleared away. Then all eight compartments are half-filled with food, the front panel replaced, and the feeder dropped back onto its two retaining screws. Before reattaching the cable, a check is made to ensure that the decimal point is lit and that all is ready for supplying the first of eight new meals.

The cost of materials and components for this project are about the same as boarding two cats in kennels for only a few days. Consequently, just one long week-end trip away from home and the feeder will have paid for itself!

Our cats have been wonderful friends to us, but it is nice to get away from them and the house once in a while. I hope that you will delight in making your own feeder and enjoy the freedom that using it allows. **NV**

Front Panels?

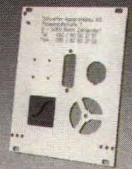
Download the free Front Panel Designer to design your front panels in minutes



Order your front panels online and receive them just in time

www.frontpanelexpress.com

Unrivalled in price and quality for small orders



Circle #129 on the Reader Service Card.

Now get ISO-9002 Quality PCB Prototypes for the best Prices

2 layers
\$14 each

4 layers
\$34 each

Perfect for:

Hobbyists
Students
Engineers
Robotics
PCB Designers

6 layers
\$49 each

8 layers
\$74 each

Free mini screwdriver with every order

Order Online at :

www.PCBFabExpress.com



E-mail : support@PCBFabExpress.com

Tel: 408 - 857 - 0039

Circle #130 on the Reader Service Card.

PARTS LIST

Resistors

R1 — 4M7
R2,22 — 2k2
R3,12 — 100k
R4,8,11 — 10k
R5 — 47k
R6 — 120k
R7 — 1k
R9,10 — 220, one watt
R13-20 — 8 x 100k, nine-pin
SIL
R21 — 56
R23 — 1k8

VR1 — 100k, vertical trim

Capacitors

C1,2 — 22p
C3,5,6 — 10n
C4 — 15n
C7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14 — 10uF, elect. tant
C15 — 330uF, 35 volts, elect
C16,17,21,22,23,24,25 — 100n
C18 — 100uF, 35 volts, elect
C19 — 1uF, elect. tant
C20 — 1000uF, 35 volts, elect
C26 — 22uF, 16 volts, elect

Integrated Circuits

IC1 — 4521 CMOS
IC2 — 4040 CMOS
IC3 — 4001 CMOS
IC4,5 — 4026 CMOS
IC6,7 — 4017 CMOS
IC8 — ULN2804
IC9 — 7815 volt reg
IC10 — LM2577-ADJ or LT1171C

IC Sockets

14 pin DIL — x 1
16 pin DIL — x 6
18 pin DIL — x 1
24 pin DIL — x 1

Diodes

D1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 — 1N4148
D9,10 — 1N4001
D11 — 1N5820 or 1N5821, Schottky
Bridge rectifier — 100PIV, 1A
Display — Dual, seven segments, com. cath

Crystal

X-tal — 4.194304 MHz

Inductor

L1 — Inductor, 100uH, 750mA

Switches

S1,3 — Press-to-make
S2 — 1P, on/off, slide

Miscellaneous

Transformer — 15-24 volt sec, 1amp
Battery, sealed, lead-acid gel, 12 volt, 0.7 or 1.2 amp
Nine-way serial cable, D-type, Male-Male
2 x D type, nine-way sockets
Right Angled
8 x relays — 5 or 6 volt, 50-60 ohm coil
Battery plug and socket Case, plastic extrusion, screws, etc.

Build an RC-Failsafe

Failsafe devices are key to safety in radio-control applications.

It was a picture perfect Saturday at the local parking lot where RC enthusiasts are frequently found enjoying their hobby. I was just a spectator on this particular day enjoying the sound and smell of fuel-burning RC-vehicles touring the tarmac. I was just about to leave when I heard a chain-saw-like sound come to life. The sound was coming from a large, 1/5 scale RC-racing vehicle that was not typically seen at this RC-hangout. A crowd quickly formed that was eager to see this 39 pound monster machine tear up the parking lot.

The vehicle was looking very good as it made several laps around the makeshift track that was put in place for the weekend. The driver started to get bored with just running the car in circles, so he started doing high-speed runs up and down the lot. The driver was truly testing the limits of the vehicle with passes in the range of 30 to 40 mph.

On the fifth drag-run, the vehicle quickly shot past the smooth part of the lot into an area that only RC-monster trucks would dare to go. The crowd silenced as it watched in disbelief, the vehicle bouncing on the ugly asphalt. The silent question for the driver on everyone's mind quickly became heard "What are you doing?" The driver answered with a look of horror on his face, "I have lost control!" A three-foot deep drainage ditch finally stopped the vehicle. The model was recovered with extensive damage. A witness to the carnage asked the driver, "Did you test your failsafe?" The response was, "What is a failsafe?"

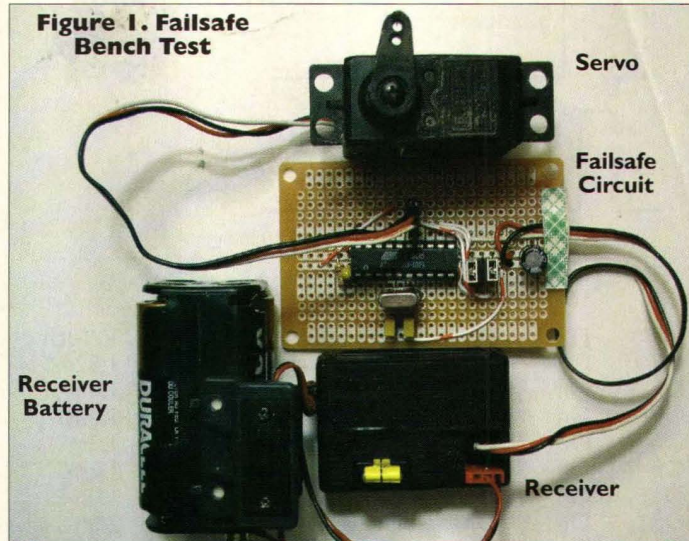
After listening to the more experienced modeler explain what a failsafe was, I decided to build my own.

DESCRIPTION

Failsafe devices for radio-control applications are used to help prevent a runaway model that could severely injure a person or cause property damage. A responsible modeler should always do everything possible to prevent accidents. A failsafe device helps in the quest for safe modeling. The failsafe device is connected between the radio receiver and the servomotor controlling the model (Figure 1). The circuit gets its power from the receiver's six-volt battery pack via the three-pin connector (J4). The servo that is to be controlled using the failsafe is connected to J3. In the event that radio signal is lost, the failsafe circuit will take control by moving the servo output arm to a predefined position. The most common application would be to use a failsafe device for the servo that controls the throttle on a fuel-burning model. If the signal is lost while the motor is running at high speed, the failsafe will return the throttle to an idle position. The risk of injury and damage is reduced at idling speeds.

The heart of the failsafe is an Atmel 2313 microcontroller running at 10MHz (Figure 1). The +6-volt power spec of the 2313 simplifies the circuit by getting its power directly from the receiver's six-volt battery pack. I used Bascom-JULY 2003

Figure 1. Failsafe Bench Test



AVR software from MCS-Electronics to program the tiny 20-pin device. Bascom-AVR is an easy-to-use BASIC compiler that is very powerful and inexpensive. The STK500 development board from Atmel was used for development/programming. The circuit was built using point-to-point wiring. The low parts count and non-critical parts placement justified the use of a perf-board assembly method.

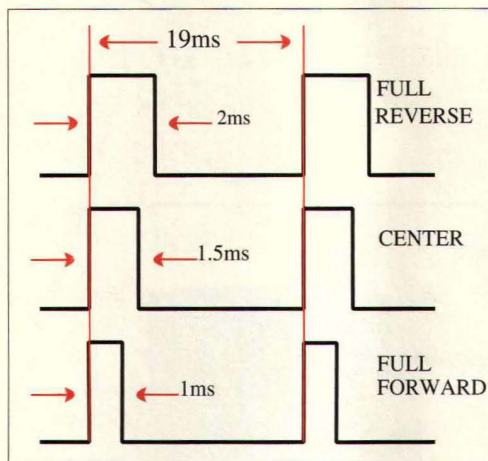
The failsafe circuit is designed to receive the pulse-width modulated signal from the receiver, and duplicate it on pin 15. The duplicated signal is fed to the servo connector J3. The outputted control signal on J3 closely matches the receiver input signal from J4 during signal reception. If the signal reception is lost, the failsafe circuit will output a control signal generated by the microcontroller. The circuit will also ignore pulses that are not in the proper range. Too many ignored pulses will trigger a failsafe state. The position of the servo during the failsafe function is controlled using the jumpers J0-J2. The failsafe circuit will return user control after a steady signal is received.

This circuit was designed for radio systems that use pulse-width modulated control signals. The signal from this type of system looks like Figure 2. The servo position is proportional to the width of the signal's pulse. A typical controlling pulse-width is between 1mS and 2mS with a frequency of about 50Hz. While the transmitter's joystick is in the center position, a pulse-width of about 1.5mS is observed. In the full-forward position, the pulse width is 1mS — full reverse produces a 2mS pulse. Digital servos have different control signals that will not work with this circuit.

SOFTWARE THEORY

The program starts by doing the typical initialization of

Project



**Figure 2.
Servo
Control
Signal**

Figure 3. Servo Position Table

J0	J1	J2	Position	Width
Off	Off	Off	Center	1.52mS
On	Off	Off	2/3 reverse	1.8mS
Off	On	Off	1/3 reverse	1.6mS
On	On	Off	1/3 forward	1.3mS
Off	Off	On	2/3 forward	1.2mS
On	Off	On	Full forward	1.0mS
Off	On	On	Full reverse	2.0mS
On	On	On	Center	1.52mS

peripherals and variables. Timer0 is an eight-bit timer used for missing pulse detection via the "Mispulse" overflow interrupt routine. The timer is initialized with a prescale of 1024, which provides an overflow in 32mS. The Mispulse routine performs the failsafe duties by replacing the lost radio signal. During signal reception, Pinb.3 is set as an output for driving the servo, while pind.6 accepts input from the receiver. The program is compact with only four variables needed.

The first real task the processor must do is read the

jumper settings of J0-J2 and set the selected servo position. Headers J0-J2 are connected to port b.0, b.1, and b.2. A binary number between 0 and 7 is selected by installing jumpers on those pin headers. After the value of port b is stored in variable "Position," it is ANDed with a mask binary number of 00000111. The result will be just the binary input from the jumper settings stored in variable "Position." A select-case routine is entered next using the number in "Position" to choose what value "Pwm1a" will be loaded with. Figure 3 shows a truth table for what position the servo will be set to for a given jumper setting.

Pwm1a is a register that is used when timer1 is configured for PWM mode. During signal failure, the PWM from timer1 controls the servo until signal is restored. The value in Pwm1a controls the "duty cycle" (or pulse-width) of the PWM signal, while the overflow-rate sets the frequency.

After enabling timer0 interrupt and clearing its interrupt flag, the main loop of the program is entered. The main loop is responsible for duplicating the control signal from the receiver and outputting it on pin 15. Duplication is simply achieved using the routines "getpulse_3" and "getpulse_4". Getpulse_3 will wait for the control signal on pin 11 to go high and then set pin 15. Getpulse_4 will then wait for the signal to go low before clearing pin 15.

During signal duplication, the variable "Count" is incremented. Upon duplicating an input pulse, the width of the pulse will be stored in count. Each count represents 2.58uS. A count of 580 indicates a width of 1.5mS, or center position. This variable is then checked to be within a range of 350-855. A 350-855 window translates into a pulse-width range of 0.9mS-2.2mS. Bogus pulses are ignored. These routines use faster executing assembly language mnemonics for better signal duplication. Bascom-AVR recognizes most assembly lingo.

At the start of the loop, timer1 is initialized for PWM mode. The timer is configured as a 10 bit PWM with a prescale of 64. This configuration gives the PWM signal a frequency of 61Hz. The 61Hz is a little faster than the signal from the receiver, but seems to work just fine. This is

Stepper Motor Book

Easy Step'n

- For the experimenter.
- Determine surplus stepper motor specs using simple easy to build test equipment.
- Design and build microcontroller-based control systems (flow charts and code examples included).
- Design and build stepper motor driver circuits.
- Analyze the mechanical characteristics of stepper motor-driven devices.
- The book is full of experiments, circuits and code. \$34.95

Table Of Contents And Ordering Information On Web Site

<http://www.stepperstuff.com>

SQUARE 1 ELECTRONICS

P.O. Box 501, Kelseyville, CA 95451
Voice (707) 279-8881 Fax (707) 279-8883

We have been selling on the Internet since 1996. We ship the day we receive your order or the next business day.

PIC® Microcontroller Books



New Titles

Same Useful Books

Table Of Contents And Ordering Information On Web Site.

Not Distributed Via Book Sellers

We accept VISA, MC, AM, DS, MO, Check
CA residents please add 7.25% CA sales tax
See our web sites for s/h rates.

PIC, PICmicro and MPLAB are trademarks
of Microchip Technology Inc.

Easy Microcontrol'n - Beginner \$29.95

- Programming Techniques
- Instruction set, addressing modes, bit manipulation, subroutines, loops, lookup tables, interrupts
- Using a text editor, using an assembler, using MPLAB
- Timing and counting (timer 0), interfacing, I/O conversion

Microcontrol'n Apps - Intermediate \$44.95

- Serial communication - PICmicro to peripheral chips
- Serial EEPROMS
- LCD interface and scanning keypads
- D/A and A/D conversion - several methods
- Math routines
- 8-pin PICmicros
- Talking to a PICmicro with a PC using a terminal program
- Test equipment and data logger experiments

Time'n and Count'n - Intermediate \$34.95

- 16-bit timing and counting applications
- Timer 1, timer 2 and the capture/compare/PWM (CCP) module

Serial Communications - Advanced \$49.95

- Synchronous - bit-bang, on-chip UART, RS-232
- Asynchronous - I2C (Phillips Semiconductors)
- SPI (Motorola), Microwire (National Semiconductor)
- Dallas Semiconductor 1-Wire bus

<http://www.sq-1.com>

Build an RC Failsafe

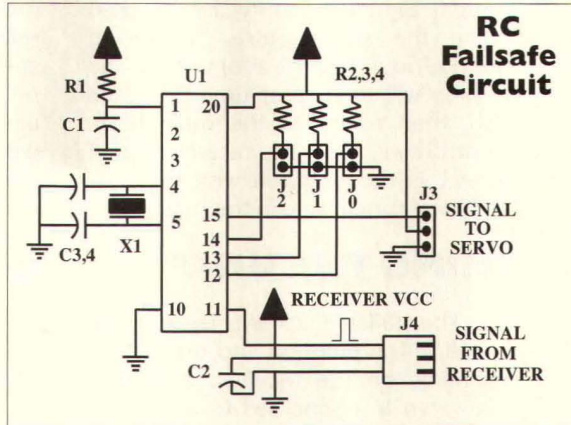
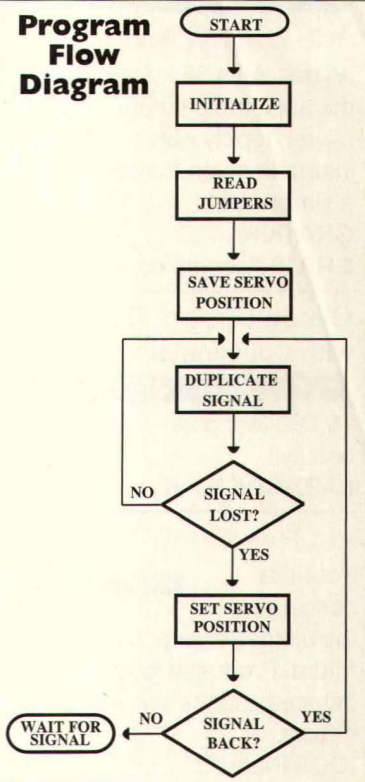
The low parts count and non-critical parts placement make this project easy for a beginner to assemble using point-to-point wiring on a proto-board. A soldering iron and basic small hand tools are all that is needed to build the circuit. The software was written in an easy-to-learn "BASIC" language. BASCOM-AVR software development suite coupled with Atmel's STK500 development board had this project's code written and debugged very quickly. The BASCOM-AVR/STK500 development platform is the perfect starting place for novice microcontroller developers.

The project usage is what put the project rating at the "3" level. The builder should have a good

working knowledge of RC-modeling. It is important to be very familiar with RC-equipment usage and specifications. The risk of damaging your electronic gear is minimal if you become well-educated in Radio-Controlled Guidance theory.

The RC-environment is very inhospitable with noise, vibration, interference, and climate as some of the challenging factors equipment designers must deal with. You as the builder and operator of the failsafe must also guard against these issues for successful implementation. This project should only be used as experimental. Commercial failsafe systems are well worth the investment, especially when personal and public safety must be protected.

Program Flow Diagram



the closest frequency that can be achieved because of the limited prescale options. The "disconnect" mnemonic in the timer set-up is needed to remove the PWM connection from pin 15 after the radio signal is restored so software can set and clear it for signal duplication.

At the end of the main loop, timer0 is set to zero. If the loop is not completed in 32mS (indicating a lost signal), the mispulse routine will be called. If the routine is called for the first time out of a cycle of two, it simply sets the D bit, then returns. If the signal is still not restored in an additional 32mS, the routine will be called a second time. The two cycle interrupt routine provides a 64mS delay before the failsafe mode is entered. The second interrupt call is realized by reading the D bit that was set during the first call. If the D bit is set when entering the routine, the failsafe mode is invoked.

The function of the failsafe is to provide a control signal that moves the protected servo to a position that was set using the jumper settings. The process starts by configuring timer1 for PWM mode and connecting it to pin 15.

The mnemonic "Clear Down" in the timer1 config replaces the mnemonic "Disconnect" that was used in the first timer1 config. This change connects the PWM output to pin 15. The servo is now under the control of timer1.

The position of the servo arm will move to the location that was selected using the jumpers. A typical setting would be the center position that is selected by all three jumpers in place. The center position has a pulse-width of 1.52mS that is controlled by the pwm1a register which has the number 95 stored in it. To calculate the pulse-width for a given pwm1a value, use the following formula: 0.000008

Pre-Programmed Microcontrollers!

Servo Motor + I/O Controllers

World's Largest Selection of Serial Relay Controllers!

World's Largest RS-232 Serial Relay Controller:
The R32 has 32 5-Amp or 10-Amp relays!

Computer-Controlled 16x2 Video Switchers!

New: Quad & Dual Relay Controllers
Boast Powerful Features that Meet the Needs of Low-Cost Computer Control Applications

WWW.CONTROLANYTHING.COM

National Control Devices: (417) 646-5644 e-mail: ryan@controlanything.com

Control up to 256 NCD Devices Using a Single RS-232 Serial Port
NCD Devices are Compatible with PCs, Macs, and Microcontrollers

Video Switchers, Relay Controllers, Microcontrollers, VF & LCD Displays, IO Controllers, A/D Converters, Visual Basic Software!

NEW: Professional 8-Relay Controller Turns Anything On/Off with PC using Visual Basic or Any Micro!

Bright, Brilliant, and Easy to Use!
7 Models of VF Displays Available!

Stores Images, Icons, and Works with Any Computer or Micro with RS-232!

Digital I/O + A/D + LCD + Terminal + Keypad!

Amazing Devices

www.amazing1.com

Anti Gravity Projects

All new mini 35 kv 1.5 ma adjustable output power supply with instructions on making a simple craft.



GRA1K Kit \$59.95

GRA10 Assembled \$99.95

Green Lasers Pointers

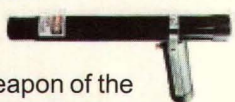
with Colimator

10,000 feet plus - Full 5 mw. A real beauty!!

LAPNGR5 Ready to use... \$129.95

Ion Ray Guns

Potential concept for the ultimate weapon of the future. Produces force fields, induces shocks and other weird effects.



IOG9 Plans \$10.00

IOG9K Kit \$129.95

IOG90 Assembled \$199.95

Laser Window Bounce

Receiver and laser illuminator modules for building a listening device.



LWB9 Plans complete system. \$20.00

Infra Red Laser Module

CWL1K Kit \$199.95

CWL10 Assembled \$299.95

Optical Receiver with Voice Filter

LLR4K Kit \$149.95

LLR40 Assembled \$199.95

Electrokinetic Guns

Fires an actual projectile using a magnetic pulse. Advanced project must be used with caution. Battery powered.



EML3 Plans \$8.00

EML3K Kit \$59.95

Information Unlimited

Box 716, Amherst, NH 03031 USA

Orders: 1-800-221-1705

Fax: 1-603-672-5406

Email: riannini@metro2000.net

Catalog \$2.00

Build an RC Failsafe

* PWM1A * 2. (Example: $0.000008 * 95 * 2 = 0.00152\text{sec} = 1.52\text{mS.}$) By using different values for pwm1a, the servo position during failsafe mode can be "tuned" to the exact position for the application.

Now that the model is in autopilot, the routine will wait for the signal to be restored. The "for and next" routine will wait until five acceptable pulses from the receiver are detected before returning control to the transmitter. Signal integrity is checked using the same pulse measuring method found in the main loop. The routine will then clear timer0 and its flag, then return to the main loop. Control will not be returned until timer1 is reconfigured with the "disconnect" mnemonic in the main loop.

USING THE UNIT

The failsafe circuit is easy to install. J4 is plugged into one of the channels on the receiver, and then the servo in connected to J3. Using the jumper truth table, a servo position should be selected. The transmitter is first to be powered up, followed by the receiver. A quick test should be executed by moving the transmitter joystick to verify a full range of servo motion. Moving the joystick to a non-failsafe position, then turning off the transmitter tests the failsafe. The servo should move to the selected failsafe position. The servo should return to the position of the joystick after powering up the transmitter.

I only run surface-type RC models. I will typically use a failsafe on the servo that controls the throttle on fuel-burning models. If radio signal is lost, the servo is programmed to return to the idle position. Nitro burning cars have a clutch assembly that will allow the vehicle to stop at idle. For a gas boating application, I will install two servos: one for the throttle and one for the rudder. Boats that do not have a clutch will still move when the engine is at idle. A failsafe on the rudder could be set to steer the boat in a circle to help prevent a collision.

I have no experience with model airplanes, so I could only guess at proper failsafe usage. I would guess the throttle failsafe should not be set to idle, but should be set to maybe one-third full throttle. I would think the aircraft would just fall out of the

sky at idle — no good! Setting the throttle to one-third and the control surfaces to gently spiral the craft until signal is restored, would be my guess at failsafe usage.

FINAL THOUGHTS

Even though I have had much success, I would only recommend this circuit to be used for experimental purposes. There are several commercial failsafe devices available for a reasonable price. Manufacturers spend tons of time and money in research and testing of their products. An RC environment has many design challenges that are difficult for the average designer/builder to overcome. Vibration, radio-interference, motor interference, fuel, water, static, and stress are some of the variables. I have grown to develop a great respect for talented designers and manufacturers after having attempted many times to duplicate a product or build it better. Occasionally, I do succeed at building a better mousetrap, but only at the expense of money and time.

I consider this project a success, having met four main objectives: work as designed; be useful; learn something; and have fun. The satisfaction of "doing it yourself" is something we all enjoy.

All the parts for the project can be obtained from Digi-Key (www.digikey.com) The STK500 development board can also be obtained from Digi-Key. The programming software (Bascom-AVR) can be found at (www.mcselec.com). MCS-Electronics provides a fully functional demo version (limited to 2K of code) that would be sufficient for this project. The service and products from MCS-Electronics are tops. **NV**

Alonzo Trueland can be reached at: atrueland@mybluelight.com.

U1	—	Atmel 2313-10 microcontroller
R1-R4	—	10K ohm resistors
C1	—	1uF capacitor
C2	—	47uF capacitor
C3,C4	—	22pF capacitors
J0-J3	—	Single row pin header
J4	—	RC-servo cable
X1	—	8MHz crystal

PARTS LIST

Electronics & Computer Distance Learning Courses

Imagine the exciting career opportunities waiting for highly skilled pros who can design, build, program and maintain sophisticated electronics and computer systems. With the right training that pro can be you!

Cleveland Institute of Electronics offers distance learning training programs in **Electronics and Computer Technology**. They are designed to provide students with the occupational skills necessary to understand, analyze, install, troubleshoot and maintain the many different types of electronics equipment used in business & manufacturing industries today.

Choose from a wide range of Electronics & Computer Training!

CIE offers many different Diploma and Degree programs ranging from our **NEW Computer and Wireless Technology** courses to our **Electronics Technology with Laboratory** course to our most advanced program, an **Associate in Applied Science in Electronics Engineering Technology**.

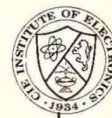
Every program includes all the tools, lab equipment and instructor support you'll need to succeed. Many other courses are available so you can get the exact job-training course that's right for you!

New Course! A+ Certification and Computer Technology

CIE's new A+ program will train an individual with little or no computer background about computer technology and prepare them to pass the A+ Certification exam and become a certified entry-level PC Technician.

Cleveland Institute of Electronics is accredited, affordable and a degree granting school. Call or write us for your **FREE Course Catalog!**

Call **(800) 243-6446** or visit www.cie-wc.edu for a **FREE Career Catalog!**



Send for a FREE Catalog!

CIE 1776 E. 17th
Cleveland, OH 44114

Name _____

Address _____

Apt _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Phone _____

e-mail _____

Check box for G.I. Bill Details

☐ Active Duty ☐ Veteran

Or call **(800) 243-6446** PT31

2 New Courses!

- Wireless & Electronic Communications
- A+ Certification and Computer Technology

Learn How To Design & Build PCBs!

Learn how to design and build printed circuit boards with this unique new distance learning course from CIE Bookstore.

Designing a PC board is not complicated if you follow the basic rules outlined in this course. Every lesson is presented in a clear easy-to-understand format which makes learning this material fun and easy.

Earn a Certificate of Completion in **PCB Design** from CIE Bookstore when finished, instructor assistance and on-line priority grading is included with tuition.

After completing this course you'll be able to:

- Design PCBs
- Identify and Test Components
- Trace Circuits
- Solder to Printed Circuit Boards
- Inspect and Repair Solder Joints

Here's what you'll receive:

- 4 lessons with instructor support
- Hands-on training lab with soldering iron
- CADPACK CD - circuit simulation, design schematics and PCBs

Complete Program
\$149⁹⁵



Course 02-261

Lesson Topics

- PC Board Layout
- Reliable Soldering Techniques
- Working with Printed Circuit Boards
- Building a Siren with Flashing Light

(800) 321-2155 or visit www.ciebookstore.com

CIE Bookstore: 1776 E. 17th, Cleveland, OH 44114
CA, HI & OH residents must add sales tax. **\$16.95** shipping.

CALL TOLL-FREE

(800) 292-7711
Orders Only

Se Habla Español

C&S SALES

Secure On-line Ordering @ cs-sales.com
FREE GIFT with online purchase (use coupon code NV)

CALL OR WRITE
FOR OUR
FREE

64 PAGE CATALOG!
(800) 445-3201

Digital Multimeters

Elenco Model M-1740



\$19.95

- 11 Functions:**
- Freq. to 20MHz
 - Cap. to 20µF
 - AC/DC Voltage
 - AC/DC Current
 - Beeper
 - Diode Test
 - Transistor Test
 - Meets UL-1244 safety specs.

Elenco Model LCM-1950



\$59.95

- Large 1 1/2 3 1/4 Digit LCD
- Autoranging Freq. to 4MHz
- Cap. to 400µF
- Inductance to 40H
- Res. to 4,000MΩ
- Logic Test
- Diode & Transistor Test
- Audible Continuity Test

Capacitance Meter

Elenco Model CM-1555



\$29.95

- Measures capacitors from 0.1pF to 20,000µF
- 3 1/2 Digit LCD readout with unit indicator
- Zero control for test lead compensation
- Banana jack and special insertion jack included
- Compact size stand and holster

Quantity
Discounts
Available

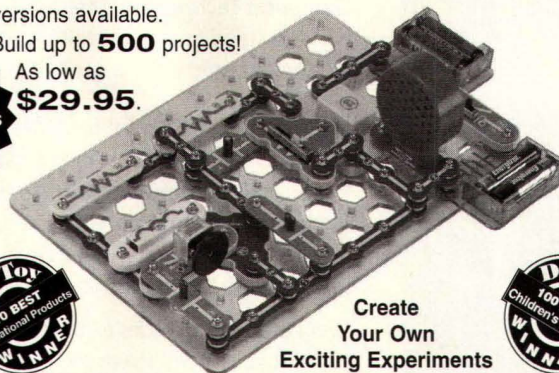
Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco's new Snap Circuits™ make learning electronics fun and easy. Just follow the colorful pictures in our manual and build exciting projects, such as: FM radios, digital voice recorders, AM radios, burglar alarms, doorbells, and much more! You can even play electronic games with your friends. All parts are mounted on plastic modules and snap together with ease. Enjoy hours of educational fun while learning about electronics. No tools required. Uses "AA" batteries.

5 versions available.

Build up to **500** projects!

As low as
\$29.95.



Create
Your Own
Exciting Experiments

Special Offer: Purchase any of our Snap Circuits and receive a **FREE** computer interface kit (Model CI-21) & 20 bonus experiments (\$19.95 value).

Models Available

SC-500 - Pro Version, Contains over 75 parts including voice recording IC, FM radio module, analog meter, transformer, relay, and 7-segment LED display. Build over 500 experiments.	\$89.95
SC-300S - Deluxe Version, Contains over 60 parts. Build over 300 experiments plus 20 bonus computer interfaced experiments.	\$74.95
SC-300 - Standard Version, Same as SC-300S, but without bonus experiments.	\$59.95
SC-100 - Snap Circuits, Jr., Contains over 30 parts. Build over 100 experiments.	\$29.95

Test Equipment

Elenco Quad Power Supply Model XP-581

4 Fully Regulated Power Supplies in 1 Unit



\$75

4 DC Voltages: 3 fixed: +5V @ 3A, +12V @ 1A, 1 variable: 2.5 - 20V @ 2A • Fully Regulated & Short Protected • Voltage & Current Meters • All Metal Case

Elenco Multi-Network Cable Tester Model TCT-255

This tester is a convenient instrument for testing different RJ-11 and RJ-45 connectors and coax cables. Cables can be tested before and after they are installed.

- Mapping Function
- Tests cables before or after their installation.
- Cable Identification (straight or reverse)
- Pair Identification (straight or reverse)
- Open or Short Testing
- Low Battery Indicator
- Auto Power-Off Function (30 s.)

Soft Vinyl Zippered Case (Model C-90) included!
TCT-255K - Multi-Network Cable Tester Kit - \$29.95



\$39.95

Elenco Oscilloscopes

Free Dust Cover and x1, x2 Probes
2 year Warranty



S-1330 25MHz Delayed Sweep	\$439
S-1340 40MHz Dual Trace	\$475
S-1345 40MHz Delayed Sweep	\$569
S-1360 60MHz Delayed Sweep	\$725
S-1390 100MHz Delayed Sweep	\$895
DIGITAL SCOPE SUPER SPECIALS	
DS-203 20MHz/10MHz Analog/Digital	\$695
DS-303 40MHz/20MHz Analog/Digital	\$850
DS-603 60MHz/20MHz Analog/Digital	\$950

Elenco Handheld Universal Counter 1MHz - 2.8GHz Model F-2800



\$99

Sensitivity:

- <1.5mV @ 100MHz
- <5mV @ 250MHz
- <5mV @ 1GHz
- <100mV @ 2.8GHz

Features 10 digit display, 16 segment and RF signal strength bargraph.

Includes antenna, NiCad battery, and AC adapter.

C-2800 Case w/ Belt Clip **\$14.95**

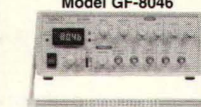
Elenco RF Generator with Counter (100kHz - 150MHz) Model SG-9500



\$239

Features internal AM mod. of 1kHz, RF output 100mV - 35MHz. Audio output 1kHz @ 1V rms.
SG-9000 (analog, w/o counter) \$135

Elenco 3MHz Sweep Function Generator w/ built-in 60MHz Frequency Counter Model GF-8046



Generates square, triangle, and sine waveforms, and TTL, CMOS pulse.

GF-8025 - Without Counter **\$99.95**

Elenco Educational Kits



Model FG-600K
1MHz Function Generator
Learn surface-mount soldering.
\$32.95



Model AM-780K
Two IC Radio Kit
\$9.95



Model AK-700
Pulse/Tone Telephone Kit
Flashing Neon Lights
Great School Project
\$14.95



Model RCC-7K
Radio Control Car Kit
• 7 Functions
• Transmitter Inc.
AK-870 (non-soldering)
\$27.95



Model M-1006K
DMM Kit
• 18 Ranges
• 3 1/2 Digit LCD
• Transistor Test
• Diode Test
\$18.95



Model K4001
7W Amplifier
K2537 - 2.5W Audio Amplifier - \$10.90

Deluxe Soldering Irons

Elenco SL-5 Series

Electronically controlled, ideal for professionals, students, and hobbyists. Available in kit form or assembled.

Ordering Information:

Model SL-5 - No iron.
(Kit SL-5K)



\$24.95

Features:

- Cushion Grip Handle Soldering Iron (optional) with Grounded Tip for Soldering Static-Sensitive Devices. Easily Replaceable. Uses Long-Life, Plated Conical Tip.
- Heavy Steel, Non-Slip Base.
- Iron Holder Funnel - Reversible, left or right side.
- Steel Tray for Sponge Pad.
- Sponge Pad.

Model SL-5-40 - Incl. 40W UL iron.
(Kit SL-5K-40)

\$29.95

Weller® Low Cost Soldering Iron Model WLC100



\$34.95

- Variable power control produces 5-40 watts.
- Ideal for hobbyists, DIYers and students.
- Complete with 40W iron.

Electronic Science Lab

Maxitronix 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab Model MX-909

Everything you need to build 500 exciting projects!

- Learn the basics of electronics. 500 different electronic experiments, special lighting effects, radio transmitter and receivers, sound effects, cool games and MORE!
- Includes built-in breadboard and an LCD.
- Explore amplifiers, analog and digital circuits plus how to read schematic diagrams.
- Includes 11 parts.
- Lab-style manual included.
- Requires 6 "AA" batteries.



MX-908 - 300-in-1 Lab	\$64.95
MX-907 - 200-in-1 Lab	\$49.95
MX-906 - 130-in-1 Lab	\$39.95
EP-50 - 50-in-1 Lab	\$18.95

\$159

Guaranteed Lowest Prices

UPS SHIPPING: 48 STATES 6% (Minimum \$6.00)
OTHERS CALL FOR DETAILS
IL Residents add 8.5% Sales Tax

SEE US ON THE WEB

C&S SALES, INC.

150 W. CARPENTER AVENUE
WHEELING, IL 60090
FAX: (847) 541-9904 (847) 541-0710
<http://www.cs-sales.com>



2 YEAR FACTORY WARRANTY

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

CLASSIFIEDS

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

\$50 Per Inch — No extra charge for color. (Limited time offer)

Classified ads must be paid in full prior to the closing date. Visa/MC/Amex accepted. Payment for ads received after the closing date will be placed in the following issue at our discretion. Minimum charge is one inch with half-inch increments. No proofs will be sent.

Ads to be typeset by Nuts & Volts must be received by the closing date. Supplied ads must be received by the artwork due date. Call the office at 909-371-8497 or email classads@nutsvolts.com for closing dates, available sizes, and special prepaid discount offers.

Classified ads work! Call today!

Antique Electronics

www.ChildhoodRadios.com

The resource for collectors of vintage (50s & 60s) electronics:

•Parts •Supplies •How-to Videos
•Tools •Batteries •Adapters •Service Documents •Message Board, •Links to Collectors, & More

WANTED:

FOR HISTORICAL MUSEUM
pre-1980 microcomputers, magazines, and sales literature.
Floyd, VA 24091-0341.

540-763-3311 • 540-745-2322

Aviation Electronics

KINGSLEY HOTSTAMP

foil machines for imprinting leather, etc., and electrical wire marking.

Manual or automatic machines and type available.

Call 760-749-0239

bjnash@n2.net

Publications

ELECTRONICS BEGINNERS!

Get the book that is easiest to read and understand.

Go to www.amazon.com, select Books, search for **Shanefield**, click on the title, and then click on Customer Reviews.

Cable TV

ABC WHOLESALERS, INC.

Importer & distributors of the Multitech 4500 & 5000 series 125 ch. new basic converter.

FREE UPS GROUND SHIPPING ON ALL MODELS

All of the following basic converters come w/new remotes & lots of 10
• SA 8580 \$19 ea. • SA 8600 \$25 ea.
• Jer. DPV 7212 \$15 ea. • Jer. BB 7312 \$25 ea. • Jer. CFT 2014 \$25 ea.
• Jer. 2254 • Plo 6310

For large quantities please call for pricing. We have all models replacement remotes.

Se habla español.

Call us toll free 1-800-510-1924.

~ CONVERTERS ~

8590, 8600, DPV7, DPBB, CFT2014, \$15 each.

Raw, no R/M. All units are power-up, excellent shape, minimum 10 lot, no descramblers. Converter parts, accessories, data crystals, call for others not listed.

1-866-601-1238

DIGITAL CABLE TV FILTER

Just now available!! Latest 2003 model technology. Signal booster, PPV tester, interference filter. Wholesale prices. Call for info or flyer. **412-833-0773**

Vacuum Tubes

WANTED

To buy **COMPLETE** *vacuum tube collections, **ANY** quantity. Will buy new, new w/o boxes, and used. We buy all types and will not cherry pick your collection. Will travel to inspect and pick up large hoards.

Paul, Sound Ideas, 3215 NW 13th Street, Gainesville, FL 32609.

pw@soundideasstereo.com

*please list tubes in the note line of your email

352-378-0192

FAX #1 352-371-1791

FAX #2 352-336-6821

(10 am-7 pm EST M-F, 10 am-5 pm Sat)

Components

FREE 120 Pg CATALOG

Electronic components, kits, test equipment, tools, and supplies for hams, hobbyists, and businesses. Many hard-to-find items like variable capacitors, vernier dials, coil forms, magnet wire, and toroids.

Ocean State Electronics
www.oselectronics.com

RF Transistors, Door Knob Caps, Power Supplies, Tubes, Coax, Teflon Wire

2SC2879 2SC2290 3-500Z 4CX250B

See our website for other products
www.westgateparts.com
Westgate 1-800-213-4563

Connectors Wire/Cable



The RF Connection
213 N. Frederick Ave., Ste. 11NV
Gaithersburg, MD USA 20877
<http://www.therfc.com/>

Complete Selection of MIL-Spec Coax, RF Connectors and Relays

UG-21B/U N Male for RG-213/214 \$5.00
UG-21D/U N Male for RG-213/214 \$3.25
N Connectors for 9913/Flexi4XL/9096
UG-21B/9913\$6.00 / Pins Only.....\$1.50
UG-21D/9913\$4.00 / Extra Gasket.....\$0.75
Amphenol 83-1SP-1050 PL-259 \$0.90
UG-176/U Reducer RG-59/8X, \$0.25 or 5/1.00
UG-175/U Reducer RG-58/58A, \$0.25 or 5/1.00
Silver Teflon PL-259/Gold Pin, \$1.00 or 10/\$9.00

MIL-Spec Coax Available (Teflon, PVC IIA)
New Product: Belden 9913F, 9913 with High Density PE Foam dielectric, stranded center cond. and Duobond III Jacket \$0.80/ft. or \$76.00/100ft.
Also New: 9092, RG8X with Type II Jacket. Intro Price\$23.00/100ft.

Call for Specials of the Month

Full Line of Audio Connectors for Icom, Kenwood, and Yaesu
8 Pin Mike Female \$2.50
8 Pin Mike Male Panel \$2.50
13 Pin DIN for Kenwood \$2.75
8 Pin DIN for Icom \$1.00
8 Pin DIN for Kenwood \$1.50

Prices Do Not Include Shipping
Orders **800-783-2666**
Info **301-840-5477**
FAX **301-869-3680**

ANAHEIM WIRE PRODUCTS



Manufacturer and distributor of electrical and electronic wire and cable since 1973.

ITEMS AVAILABLE FROM OUR STOCK:

Hook up wire, Shrink tubing, Cable ties, Connectors. Wire cut & strip to specs. If interested, please call

1-800-626-7540

FAX: 714-563-8309

See us on the Internet:

www.anaheimwire.com or

email: info@anaheimwire.com

Visa/MC/Amex.

Education

Affordable Robotics Training Courses in:

Basic Electronics
Digital Electronics
Relay Control
Servo Controllers
PLC Systems
Hydraulic Systems

From Basic to Advanced!

WWW.UCANDO-CORP.COM

1-800-678-6113

FREE SHIPPING!

UCANDO VCR Educational Products Co.
(Est. 1988)

Programmers

LOGICBOARDS' POWERBOARD

Designed for the BASIC Stamp 2SX: 128K EEPROM, date/time, serial, digital temp, LCD, expansion port, power regulator, A/D, relay control. Bareboard, kits, add-ons for caller ID, video overlay, relay matrix, more. For details visit our website at: www.logicboards.com

Computer Hardware Wanted

DEC EQUIPMENT WANTED!!!

Digital Equipment Corp. and compatibles.
Buy - Sell - Trade

CALL KEYWAYS 937-847-2300 or email buyer@keyways.com

Inventor Services

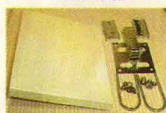
Have an Idea?

Protect it now make \$\$ later
Get Provisional Patent-Pending from \$99.99. Patent, Searching, & Invention Dev. Services. Call 1-888-89-PATENTS www.BayAreaIP.com for **FREE** information

CLASSIFIEDS

Amateur Radio

www.4atv.com
ANP-912



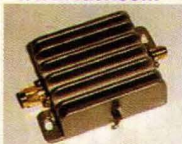
\$179/ea

Super High Gain Out Door 14 dbi Flat Antenna, N or SMA Connector turned for 2.3-2.5 GHz, Use with 2.4 GHz ATV Transmitter or Receiver
Size: Approx 9 1/2" X 8 1/2" X 7/8"

WANTED: ROCKWELL

Collins HF-80, KVM2A, and S-Line equipment.
Also Collins literature.
Jim Stitzinger
661-259-2011 • Fax 661-259-3830
jstitz@pacbell.net

www.4atv.com



\$129/ea

2.4 GHz Power Amplifier, Power Supply included, 10-40 mW Input, 1 W Output, Size: Approx 2" X 2" X 3/4"

Speakers

Your Speaker Source

for all your speaker building needs.



BR-1 KIT
\$139.80
ASK FOR #300-640

- Great for the speaker building novice.
- Finished system sounds and looks great.
- Easy 2 hour assembly.
- Includes in-depth instructional workbook.

FREE CATALOG

1-800-338-0531
www.partsexpress.com

SOURCE CODE: NVM1

World's Best Speakers

Top-of-the-line quality speakers excellently combines with natural wood veneers providing perfect sound quality and design. Wholesale prices from \$100. See our catalog for product and service.

www.jacksonstv.com
Tel. 215-675-1015
Fax 215-675-3075

Miscellaneous Electronics For Sale

SURPLUS & REFURBISHED
ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT
PARTS & ACCESSORIES
Over 4,000 items in stock.
SMC ELECTRONICS
www.smcelectronics.com

PC Board Plant Closed
Selling: Inventory, Equipment,
Parts. See our web for details.
WWW.ISESURPLUS.COM
Phone 888-351-5550
ISE — 25 years in the
Liquidation Business

Computer Hardware

PLAYSTATION 2
NO SOLDER MOP
Backup Your Games! Flip Top Cover;
Swap Magic Discs, More! Digital Cable
Filter, FREE Pay Per View. Computers
\$269! ALL GUARANTEED CHEAPEST
PRICES! Wholesale Prices.
Make Money Fast!
WWW.SAVEWARE.COM

www.matco.com

VGA to Video Converter
ULT-2000



\$85/ea

- Use TV as PC display
- Capture PC images on video tape

Video to VGA Converter
VGA-801



\$69/ea

- Convert PC VGA monitor to a high resolution CCTV monitor
- Work with or without PC
- 24bit, 16.7 million colors.

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

Printer Supplies

Hard-to-find Printer Ribbons

Ink Jet Refills

Ink Jet Cartridges

At discount prices.

Write for price list or check out
our web page.

H.T. Orr - Computer Supplies
249 Juanita Way
Placentia CA 92870-2216
Phone toll free: 1-800-377-2023
Local: 714-528-9822
FAX: 714-993-6216
E-mail: Htorr@aol.com
<http://users.adelphia.net/~htorr>

RS485/422/232/TTL



ASC24T \$45

- Converters
- Repeaters
- Fiber Optics
- Digital I/O
- Multidrop RS232
- Custom Units
- Auto TX Enable

Extensive Interface Product Line

RS232 "Extension Cords"
Up to 115.2 Kbps, 4000 ft. ++
Large Multidrop Networks.
Isolated Units. Smart Units
Remote Relay "Extension Cords"

Call the RS485 Wizards at
(513) 874-4796

RES \equiv R.E. Smith
www.rs485.com

ValueCAN

The High Value
Tool For Controller
Area
Network

- USB to CAN
- DLL with examples for custom applications
- Software analyzer included
- PC isolated from CAN
- 100% bandwidth at 500Kb



Only \$295

www.valuecan.com

Robotics

GOT STRABO?

- This revolutionary new tool makes practical robot navigation possible and as simple as making a call to a web server.
- Need a drink from the fridge? Just ask Strabo how to get there and have your robot follow the directions it returns.
- Strabo Pathfinder accepts wireless requests via HTTP to request routing instructions. Any robot that can make HTTP calls can use Strabo Pathfinder.
- Build a map and let your robot go wild!
- Learn more about Strabo Pathfinder at: wehali.com

DC MOTOR CONTROLLERS:

12V-48V, 50A & 100A versions, PWM controllers in either unidirectional or H-bridge designs. Microcontroller based inputs accept pot, R/C servo, or computer signals for 0-100% speed control of DC motors.

Kwan Motorsystems
408-929-2777.
info@kwanms.com
www.kwanms.com

Telephone

12-HR TELE-RECORDER



- Fully automatic
- Amazing sound
- 2-Year warranty

Only \$69
Call Vakis at:

905-820-8020

Military Surplus

ELECTRONIC MILITARY SURPLUS



FAIR RADIO SALES

WEBSITE: fairradio.com
E-MAIL: fairradio@fairradio.com
PHONE: 419-227-6573
FAX: 419-227-1313
2395 St Johns RD - Box 1105
Lima, OH 45802
VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER
Address Dept. N/V

2000 WATT SOLA REGULATOR

Sola CVS 2000 Watt Constant Voltage Transformer provides a very well regulated sinusoidal waveform that is isolated from variations and disturbances in the input voltage. Also provides isolation and step-up/step-down to allow for various input/output voltages. Input 95-130V/75-235V/190-260V/380-520V/60Hz. Output 120/240VAC 60Hz. 2000VA. 17.8x11.4x9.6, 115 lbs sh. Unused, \$250 ea, 2/\$450

WHEATSTONE BRIDGE

ZM-4 Wheatstone Bridge used to measure DC resistance. Resistance measurement range 1 ohm to 1,011 M ohms $\pm 0.15\%$. As a resistance substitution box it is adjustable in 1 ohm steps from 0-10110 ohms. The current limit of the resistors is 16-500ma depending on setting. Galvanometer indicates balance in test circuit. Requires three "D" batteries. Also 22.5 to 200 VDC for more accurate readings above 1000 ohms. 5.8x7.3x8.8, 12 lbs sh. Used, \$34.50. Used Checked, \$49.50; Manual repro, \$12.00

Allow money for shipping on merchandise.

SEND FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG !!

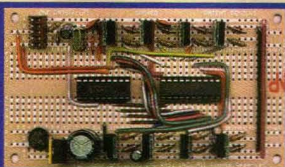
Radios • Test Equipment • Tubes • Antennas

CLASSIFIEDS

Design/Engineering Services

Do you still think that you can not build a prototype without designing a new circuit board? Then you haven't tried the **ONE PASSircuit™**. Imagine an off the shelf circuit board that will allow you to build virtually any circuit you want! Micro-p, robotics, lasers, motor controls, even bipolar steppers. Complete projects with power supply, crystal oscillator, you name it, and it fits in a case.

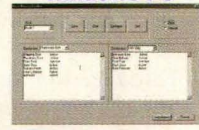
The Future of Prototyping.
From only **\$6.95**



ONE PAS, INC.
www.onepasinc.com

Card-Access

Windows PC



www.kadtronix.com

Job Opportunity

EDITOR WANTED

Nuts & Volts magazine is looking for an experienced editor to work out of our Corona, CA office. Duties include content management and development, budget and deadline compliance, as well as technical editing and other duties.

Candidates should have a strong engineering/technical background and proven ability to concept, write, edit, and deliver content on time, preferably for a technical magazine.

More details can be found at www.nutsvolts.com. If interested, send resume by email only (no attachments please) to Robin Lemieux at robin@nutsvolts.com. No phone calls will be accepted or returned.

USBee
Digital
Pod



EE101.com

Logic Analyzer
Signal Generator
Frequency Counter
Source Code/API
USB Device Builder
Expert Design Help
Connect, Control and Debug
your embedded project
from your PC over USB
(909) 693-3065

Satellite TV



FREE SATELLITE

TV Buyer's Guide.
BIG Dishes-BIG

Deals! Get the MOST free and subscription channels with C-band digital upgrade! Get high speed Internet on your big dish!
SKYVISION 800-334-6455.
Int'l 218-739-523
www.skyvision.com

UPGRADE YOUR C/KU-BAND SATELLITE SYSTEMS

I can help you.

John Horvath @ Minaret Radio
PH: 909-943-3676
FAX: 909-943-2606

Test Equipment

HP 8920A/B service monitors
from \$2,900 Spectrum analyzers;
signal generators; cellular test
sets for CDMA, TDMA & GSM
and more
Ph 716-763-9104;
www.amtronix.com

Security

SWEEP A ROOM FROM THE DOOR ZAP CHECKER MODEL 270

EXTRAORDINARY SENSITIVITY
2.4GHz bugs detected at 30+ feet
BROADBAND EFFECTIVITY
10MHz to 4.5GHz detection range
3 DETECTION MODES
LINEAR - Most sensitive mode
LOG - Broadest signal strength indicator
MID - High sensitivity with broad signal detection

SELECTABLE ANTENNA OPTIONS
SMA COAXIAL CONNECTOR - for directional antennas
2 FIXED INTERNAL ANTENNAS - NO ANTENNA ADJUSTMENTS
ANALOG METER & LED DISPLAYS
diurnal & nighttime detection w/ accurate analog readings
SILENT VIBRATOR
To discreetly alert your client to a bug
\$329 with directional
1.8 - 6.5 GHz Yagi antenna
\$269 without antenna
ALAN BROADBAND CO. CA residents add 8.25% tax
93 ARCH ST. REDWOOD CITY, CA 94062
650-369-9627 888-369-9627
FAX: 650-369-3788 WWW.ZAPCHECKER.COM

Consumertronics
Hi-Tech Survival Books:
Security, energy, computers,
phones, Net, medical, legal...
consumertronics.net

www.matco.com

Color Mini Pinhole Camera

BX-123LC/PC **\$69/ea**
SONY 1/3" CCD, (with Audio)
380 TVL, 0.1 Lux/f2.0,
3.6 mm Lens
Size: 0.9" X 0.9" X 0.5"

Color Lens/Pinhole Box Camera
BX-200LC/BX-200PC
SONY 1/3" CCD,
380 TVL,
0.5 Lux/f2.0,
3.6 mm Lens,
\$109/ea (with Audio)

Super Hi-Res Color Lens Box Camera
BX-130LC-HR
SONY 1/3" CCD,
470 TVL,
0.4 Lux/f2.0,
3.6 mm Lens
\$189/ea
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

LoneStarConsulting, Inc.
Unique, Original, Special
Needs, Customized, Weird
Special Projects Devices
www.lonestartek.net

www.matco.com

960 Hour Time Lapse VCR Desk-Top ES-8960

- * 4 Head
- * Remote Control

\$270



Mobile MS-6960

- * 4 Head
- * Remote Control
- * DC Power Supply
- * Small Size



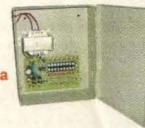
\$280

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

www.matco.com

Camera Power Distribution Box

XF-250DC \$59/ea
9 Ch, 12 VDC
Regulated
Current: 0.5A/ch



XF-250AC \$49/ea
9 Ch, 24 VAC
Total Current: 4A

Size: 8"(W) X 9"(H) X 3.5"(D)

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

www.matco.com

Miniature CMOS Camera

CML-100/CMP-101

1/4" CMOS, 380 TVL,
3 Lux/f2.0, 3.6/5.5mm Lens
Size: Lens : 16 X 16 X 27 mm
Pinhole: 16 X 16 X 18 mm

B/W: \$29/ea Color: \$39/ea (with Audio)

Lens/Pinhole Board Camera

CNL-100/CNP-100
1/3" CCD, 330/420 TVL,
0.15 Lux/f1.2, 3.7 mm Lens
Size: 32 X 32 mm
B/W: \$45/ea
Color: \$99/ea (with Audio)
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

www.matco.com

Underwater Day/Night Camera

Built-in IR LEDs
with 60 ft cable



AX-808 B/W Camera
1/3" CCD, 400 TVL,
0.01Lux \$129/ea
AX-808C Color Camera
1/3" CCD, 380 TVL,
0.05Lux \$159/ea

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

www.matco.com

Security DVR Card DVRC-XP-4

- * 15/20/30/60 FPS
- * Resolution: 640 X 480
- * 4 BNC Video in
- * NTSC/PAL/SECAM
- * Simultaneous Recording **\$200**



DVRC-4

- * 30/40/60/120 FPS
- * Resolution: 640 X 480
- * 4 BNC Video in
- * NTSC/PAL/SECAM
- * Simultaneous Recording **\$440**



(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

Misc. Electronics Wanted

Wanted: Balancing machines &
vibration analyzing equipment
manufactured by the following:
•Spectral Dynamics •Hofmann
•Bentley Nevada •Schenck •IRD
Mechanalis •Gishott

Contact Mike Park at E.T.
Balancing, 12823 Athens Way,
Los Angeles, CA 90061
310-538-9738
FAX: 310-538-8273

BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR COOKBOOK — PART I

Ray Marston explains bipolar transistor principles and describes basic circuit configurations in this opening episode of an eight-part series.

by Ray Marston

The bipolar transistor is the most important “active” circuit element used in modern electronics, and it forms the basis of most linear and digital ICs and op-amps, etc. In its discrete form, it can function as either a digital switch or as a linear amplifier, and is available in many low, medium, and high power forms. This opening episode concentrates on basic transistor theory, characteristics, and circuit configurations. The remaining seven parts of the series will present a wide range of practical bipolar transistor application circuits.

BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR BASICS

A bipolar transistor (first invented in 1948) is a three-terminal (base, emitter, and collector), current-amplifying device in which a small input current can control the magnitude of a much larger output current. The term “bipolar” means that the device is made from semiconductor materials in which conduction relies on both positive and negative (majority and minority) charge carriers.

A normal transistor is made from a three-layer sandwich of n-type and p-type semiconductor material, with

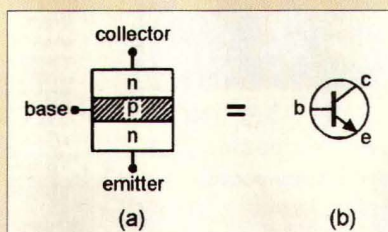


Figure 1. Basic construction (a) and symbol (b) of npn transistor.

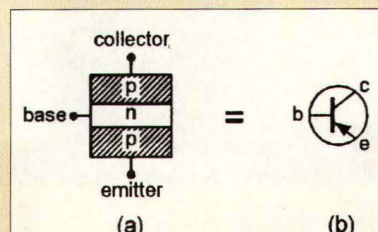


Figure 2. Basic construction (a) and symbol (b) of pnp transistor.

the base or “control” terminal connected to the central layer, and the collector and emitter terminals connected to the outer layers. If it uses an n-p-n construction sandwich, as in Figure 1(a), it is known as an npn transistor and uses the standard symbol in Figure 1(b). If it uses a p-n-p structure, as in Figure 2(a), it is known as a pnp transistor and uses the symbol in Figure 2(b).

In use, npn and pnp transistors each need a power supply of the appropriate polarity, as shown in Figure 3. An npn device needs a supply that makes the collector positive to the emitter — its output or main-terminal signal current (I_c) flows from collector to emitter, and its amplitude is controlled by an input “control” current (I_b) that flows from base to emitter via an external current-limiting resistor (R_b) and a positive bias voltage. A pnp transistor needs a negative supply — its main terminal current flows from emitter to collector, and is controlled by an emitter-to-base input current that flows to a negative bias voltage.

In the early years of bipolar transistor usage, most transistors were made from germanium semiconductor materials. Such devices had many practical disadvantages: they were fragile, excessively temperature-sensitive, electronically noisy, and had very poor power-handling capacities. Germanium transistors are now obsolete. Virtually all modern bipolar transistors are made from silicon semiconductor materials. Such devices are robust, have good power-handling capacities, are not excessively temperature sensitive, and generate negligible electronic noise.

Today, a very wide variety of excellent silicon bipolar transistor types are readily available. Figure 4 lists the basic characteristics of two typical general-purpose, low-power types — the 2N3904 (npn) and the 2N3906 (pnp) — which are each housed in a TO-92 plastic case and have the under-side pin connections shown in the diagram. Note, when reading the Figure 4 list, that $V_{CEO(max)}$ is the

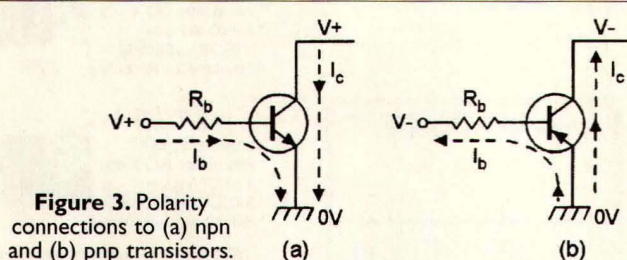


Figure 3. Polarity connections to (a) npn and (b) pnp transistors.

Parameter	2N3904	2N3906
Transistor type	nnp	pnp
I_c (max)	200mA	-200mA
V_{CEO} (max)	40V	-40V
V_{CBO} (max)	60V	-40V
P_T (max)	310mW	310mW
h_{fe} (= a.c. beta)	100-300	100-300
f_T (typ) = gain/bandwidth product	300MHz	250MHz

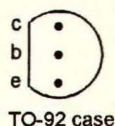


Figure 4. General characteristics and outlines of the 2N3904 and 2N3906 low-power silicon transistors.

maximum voltage that may be applied between the collector and emitter when the base is open-circuit, and $V_{CBO(max)}$ is the maximum voltage that may be applied between the collector and base when the emitter is open-circuit. $I_{C(max)}$ is the maximum mean current that can be allowed to flow through the collector terminal of the device, and $P_{T(max)}$ is the maximum mean power that the device can dissipate, without the use of an external heatsink, at normal room temperature.

One of the most important parameters of the transistor is its forward current transfer ratio, or h_{fe} — this is the current-gain or output/input current ratio of the device (typically 100 to 300 in the two devices listed). Finally, the f_T figure indicates the available gain/bandwidth product frequency of the device, i.e., if the transistor is used in a voltage feedback configuration that provides a voltage gain of $\times 100$, the bandwidth is $1/100$ of the f_T figure, but if the voltage gain is reduced to $\times 10$, the bandwidth increases to $f_T/10$, etc.

TRANSISTOR CHARACTERISTICS

To get the maximum value from a transistor, the user must understand both its static (DC) and dynamic (AC) characteristics. Figure 5 shows the static equivalent circuits of npn and pnp transistors. A zener diode is inevitably formed by each of the transistor's n-p or p-n junctions, and the transistor is thus (in static terms) equal to a pair of reverse-connected zener diodes wired between the collector and emitter terminals, with the base terminal wired to their "common" point. In most low-power, general-purpose transistors, the base-to-emitter junction has a typical zener value in the range 5V to 10V — the base-to-collector junction's typical zener value is in the range 20V to 100V.

Thus, the transistor's base-emitter junction acts like an ordinary diode when forward-biased and as a zener when reverse-biased. In silicon transistors, a forward-biased junction passes little current until the bias voltage rises to about 600mV, but beyond this value, the current increases rapidly. When forward-biased by a fixed current, the junction's forward voltage has a thermal coefficient of about $-2\text{mV}/^\circ\text{C}$. When the transistor is used with the emitter open-circuit, the base-to-collector junction acts like that just described, but has a greater zener value. If the transistor is used with its base open-circuit, the collector-to-emitter path acts like a zener diode wired in series with an ordinary diode.

The transistor's dynamic characteristics can be understood with the aid of Figure 6, which shows the typical forward transfer characteristics of a low-power npn silicon transistor with a nominal h_{fe} (current gain) value of 100. Thus, when the base current (I_b) is zero, the transistor passes only a slight leakage current. When the collector voltage is greater than a few hundred millivolts, the collector current is almost directly proportional to the base currents, and is little influenced by the collector voltage value. The device can thus be used as a constant-current generator by feeding a fixed bias current into the base, or can be used as a linear amplifier by superimposing the input sig-

JULY 2003

Figure 5. Static equivalent circuits of npn and pnp transistors.

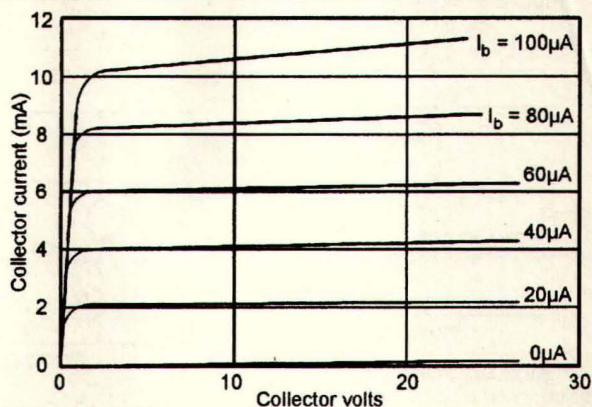
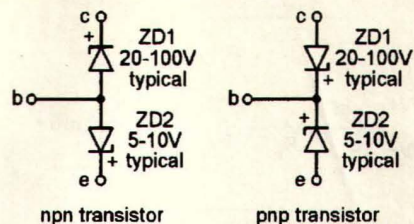


Figure 6. Typical transfer characteristics of low-power npn transistors with h_{fe} value of 100 nominal.

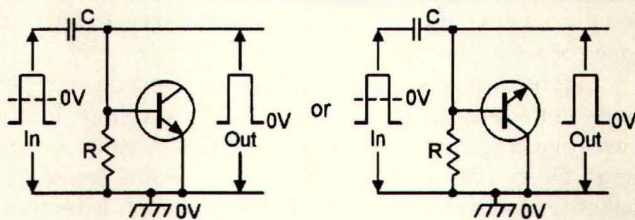


Figure 7. Clamping diode circuit, using an npn transistor as a diode.

nal on a nominal input current.

PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

A transistor can be used in a variety of different basic circuit configurations, and the remainder of this opening episode presents a brief summary of the most important of these. Note that although all circuits are shown using npn transistor types, they can be used with pnp types by simply changing circuit polarities, etc.

DIODE AND SWITCHING CIRCUITS

The base-emitter or base-collector junction of a silicon transistor can be used as a simple diode or rectifier, or as a zener diode by using it in the appropriate polarity. Figure 7 shows two alternative ways of using an npn transistor as a simple diode clamp that converts an AC-coupled rectangular input waveform into a rectangular output that swings

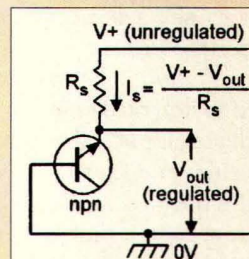


Figure 8. A transistor used as a zener diode.

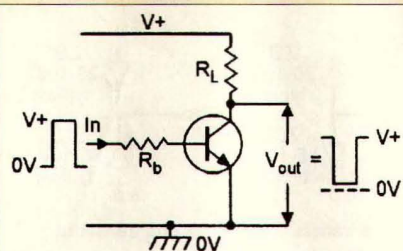


Figure 9. Transistor switch or digital inverter.

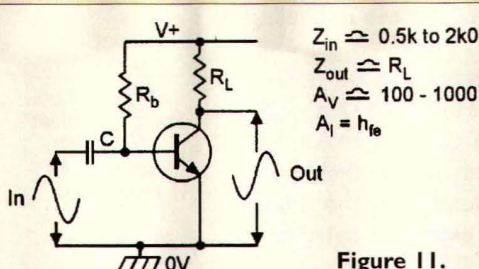


Figure 11. Common-emitter linear amplifier.

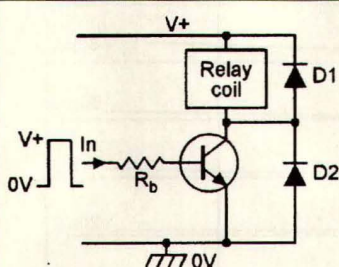


Figure 10. Transistor switch (digital inverter) driving a relay coil (or other inductive load).

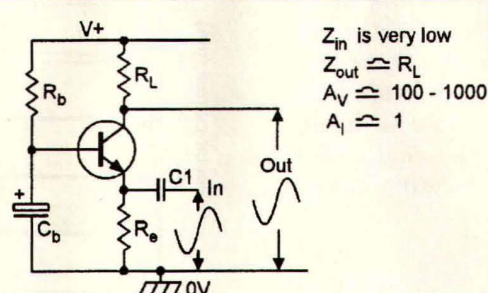


Figure 12. Common-base linear amplifier.

between zero and a positive voltage value, i.e., which "clamps" the output signal to the zero-volts reference point via either the transistor's internal base-emitter or base-collector "diode" junction.

Figure 8 shows an npn transistor used as a zener diode that converts an unregulated supply voltage into a fixed-value regulated output with a typical value in the range 5V to 10V, depending on the individual transistor. Only the reverse-biased base-emitter junction of the transistor is suitable for use in this application. If the reverse-biased base-collector junction is used, the zener value typically rises into the 30V-100V range, and the transistor may self-destruct (due to over-heating) at fairly low zener current levels.

Figure 9 shows a transistor used as a simple electronic switch or digital inverter. Its base is driven (via R_b) by a digital input that is at either zero volts or at a positive value, and load R_L is connected between the collector and the positive supply rail. When the input voltage is zero, the transistor is cut off and zero current flows through the load, so the full supply voltage appears between the collector and emitter. When the input is high, the transistor switch is driven fully on (saturated) and maximum current flows in the load, and only a few hundred millivolts are

developed between the collector and emitter. The output voltage is thus an inverted form of the input signal.

The basic Figure 9 circuit is intended for use as a simple digital switch or inverter, driving a purely resistive load. It can be used as an electronic switch that drives a relay coil or other highly inductive load (such as a DC motor) by connecting it as shown in Figure 10, in which diodes D1 and D2 protect the transistor from high-value switch-off-induced back EMFs from the inductive load at the moment of power switch-off.

LINEAR AMPLIFIER CIRCUITS

A transistor can be used as a linear current or voltage amplifier by feeding a suitable bias current

into its base and then applying the input signal between an appropriate pair of terminals. The transistor can, in this case, be used in any one of three basic operating modes, each of which provides a unique set of characteristics. These three modes are known as "common-emitter" (Figure 11), "common-base" (Figure 12), and "common-collector" (Figures 13 and 14).

In the common-emitter circuit (which is shown in very basic form in Figure 11), resistive load R_L is wired between the transistor's collector and the positive supply line, and a bias current is fed into the base via resistor R_b , whose value is chosen to set the collector at a quiescent half-supply voltage value (to provide maximum undistorted output signal swings). The input signal is applied between the transistor's base and emitter via capacitor C, and the output signal (which is phase-inverted relative to the input) is taken between the collector and emitter. This circuit gives a medium-value input impedance and a fairly high overall voltage gain.

In the common-base circuit in Figure 12, the base is biased via R_b and is AC-decoupled (or AC-grounded) via capacitor C_b . The input signal is effectively applied between the emitter and base via C_1 , and the amplified but non-inverted output signal is effectively taken from between the collector and base. This circuit features good voltage gain, near-unity current gain, and a very low input impedance.

In the DC common-collector circuit in Figure 13, the collector is shorted to the low-impedance positive supply rail and is thus effectively at "virtual ground" impedance level. The input signal is applied between base and ground (virtual collector), and the non-inverted output is taken from between emitter and

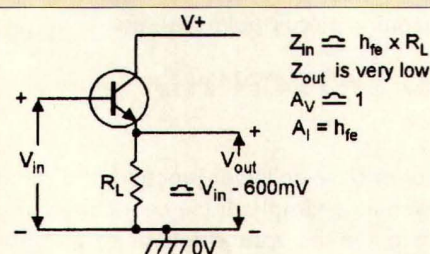


Figure 13. DC common-collector linear amplifier or voltage follower.

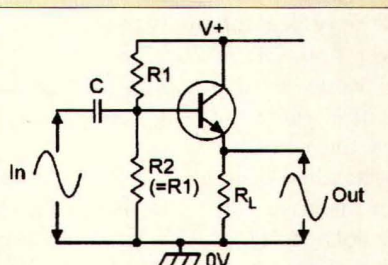


Figure 14. AC common-collector amplifier or voltage follower.

ground (virtual collector). This circuit gives near-unity overall voltage gain, and its output "follows" the input signal. It is thus known as a DC-voltage follower (or emitter follower) and it has a very high-input impedance (equal to the product of the R_L and h_{fe} values).

Note that the above circuit can be modified for AC use by simply biasing the transistor to half-supply volts and AC-coupling the input signal to the base, as shown in the basic circuit in Figure 14, in which potential divider R1-R2 provides the half-supply-voltage biasing.

The chart in Figure 15 summarizes the performances of the three basic amplifier configurations. Thus, the common-collector amplifier gives near-unity overall voltage gain and a high input impedance, while the common-emitter and common-base amplifiers both give high values of voltage gain, but have medium to low values of input impedance.

Figure 15. Comparative performances of the three basic circuit configurations.

Parameter	Common collector	Common emitter	Common base
Z_{in}	High ($\approx h_{fe} \times R_L$)	Medium ($\approx 1k\Omega$)	Low ($\approx 40R$)
Z_{out}	Very low	$\approx R_L$	$\approx R_L$
A_V	≈ 1	High	High
A_I	$\approx h_{fe}$	$\approx h_{fe}$	≈ 1
Cut-off frequency	Medium	Low	High
Voltage phase shift	Zero	180°	Zero

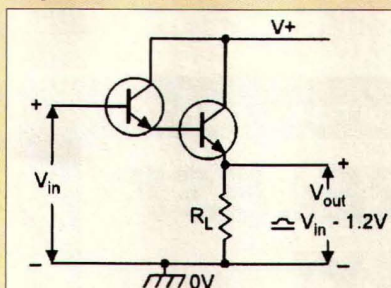


Figure 17. Darlington or Super-Alpha DC emitter follower.

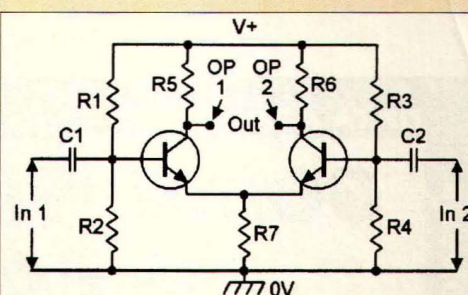


Figure 16. Differential amplifier or long-tailed pair.

THE DIFFERENTIAL AMPLIFIER

Figure 16 shows — in basic form — how a pair of amplifiers of the basic Figure 11 type can be coupled together to make a "differential" amplifier or "long-tailed pair" that produces an output signal that is proportional to the difference between the two input signals. In this case, Q1 and Q2 share a common emitter resistor (the "tail"), and the circuit is biased (via R1-R2 and R3-R4) so that the two transistors pass identical collector currents (thus giving zero difference between the two collector voltages) under quiescent zero-input conditions.

If, in the above circuit, a rising input voltage is applied to the input of one transistor only, it makes the output voltage of that transistor fall and (as a result of emitter-coupling action) makes the output voltage of the other transistor rise by a similar amount, thus giving a large differential output voltage between the two collectors. If identical signals are applied to the inputs of both transistors, on the other hand, both collectors will move by identical amounts, and the circuit will thus produce a zero differential output signal. The circuit therefore produces an output signal that is proportional to the difference between the two input signals.

THE DARLINGTON CONNECTION

The input impedance of the Figure 13 emitter follower circuit equals the product of R_L and the transistor's h_{fe} value.

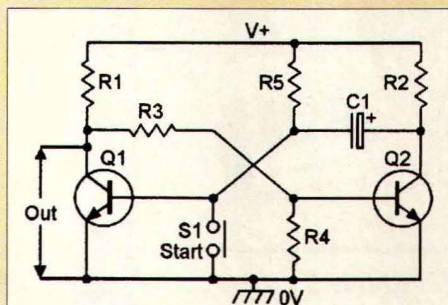


Figure 19. Manually-triggered monostable multivibrator.

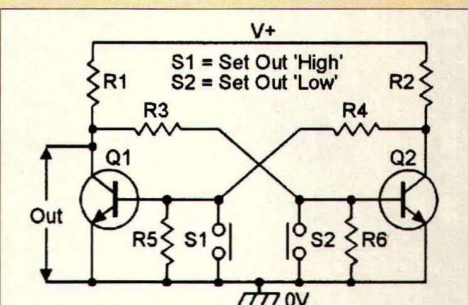


Figure 18. Manually-triggered bistable multivibrator.

ues — if an ultra-high input impedance is wanted, it can be obtained by replacing the single transistor with a pair of transistors connected in the "Darlington" or Super-Alpha configuration, as shown in Figure 17. Here, the emitter current of the input transistor feeds directly into the base of the output transistor, and the pair act like a single transistor with an overall h_{fe} value equal to the product of the two individual h_{fe} values, i.e., if each transistor has an h_{fe} value of 100, the pair act like a single transistor with an h_{fe} of 10,000, and the overall circuit presents an input impedance of $10,000 \times R_L$.

MULTIVIBRATOR CIRCUITS

A multivibrator is, in essence, a two-state digital circuit that can be switched from the output-high to the output-low state, or vice versa, via a trigger signal that may be derived from an external source or via an automatic or triggered timing mechanism. Transistors can be used in four basic types of multivibrator circuits, as shown in Figures 18 to 21.

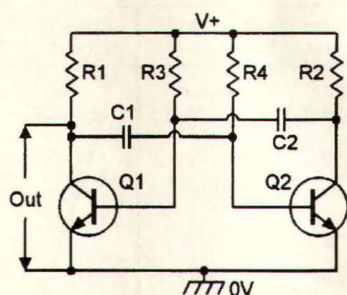


Figure 20. Astable multivibrator or free-running squarewave generator.

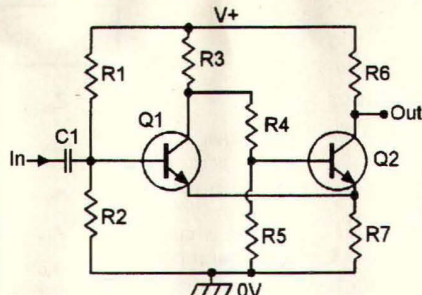


Figure 21. Schmitt trigger or sine-to-square waveform converter.

The Figure 18 circuit is a simple, manually-triggered, cross-coupled bistable multivibrator, in which the base bias of each transistor is derived from the collector of the other, so that one transistor automatically turns off when the other turns on, and vice versa.

Thus, the output can be driven low by briefly turning Q2 off via S2, thus shorting Q2's base-emitter path. As Q2 turns off R2-R4 feed base drive to Q1 base, the circuit automatically locks into this state until Q1 is similarly turned off via S1, at which point the output locks into the high state again, and so on ad infinitum.

Figure 19 shows — in basic form — a monostable multivibrator or one-shot pulse generator circuit. Its output (from Q1 collector) is normally low, since Q1 is normally biased on via R5, but switches high for a preset period (determined by the C1-R5 component values) if Q1 is briefly turned off by momentarily closing push-button "Start" switch S1.

The actual monostable timing period starts as the push-button "Start" switch is released, and has a period (P) of approximately $0.7 \times C1 \times R5$, where P is in μS , C is in μF , and R is in kilohms.

Figure 20 shows an astable multivibrator, or free-running squarewave generator, in which the on and off periods of the squarewave are determined by the C1-R4 and C2-R3 component values. Basically, this circuit acts like a pair of cross-coupled monostable circuits, which automatically trigger each other sequentially. If the C1-R4 and C2-R3 timing periods are identical, the circuit generates a free-running squarewave output waveform. If the two timing periods are not identical, the circuit generates an asymmetrical output waveform.

Finally, Figure 21 shows a basic Schmitt trigger or sine-to-square waveform converter circuit. The circuit action here is such that Q2 switches abruptly from the "on" state to the "off" state, or vice versa, as Q1 base goes above or below pre-determined "trigger" voltage levels.

If the circuit's input is fed with a reasonable-amplitude sinewave input, the circuit thus generates a sympathetic squarewave output waveform.

NV

DATA ACQUISITION INVENTORY CONTROL

GOING WIRELESS IS EASY!

900 MHz WIRELESS RF MODULES

Transmitters, Receivers, Transceivers,
High Speed, Long Range, UHF Modems



GPS RECEIVERS / ANTENNAS



BLUETOOTH MODULES

RS-232



Call Toll Free 866-345-3667



LEMOS
INTERNATIONAL

Distributors for Electronic Manufacturers
RF & Microwave Specialists

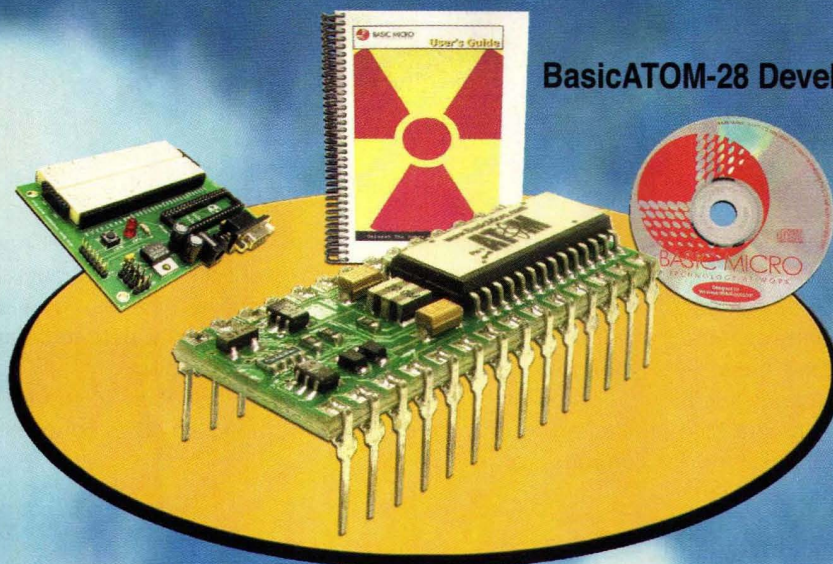
www.lemosint.com

Develop Faster
Develop Easier
Develop Better



BASIC MICRO
TECHNOLOGY AT WORK

Your Next Project Begins With Basic Micro



BasicATOM-28 Development Kit

Regular Price \$154.95

Now \$104.95*

The BasicATOM is an advanced single-board computer that runs a BASIC language interpreter within its microcontroller. The easy-to-use BASIC language commands control I/O, let the ATOM interface with other integrated circuits, turn devices on or off, interface with sensors, etc. The BasicATOM-28 Development Kit is perfect for the hobbyist, low volume projects and classroom use.

Includes:

BasicATOM 28-M (28 Pin module), BasicAtom Super Development Board, Printed Manual, Software on CD-ROM Serial Cable and Power Supply

The BasicATOM 28-M and BasicATOM 40-M feature:

14K of Program Space
368 Bytes of User / System RAM
256 Bytes of User EEPROM
33,000 Plus Instructions Per Second
Two PWM modules (10-bit)

Analog-to-Digital converter
Interrupt Capable
32 x 32 Bit Math
Floating Point Math
Built-in In Circuit Debugger

BasicATOM-40 Development Kit

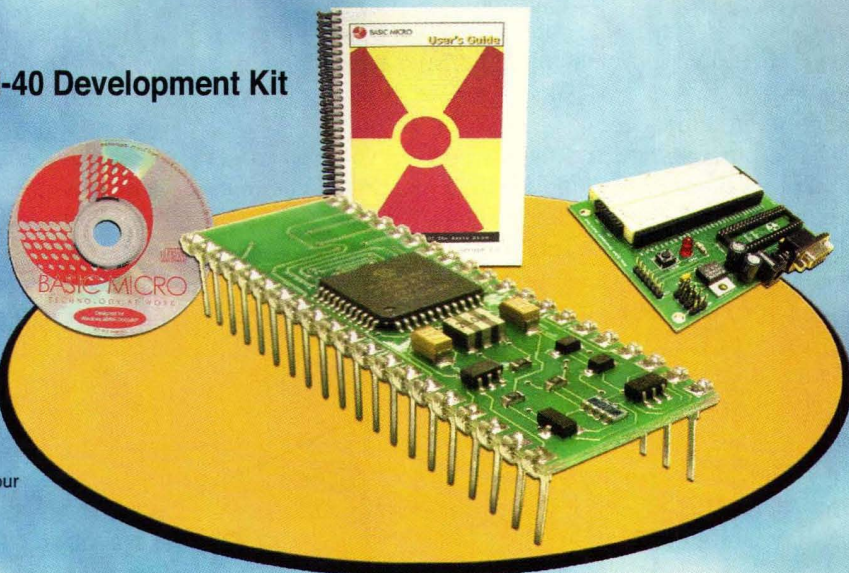
Regular Price \$169.95

Now \$119.95*

Includes the same great features as the BasicATOM 28-M but with more I/O. Perfect for those projects that need extra I/O without spending a small fortune for hardware. Our development kits include everything you need to get started in the world of microcontrollers. Now for a limited time purchase your BasicATOM 40-M kit at our special pricing.

Includes:

BasicATOM 40-M (40 Pin module), BasicAtom Super Development Board, Printed Manual, Software on CD-ROM Serial Cable and Power Supply



*use code: NV1 when ordering to get sale pricing

**Visit us online at www.BasicMicro.com to see our complete product line
or call toll free at 1-800-869-5095**

Learning Forth: The Elegant Language for Microcontrollers and Robotics

by Thomas Henry

Forth is a slick language — fast, compact, and easy to learn — and is ideal for rapid development of solutions to complex problems.

With the advent of the digital revolution, it's become important for electronics enthusiasts to know more and more about software design, as well as the nuts and bolts of hardware. Most experimenters have a smattering of programming under their belts — maybe through early contact with simple languages such as assembler or BASIC, or perhaps by taking a recent college course in an object-oriented language like C++ or Java. However, depending on your age, there's one language you might not have seen or even heard of, and that's a pity. The language called Forth — dating from the 1970s and yet still evergreen — is one of the best choices for embedded applications involving data logging, control circuitry, or robotics. It's a slick language — fast, compact and easy to learn — and is ideal for rapid development of solutions to complex problems.

In some ways, Forth has been a well-kept secret among designers in the know. But programs written in it abound — you'll find them controlling Hollywood special effects cameras, bar code scanners used by parcel delivery services, NASA's space shuttles, mathematical research programs, giant mountainside telescopes, and homemade robots. Forth has even been used to implement other languages.

The purpose of this article is to show you how to get started programming in the Forth language. Its elements are overviewed, and you'll find out how you can get a copy of Forth free-of-charge to run on your own computer — be it a PC, Mac, or even a single board microprocessor system. Of course, one article can't cover a language in

depth, so the real goal here is to whip up your interest and point you toward the required resources to teach yourself this fascinating programming language. There's no need for any classes — you'll find everything right here to begin your own stimulating regimen of self-study!

Let's dive into the deep end and see what Forth looks like and what makes it unique among all other computer languages.

What Makes Forth Different

Forth really is different! It combines elements of compiled, interpreted, and tokenized languages (like C++, Basic, and Java, respectively), and even shares properties with an entire operating system. Let's get specific.

If you boot-up Forth on a microcomputer, it takes over many of the usual tasks normally handled by the operating system. This includes such things as input from a keyboard, output to a video screen, and mass storage transfer to and from a disk drive. It provides a convenient environment in which to design and test programs — once you're in the system, you can stay there without having to shell out to other applications such as editors, compilers, assemblers, and the like. And Forth can be employed interactively, just like an interpreted language. You can use it as a simple calculator in realtime, or to immediately test new ideas at the keyboard without any wasteful intervening steps.

It can also be used like a compiler, allowing you to build up a collection of useful precompiled modules which can then be strung together to create more powerful applications. But the Forth compiler is very different from any you've ever seen. Most (take Microsoft's Visual C++, for example) are huge complicated affairs, designed to handle every conceivable legal combination of words and structures. Forth, on the other hand, divides the

JULY 2003

Simple Data Types

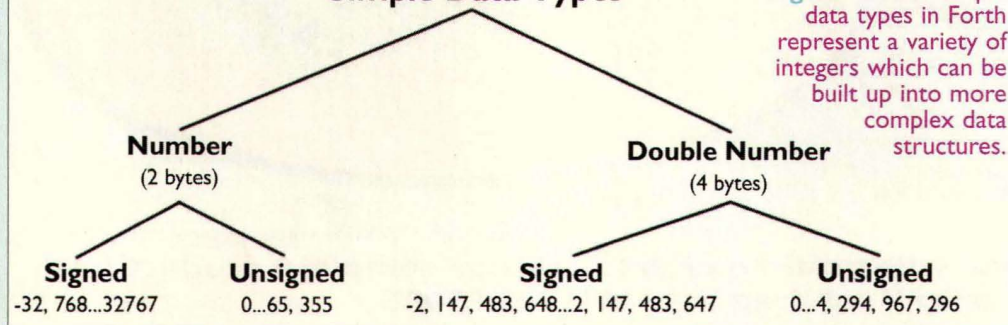


Figure 1. Four simple data types in Forth represent a variety of integers which can be built up into more complex data structures.

labor up into small and easily understood components. For example, there's a separate "compiler" (a compiling word, actually) which takes care of IF...THENs, another word to handle the multiplication of two numbers, and yet another to deal with DO loops. The beauty of this approach is threefold:

- Learning a handful of simpler compiling words as you go along is far easier than trying to master a huge, bloated standalone compiler all at once. Forth is great for beginners.
- The entire compiling system is extremely compact. Some amateur robotics experimenters have been able to boot up and customize Forth on a microcontroller single-board system in less than 2K bytes!
- Most importantly, by taking the "each word is its own compiler" approach, you now have the ability to extend the language any way you want. If you need some sort of new loop, data structure, or exotic numerical function, say, then you can easily create it and add it to the language. The Forth system on your computer can grow any way you see fit — you're not stuck with having to upgrade to the next version of a compiler.

Continuing with our overview of Forth, the next notable feature is that the language is stack based, employing the efficient Reverse Polish Notation. This will be immediately recognizable to anyone who's ever used a Hewlett-Packard pocket calculator. A stack is a portion of memory that behaves in a last-in first-out (LIFO) manner. As a simple example, a stack of magazines is a LIFO structure. Whatever issue you put on top last will be the one you must remove first, before you can access any of the others below it.

For instance, if you wish to add 3 to 4 in Forth, you "push" the numbers 3 and 4 onto the stack first where they can sit until needed. To add them, simply execute the word + (plus) which "pops" the two numbers from the stack, adds them, and returns the sum back to the stack. The beauty of Reverse Polish Notation is that it completely eliminates the need for mugging around with parentheses and yet easily handles the most complex of numerical expressions.

Another advantage of a stack-oriented language like Forth is that it greatly reduces the reliance on temporary variables or named memory locations. Most of the computational activity centers on the stack, with subtotals being stored there as long as desired.

Actually, to be precise, the Forth system usually employs more than one stack. There's a data stack, such as the one mentioned above, and a separate stack that holds the equivalent of subroutine return addresses, among other things. Both of these are completely accessible to the programmer and easy to get the hang of.

Data Types in Forth

Every language contains several simple data types from which more complex data structures can be built. In Forth, the simplest data type is called a single-length number.

Where You Can Get Forth for Free

Thanks to the Internet, it's never been easier to find a copy of the Forth language for your machine — and free of charge. You can download versions for older DOS machines, Windows, Macs, various microcontrollers, and even the Palm Pilot. Several specific recommended versions are listed below, but if you don't see one that matches your needs, be sure to poke around on the web sites mentioned.

FF by Tom Zimmer and other contributors is my favorite. It is slick, full of wonderful help and debugging features, and runs very quickly even on older 286 DOS machines. It includes a great text editor, assembler, and metacompiler, and even some exotic additions like floating point capabilities. You can download the free package from the *Nuts & Volts* web site at www.nutsvolts.com.

Pygmy Forth, by Frank C. Sergeant, is another freebie that runs extremely well on slower, older DOS computers. I like this one because it is minimalist — you can master all of its words in very short order. Best of all, it incorporates an easy-to-use meta-compiler which lets you create new versions of the language to include whatever features you deem to be important. Download it at www.simtel.com/pub/msdos/forth.

MVP-Forth is a very complete package for DOS computers, too. I believe this was a commercial implementation at one time, but its publisher, Mountain View Press, has released it as freeware now. Included in the download is a great manual/tutorial that you can print out and work through as self-study. You can FTP this one directly from ftp.forth.org/pub/Forth/Archive/ibm/make-mvp.exe.

If you're looking for a more extensive compiler, then try out the popular Forth-PC for DOS, by the ubiquitous Tom Zimmer (author of many interesting Forth implementations). You may want to start simpler and graduate to it, since it includes hundreds of new words and features. You'll also find this one at the popular Simtel site www.simtel.com/pub/msdos/forth.

But if programming for a Windows environment is important to you, then take a look at Win32Forth 4.2. Also by Tom Zimmer and colleagues, this is starting to become a complex affair, and is perhaps best explored after mastering one of the simpler compilers mentioned here first. With it, you get Forth control over windows, menus, mousing, graphics, and all the features you'd expect in a GUI-type interface. Download it for free at www.taygeta.com/forthcomp.html.

Finally, if you don't see what you're looking for here, then check out the software library at the UK Forth Interest Group's web site. They have all sorts of cross-compilers and the like for microcontrollers, Macs, and other machines. Just aim your browser at www.figuk.plus.com/4thres/systems.htm.

ber, or just number for short. A number in Forth is nothing more than an integer maintained in two bytes. There are Forth words that can treat this as a signed integer, and some that let you consider it to be unsigned, yielding twice the range. See Figure 1.

As mentioned earlier, Forth is an extensible language, so it's easy to enhance its capabilities and permit the use of double numbers. These are stored as four bytes. This greatly increases the spread of values that can be represented, up to around \pm two billion if signed, and zero to four

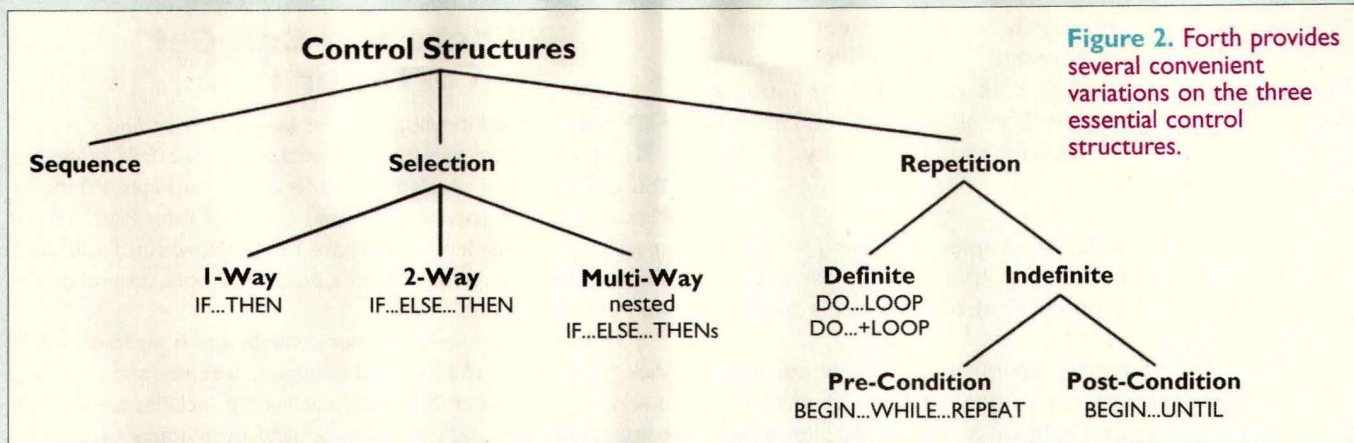


Figure 2. Forth provides several convenient variations on the three essential control structures.

billion if unsigned. Most Forth packages come with the double number data type already installed.

At this point, you're probably jumping out of your chair and exclaiming "what about fractions?" As a matter of fact, Forth, in its purest form, is an integer-based language, but that doesn't mean that you can't deal with fractional quantities. To see why, first consider how other languages deal with this problem.

The so-called floating-point format is typically used to handle fractions. For example, as humans we might visualize the number $507\frac{2}{3}$ as 507.666 ... where the sixes go on forever. A pocket calculator might display this as 5.076666E2 which means we are to multiply 5.076666 by 102. Taking this one step further, a computer representation could be made with the two simple integers 5076666 and -4. The interpretation, of course, is that we're to think of 5766666 as being multiplied by 10^{-4} .

The trouble is, when computing with a bunch of numbers, the decimal points typically have to be aligned similarly before the arithmetic can happen — the points may "float" left or right depending on the sizes of the numbers and the required precision. For this reason, floating-point operations are inherently less efficient than simple integer arithmetic (which microprocessors can handle directly). Perhaps more importantly, floating-point numbers are often just approximations to actual values. In the example above, 507.6666 is not exactly $507\frac{2}{3}$. If your program is adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing thousands of floating point approximations, it is possible that the imperfections will accumulate to the point where the final result is substantially in error.

Forth gets around all of this nastiness with two admirable features. First, there are a variety of arithmetic operators which keep track of results including a remainder. For example, just like a grade school child might do, Forth will divide 513 by 7 yielding both a quotient (73) and a remainder (2). Note that this answer of 73 with a remainder of 2 is exact, and not an approximation — no rounding, no truncation, but exactly right.

As for fractions, you can handle these in Forth as well, using what's known as fixed-point representation. Here's an easy way to think of it. Suppose you were writing a program to balance a checkbook. Simply scale everything up by 100 and perform all calculations in cents. For example, \$12.34 would simply be stored as 1234, \$0.75 would be

75 and so on. When it's time for your program to spit out a finally tally, merely have the output routine stick a decimal point in two places from the right. Simple, fast, and elegant!

By the way, Forth already contains several arithmetic operators for scaling fixed-point numbers up and down, and even for inserting a decimal point into the final result. While this approach may seem foreign at first, with practice, it soon becomes second nature. And of course, you'll get exact results in a much quicker runtime.

But if you really feel that you just can't live without floating-point numbers, then you'll be interested to learn that some of the Forth packages kicking around include this capability as an add-on.

Okay, so much for simple numbers, but what about data structures? This is where Forth really shines. It is frequently the case in programming (especially in data logging applications) that you will need more complex data structures like arrays, matrices, strings, records, and so on. Forth has a whole slew of built-in words that let you design just about any type of new data structure you can conceive of. Best of all, you have total control over how the component items will be stored internally, meaning that Forth's data structures are typically very space-efficient.

Control Structures

A control structure is a way to alter the normal flow of a program. Corrado Böhm and Giuseppe Jacopini proved back in 1966 that any solvable problem in computer science can be handled by nothing more than three simple control structures. These are called sequence, selection, and repetition. Forth has words to implement all three of these and in various useful forms. See Figure 2.

The simplest is little more than a list of statements that are executed in sequence, one after another. Naturally, this is easy to handle in Forth. As you put together a new word made up of older ones, Forth merely creates a list of addresses corresponding to the existing words you wish to invoke. This is an extremely efficient way of handling things, since the list of addresses takes up very little room. For example, if you were designing a computer-controlled lighting system for a small theater, you could define a new word called GOODNIGHT to be used when the actors are taking their curtain calls:

JULY 2003


```
: GOODNIGHT 0 HOUSELIGHTS 0 FOOTLIGHTS 1  
SPOTLIGHT ;
```

In Forth, the colon signifies the start of a new compiled definition — in this case, labeled GOODNIGHT — the semicolon indicates the end. The words in between will be executed sequentially. Recalling that Reverse Polish Notation is used, a zero representing an "off" condition is pushed onto the stack. This is then acted upon by the word HOUSELIGHTS, which will trigger the relays controlling the house lights and turn them off. In a similar way, the footlights will be extinguished. Finally, a 1 (meaning "on") is processed by the word SPOTLIGHT, which fires the relay controlling the spotlight, illuminating the actor taking his or her bow.

The second control structure, selection, comes in three flavors. A one-way selection either decides to perform some action or it doesn't, based upon the truth-value of a flag currently on the stack. For example, you might want to have an invoice program add on \$5.00 shipping and handling if an order falls below \$25.00. Assuming the merchandise total is currently on the data stack, here's a definition to adjust a customer's billing statement:

```
: ADJUST DUP 25 < IF 5 + THEN ;
```

While the order of the words might surprise you, it's pretty easy to unravel this sentence. Let's suppose a merchandise total of \$17.00 is currently on the data stack. When ADJUST is executed, the word DUP will duplicate the value 17 since we'll need a copy of the number to test in just a moment. Then the cut-off number 25 is pushed on top of the two 17s. The less-than operator compares the top two numbers, and since 17 is indeed less than 25, a result of "true" (actually, any non-zero number) is pushed onto the stack atop the original 17 which is still there.

Next, the IF word sees the flag, destroying it in the process, and since its value is true, the number 5 is pushed onto the stack where it is then added to the 17 patiently waiting there. A final value of 22 is left. Had the comparison worked out to be false, control would have skipped over the words between IF and THEN, indicating an order of \$25.00 or more had been placed and no surcharge was to be added.

Continuing, a two-way selection provides two paths that can be taken, depending on whether a flag is true or false. In Forth, this is implemented with the words IF...ELSE...THEN. Again, don't let the order fool you — you'll soon get used to thinking this way.

Finally, a multi-way selection structure that lets you choose from any number of options can be handled by nesting a bunch of two-ways. In some versions of Forth, the designers have thoughtfully provided a CASE structure as a more elegant means to implement this.

The last major control structure is called repetition. There are two basic forms of this: definite and indefinite. In a definite repetition, the number of desired iterations is known at the outset. A DO...LOOP is used for this in Forth, and the words inside will be executed repeatedly a given

JULY 2003

Where You Can Learn More

Teaching yourself Forth needn't be a costly affair. In fact, the Internet is packed with many excellent and free resources to help you master this elegant and powerful language. You'll find tutorials, documented source code, implementation manuals, and even complete books in PDF form which can be downloaded and printed at leisure. Here are just a few of the many web sites you might want to investigate.

Your first stop should probably be the Forth Interest Group (FIG). This non-profit assembly has been going since the 1970s, and continues to be one of the best central clearing houses for anything to do with Forth. In fact, many of its members have contributed in a very direct way to the development of the language. You'll find all sorts of documents and downloads here, so fire up your browser and check out their extensive web site at www.forth.org.

Another superior site is maintained by the UK Forth Interest Group. Among the interesting guides you'll find here is a how-to-do-it on designing your own Forth system from scratch. This British group also has a large number of Forth language packages you can download for free. Look them up at www.figuk.plus.com/map.htm.

Taygeta Scientific maintains a hefty web site chock full of free manuals, guides, tutorials, and compilers. This may be one of the most extensive download collections on Forth anywhere. Visit them at www.taygeta.com/forth.html.

Mountain View Press, one of the early promoters of Forth, also has a great accumulation of interesting files you can access for free. You can see what they have at <http://theforthsource.com>.

Another valuable collection of links can be found in The Open Directory. This group doesn't create new material, but rather organizes collections of sites having to do with a particular topic — in this case the Forth language. Think of the people at The Open Directory as librarians — they help you sort through the morass of information out on the Internet. See for yourself at <http://dmoz.org/Computers/Programming/Languages/Forth>.

Finally, don't forget about Usenet News Groups. There are several sections out there, including the very active comp.lang.forth. This is a great place to share ideas and mingle with other Forth aficionados.

number of times with an index which counts by ones. A variant of this, DO...+LOOP, can be used to count by some multiple other than one, even backwards, if desired (just use a negative step value).

As the name implies, an indefinite repetition is one which loops indefinitely, monitoring some condition to determine when to halt. There are two versions of this — again, see Figure 2. A pre-condition loop checks a flag before doing anything else and will execute as long as that flag is true. In this way, it is possible to skip execution of the structure entirely if the condition should happen to be false at the outset. Here's an example of a pre-condition loop which can be used to implement a computer-controlled sprinkler system in a greenhouse:

```
: MONITOR BEGIN ?DRY WHILE SQUIRT REPEAT ;
```


?DRY is a pre-defined word that takes a reading from an electronic hygrometer connected to one of the micro-processor ports. If the relative humidity drops below 75 percent, for example, then this probe outputs a 1. Otherwise, its value remains at 0. Each time Forth makes a pass through the loop, it checks the hygrometer. If the value is 1 (true), then it executes the SQUIRT function which turns on a relay-controlled sprinkler for a quick dose of water. When the word REPEAT is hit, program flow loops back to the word BEGIN and the process starts over again.

BEGIN...UNTIL is a post-condition loop, and is the opposite of the above. The iterations will continue as long as a certain condition is false, halting only when the indicating flag turns true. It also differs in that the condition is checked at the end of the loop. For this reason, the BEGIN...UNTIL repetition is always guaranteed to execute at least once.

I/O and Disk Operations

Forth has a variety of words for easily handling input/output operations. For example, there are words to fetch input from the keyboard as individual keystrokes, entire strings of characters, and even to parse complete sentences into individual components. Likewise, a goodly selection of words will let you output characters, strings, formatted numbers, and so on either to a video monitor or printer. In many ways, Forth is an ideal language for han-

dling keyboard/video operations since it offers such complete control over the formatting. And yet, massaging this data into an acceptable form is remarkably easy. There are all sorts of clever things you can do with Forth to express quantities as dates, times, phone numbers, dollars-and-cents, and so on.

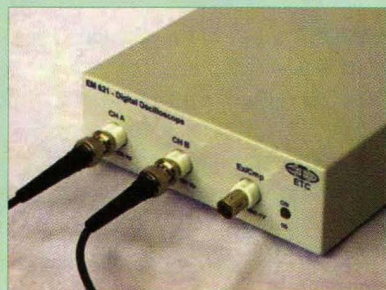
While a disk drive is certainly not required to use Forth, its availability will simplify your development work substantially. Forth was invented back when RAM and other system resources were quite expensive, and as such, tries to make efficient use of them. For example, most of the earlier versions employ a disk block arrangement to implement a virtual memory scheme. That is, blocks are swapped to and from the disk as required, making it seem as though you have a great deal of RAM at your disposal.

The basic idea is elegant, but a disk block system is somewhat clunky by today's standards. So, more recent versions have replaced this aspect of the language with a simpler and more recognizable sequential file system. You write your code as a text file, save it to disk, and simply load it back whenever you want it.

Editors, Assemblers, Metacompilers, and Turnkeys

To really get cranking and churn out some productive code, you'll need a few extras. Fortunately, these are usually included with most free Forth packages. Let's take a look at them and see what they're all about.

PC-BASED INSTRUMENTS FOR THE SOPHISTICATED ENGINEER!



150 MHz Dual Channel Digital Storage Oscilloscope, 50 MS/s real time and 5 GS/s repetitive, 10 mV/div to 5 V/div in nine Vertical Storage Range, 150 MHz Spectrum Analyzer with FFT.

The best front end in the world! In stock!

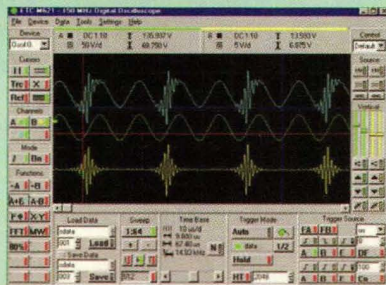
Price? The Lowest!

\$700.00 (including probes)
plus shipping

For further info, contact

Mid-Atlantic System Consultants at 866-571-6402
or visit www.spice-cad-solutions.com

We are looking for distributors!



While it is indeed possible to develop and test new words in Forth directly from the keyboard (remember, it's a highly interactive language), for best efficiency you'll no doubt want to create, edit, and save source code on disk. This calls for a good editor. If you're using a package featuring the virtual memory disk block system alluded to above, then the editor will probably be a somewhat awkward line-oriented affair, not unlike the EDLIN program of DOS days.

But more recent versions will include a fairly sophisticated and efficient WYSIWYG text editor. In either case, however, remember that Forth is a completely extensible system. If there's something about the editor that you don't like, change it! In a nutshell, the editor is nothing more than a Forth word built from simpler Forth words and can be modified as required.

In most languages, it can be a trifle messy if you need to embed assembler code in a program, but not so with Forth. Most versions come with a built-in assembler, and it's a snap to switch back and forth from high-level Forth to assembly language. There's an important ramification here. One can always design a new word in Forth.

For example, say you want to poll an input port to monitor a serial device, knowing full well that the operating speed won't cut it. No sweat! Write the code and convince yourself that it works at greatly reduced testing speeds. When you feel certain you've got all the kinks worked out, rewrite the word in assembly language to take advantage of the microprocessor's full capability.

You can use the high-level word as "pseudo-code," patterning the assembly language version after it functionally. Then simply delete the old version, replacing it with the new, peppy rendition and away you go. Since Forth readily lets you move between high-level and low-level words, development time can be far less than in other languages.

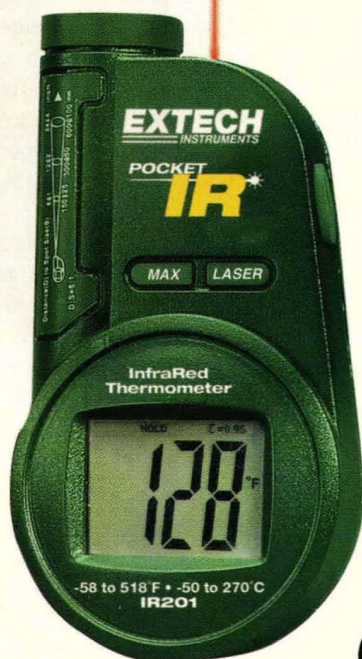
A metacompiler really opens things up for some fancy customization work. In short, this is a compiler which compiles a compiler! To make sense of this, you need to know that all Forth packages come with complete source code for the system itself. Using the built-in editor and assembler mentioned above, you can then tailor the system to fit your specific needs. You can add words, remove words, change screen displays, customize colors, and so on.

Next, invoke the metacompiler which cranks through the modified source code, compiling it into an executable program. You'll end up with a new version of Forth containing only those features you deem to be important. The user literally has the absolute power to create a whole new Forth operating system and vocabulary at will.

The turnkey capability is similar, but is used to craft custom applications rather than an entire operating system. For example, the greenhouse application mentioned above wouldn't really require an editor or assembler (and perhaps a whole slew of other words), so you can delete them and compile a specialized standalone version to distribute to nurseries.

HOT Technology at a Very Cool Price

Instrument
Shown
Actual Size



No-Touch Thermometer

Take exact temperature readings with this tiny beauty in tight, unreachable or hazardous locations, from a safe distance and without the need for contact with the target. Just point the integrated laser pointer at the spot you want to measure and get a precise reading on the large, digital display.

The data-hold / max-hold allows easy recording and comparison measurements, and a wide temperature range (-58°F to +518°F) gives you maximum flexibility. At 2.7 ounces you can carry it anywhere. Flip a switch to shift from °F to °C for different applications. The 6:1 field of view can pinpoint hot spots easily. Works with two AAA batteries (included).

P/N 219361EA Only **\$59.99**

Want More
Jameco @ Home?

Call Today for a
FREE Catalog
1-800-455-6119
Mention VIP# NVE



- 99% In-Stock
- Low-Price Guarantee
- 24/7 Service
- Popular & Hard-to-Find Items

JAMECO
ELECTRONICS
1395 Shoreway Road, Belmont, California 94002

Order Now! 1-800-455-6119 or www.Jameco.com/NVE

QUICK and PAINLESS
Programmable Robotics!

Have Your Robot
Walk AND Chew Gum
AT THE SAME TIME!



Our Co-Processor adds
SUPER NEW FEATURES to
the best of the usual ones.
Really Steps UP a Stamp.
See how far our Products
take YOU!

Blue Bell Design Inc.
www.bluebelldesign.com

Circle #108 on Reader Service Card.

Start Learning Forth on Your Computer

If this all sounds exciting to you, then now is the time to act! Start by locating a version of Forth that is suitable for your computer. The sidebar lists a number of sources from which you can download packages free-of-charge. In some cases, these implementations are quite fancy and every bit of commercial quality.

If you have a choice of machines, I really recommend you start with a simpler DOS version (like Pygmy Forth). I say this because these packages are compact, yet fast and thorough. They contain fewer predefined words making it easier to get a handle on the heart of the system. And working from DOS really feels so much more "immediate" — you

can rapidly try out ideas and see what happens.

If you're feeling brave, however, you might want to try out some of the more extensive systems mentioned in the sidebar. These contain more features and more words (perhaps even in the thousands!) which can be a trifle confusing at the outset. In any event, you probably won't really want to get into Windows-type programming until you master the basics of the simpler DOS versions.

Incidentally, now's a good time to mention that there are a number of Forth dialects, typically differing only by a handful of words. This shouldn't slow you down too much, but do be aware that as you move from one package to another, you may have to adjust your vocabulary somewhat.

Okay, if you've got a Forth system booted on your computer, jump right in and start tinkering. I think you'll find this to be a pleasant and rewarding activity. You won't need to sign up for any classes — all it takes is curiosity and a willingness to keep trying things out at the keyboard.

If you can find a good Forth book at your local library, all the better. But the truth of the matter is that every Forth system contains the most important learning tool within it. Recall that a typical package comes with the complete source code (so the metacompiler can do its thing). This is a wonderful educational aid. Start by loading Forth's source into the editor and work through it page by page. Check to see how words have been defined in terms of other words, and note how they manipulate the stack. Use

Forth for Controllers and Robotics

It's been said that 98 percent of all the microprocessors manufactured end up in embedded equipment like controllers and robotics; personal computers account for the slender remainder. Since Forth is so compact and runs so fast, it's only natural that this adaptable language has been pressed into service throughout the electronics industry. There are a number of excellent web sites out there which delve into the topic of using Forth in single-chip, controller, or robotic applications. Here are a few to whet your appetite.

The web site of Ultra Technology sports a comprehensive listing of most of the Forth chips ever produced. This is a great place to get started. It'll give you a feel for just how common Forth controllers have been and continue to be. Look for it at www.ultratechnology.com/chips.htm.

Nuts & Volts author, Karl Lunt, maintains a homepage filled with all sorts of robotics information, including some projects where Forth successfully ran a system in just a couple kilobytes of RAM! His site is www.seanet.com/~karllunt/.

New Micros Incorporated stocks a wide range of microprocessors and single board computers featuring Forth as the operating system and programming language. These range from Motorola chips like the 68HC11 to Intel types like the 8051. Their web site is at www.newmicros.com.

Anyone who's interested in Forth as a controller language ought to read over Jeff Fox's article *Forth — the LEGO of Programming Languages*, which he has posted on the Internet. It gives great insight into just why this language is such an efficient one to design with. Read it at www.ultratechnology.com/4thlego.htm.

deduction, intuition, and even wild guesses to formulate experiments you can try at the keyboard to get a better understanding. The nice thing is, Forth source code (depending on the skill of the writer) can be very self-documenting. With practice, you should find yourself reading through the words as though it were your native language.

Another great help when you're first starting is to download a tutorial or installation manual off of the Internet. Check the sidebar on where to learn more. There's a ton of good, free material out there that is perfect for helping a beginner get started in this remarkable language.

Of course, this article has just scratched the surface of what makes up Forth and there's still a lot more for you to learn. But in the final analysis, it's not a magazine article, or book, or even a teacher that matters most when learning a computer language (and I say this as a former college professor). Rather, it's the student who teaches himself or herself, guided primarily by persistence and curiosity, trying things out to see what happens, and learning through experience. You've got the tools now (free ones at that!), so dig in and start learning Forth today. **NV**

Thomas Henry is the author of over 120 articles and six books on the subjects of electronic design, microcomputers, music synthesizers, astronomy, caves, and magic. While in school, he performed in a zany music-comedy group, playing guitar and singing bass. After obtaining an M.A. in mathematics, he taught at the collegiate level for 14 years.

ALL ELECTRONICS

C O R P O R A T I O N

QUALITY Parts
FAST Shipping
DISCOUNT Pricing

**CALL, WRITE, FAX
or E-MAIL For A
Free 96 Page
CATALOG.**
Outside the U.S.A.
send \$3.00 postage.

4 LED Flashlight



Compact, rugged, black aluminum flashlight provides a high-intensity light that can be seen over a mile. Light is provided by four low-current, high-brightness white LEDs, so the batteries last 10 times longer. LED lamps are shock-resistant and water-resistant and have a long operating life. Flashlight is 7.5" long x 0.72" diameter (handle). Includes 3 AA batteries.

CAT# FL-4

\$12⁵⁰
each

Power Supply

5 Vdc / 7 Amp & 3.3 Vdc / 15 Amp

Lambda # PWG0079D.

Input: 100-240 VAC @ 2 Amp.

Output: 5 Vdc 7 A,

3.3 Vdc 15 A.

Open-frame switching power supply. 8" x 3.5" x 1.25" high. Prepped with 4" leads on input and 6" leads on output with a 12 pin female socket connector (0.156" spacing). UL, CSA.

CAT# PS-79

\$6⁵⁰
each

10 for \$5.00 each
100 for \$3.85 each

10 Compartment Plastic Storage Box

Transparent hinged plastic box with 10 compartments.

Great for parts storage or display of small items.

Outside dimensions

7" x 3.4" x 1.25". Friction-lock

lid with dual clasps. Each box individually wrapped in a cardboard sleeve. CAT # SB-10

\$1⁰⁰
each

Case of 36 for
\$30.60 (85¢ each)

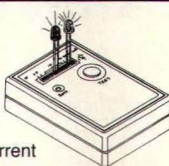
LED Tester

Pocket-size led tester. Makes it easy to check functionality, color, brightness and uniformity.

Plug any leaded LED into one of 12 positions on the socket strip to test at current ratings from 2-50ma. The seven middle positions on the strip are set at 10 mA allowing comparison of LEDs in those spaces. Requires 9 v battery (not included).

CAT# LT-100

\$8⁹⁵
each



5" X 1" Electroluminescent Strip

Ivory in off-state.

Glow green

when energized by 120 Vac or inverter. For backlighting control panels, special-effects lighting, models etc. Solderable pins extend 0.2" beyond end of panel. CAT# EL-5

\$3⁵⁰
each

20 for \$3.25 each
100 for \$2.50 each

Mini-Vibrating Motor

Panasonic # KHN6ND1A. Low voltage,

low current miniature vibrating

motor. Operates 1.1-1.7 vdc @

70 ma. Mounted on the 0.15" long x 0.02"

diameter shaft is an easily removable offset weight. Probably used in cell phones for vibrating signal. Body size: 0.55" long not including weighted shaft x 0.28" x 0.28". PC pins.

CAT# DCM-209

10 or more \$1.75 each

\$2⁰⁰
each

Opto Coupler

Vishay Telefunken # CNY65.

Optocoupler with phototransistor

output in a 4-lead plastic package.

Body size: 0.7" long x 0.37" x 0.24" high.

PC pins. UL, VDE. CAT# CNY65

2 for \$1⁰⁰

25 for 40¢ each



Helical Xenon Flashtube

Heimann # AH0640EC02

0.86" w x 1.3" h x 0.58" excluding

leads. Outer leads are 1.64" long on 0.58" centers. Center wire lead.

CAT # FLT-8

\$4⁵⁰
each

10 for \$4.00 each



Li-Ion Prismatic Cell

3.7 Volt, 1400 mAh rechargeable lithium-ion cell. Made by Panasonic, the prismatic cell is 1.94" x 1.32" x 0.4" thick. Lithium-ion cells have a very flat discharge curve providing a very stable power output. Further, they don't suffer from the "memory" effect and don't need to be fully discharged before recharging.

The cells have been prepped with a small custom circuit that adds approximately another 0.2" to the length of the cell. The circuit can be removed. It was designed to provide spark protection, overcharge protection, filtering and to identify the charger used with the cell. A schematic of the circuit and specs for the cell are available on our website. CAT# BTE-45

\$5⁵⁰
each

10 for \$5.00 each
200 for \$4.00 each



Mono Amplifier

Mono amplifier

assembly includes

volume and tone

controls, wire leads

for input, output and

speaker. Assembly

measures: 7.25" x 2.60"

x 1.43" high. Approximately

5 watts. May have been

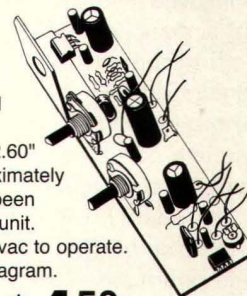
part of phonograph unit.

Requires 6-12 vdc/ vac to operate.

Includes hook-up diagram.

CAT# AMP-2

\$4⁵⁰
each



ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-826-5432
Shop ON-LINE www.allelectronics.com

MAIL ORDERS TO:

ALL ELECTRONICS CORP.

P.O. BOX 567 • VAN NUYS, CA 91408-0567

FAX (818) 781-2653 • INFO (818) 904-0524

E-MAIL allcorp@allcorp.com

NO MINIMUM ORDER • All Orders Can Be Charged to Visa, Mastercard, American Express or Discover • Checks and Money Orders Accepted by Mail • Orders Delivered in the State of California must include California State Sales Tax • NO C.O.D • Shipping and Handling \$6.00 for the 48 Continental United States - ALL OTHERS including Alaska, Hawaii, P.R. and Canada Must Pay Full Shipping • Quantities Limited • Prices Subject to change without notice.

MANUFACTURERS - We Purchase EXCESS INVENTORIES... Call, Write, E-MAIL or Fax YOUR LIST.



Cracking the Easter Egg in Your Universal Remote

Discover a "secret" computer interface for your remote control.

by Michael Weingarden

Like many people, I received a new universal remote control as a gift during the holidays. It wasn't my first, but I was hopeful that it would do more than its predecessors.

I enjoy tweaking gadgets almost as much as using them. I also like discovering Easter eggs on DVDs. For these reasons, I was doubly delighted when I discovered a "secret" computer interface for my new remote control.

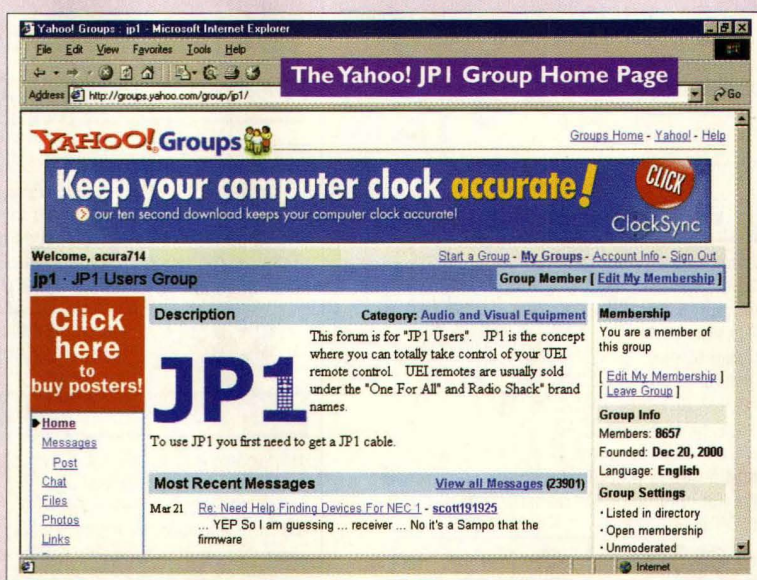
The Problem

The biggest problem with my old universal remote (a Sony RM-VL900) was that when the batteries died (or were borrowed), I had to reprogram the thing. This was no small task, and I've had to do it more than once. I won't go through all of the nasty details, but I can tell you it involved stuff like finding the owner's manual, researching "preset" codes, mashing buttons in the proper order, and "learning" signals from other remotes.

I became acquainted with this process when my teenage stepson decided to borrow the batteries from my remote for his portable CD player. Eventually, I took the time to write down every step that was required to reprogram the remote, but I was hopeful that one day an easier way would present itself.

I eyed the new remote (an RCA RCU810b) with cautious optimism. I pored through the manual looking for some hint that this remote would solve all my problems and introduce me to new "solutions" that I hadn't even thought of yet. Unfortunately, the manual revealed little that was exciting or new. According to the manual, the remote was actually less powerful than my current remote.

Undaunted, I began to search the Internet to see if I could dig up any dirt on the RCU810b. At Google, there was a payoff for my hopeless optimism. The RCU810b was being discussed in a forum at **RemoteCentral.com**. After reading several posts, I stumbled across a discussion thread regarding the JP1 interface. This, my dear reader, is why you are reading this article.



The Solution

The RCU810b and several other remotes — sold under the brand names One For All and RadioShack — have an undocumented, secret interface that allows you to program the remote from your computer (PCs only right now, sorry Mac fans). There are several ways to determine whether a remote offers the JP1 interface:

- 1) Open the battery door and look for a six-pin connector or six solder holes in the exposed circuit board. The JP1 interface should be easily visible when you open the battery door.
- 2) Go to one of the following web addresses for lists of JP1 compatible remotes:

<http://jp1.filebug.com/remchart.htm>

www.hifi-remote.com/jp1/remotes.shtml

<http://home.austin.rr.com/xris/jp1/jp1FAQ.htm>

What's so great about a computer interface, you may ask? The computer interface makes it a lot easier to program the remote and infinitely easier to back-up all of your

JULY 2003

hard work. In addition, you can store a lot more information in the remote using the computer than you can by "learning" from other remotes.

There are already a bunch of universal remotes on the market that have documented, company-supported computer interfaces — so why bother "hacking" a remote? One reason to hack your remote is to save money. According to **Remote Central.com**, computer interface remotes sell for anywhere from \$200.00 to \$1,000.00. Compare that to JP1 remotes that can be found for \$30.00 at various sites including eBay, Yahoo! Shopping (search for rcu810 or urc 8910), or RadioShack (model 15-2116).

To be perfectly fair, there is a slight extra cost for using a JP1 remote. A cable is required to attach the remote to the PC's parallel port. You can build this cable yourself or buy a premade cable from **www.jp1.filebug.com** for \$20.00 (including shipping). If you decide to get an RCA RCU810 remote, you can send your remote to **filebug.com** to have them add the six-pin header for another \$15.00. So, by the time you are done, a JP1 remote will cost you between \$50.00 and \$65.00 — still a bargain compared to \$200.00 or more for a stock model.

The most important reason to hack your universal remote, though, is that it's fun. What joy can be had from using a universal remote that is designed to communicate with a computer? I'd much rather hack my way through the jungle of required hardware and software to get at the forbidden fruit of my universal remote.

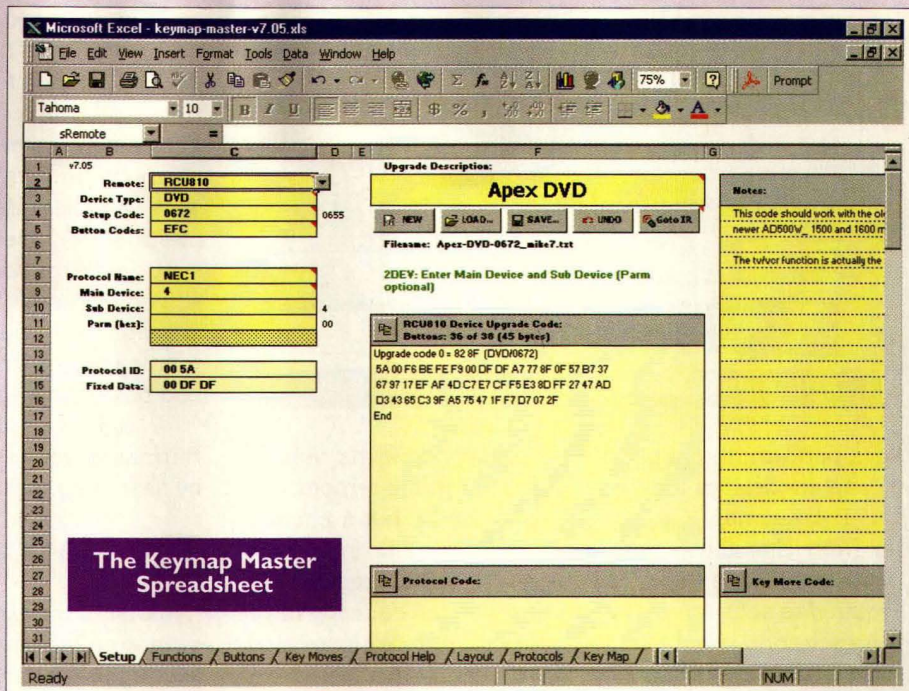
Required Software and Hardware

- A PC with a parallel port (address 378h)
- JP1 interface cable (\$20.00 from **www.jp1.filebug.com**)
- Ir.exe software (freeware)

If the remote does not have preset codes for all your devices, these are also needed:

- Microsoft Excel 97 or above
- Keymap master spreadsheet (freeware)
- Upgrade codes for any devices that aren't preset in your remote (free)

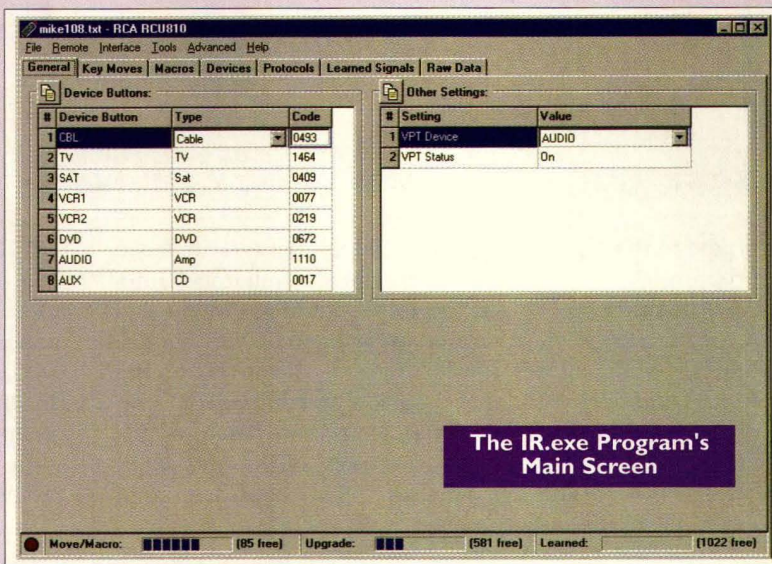
Remotes that offer the JP1 interface all have one thing in common. They are all made by a company called Universal Electronics. Unfortunately, neither Universal Electronics nor the original equipment manufacturers (like One For All and RadioShack) offer any information



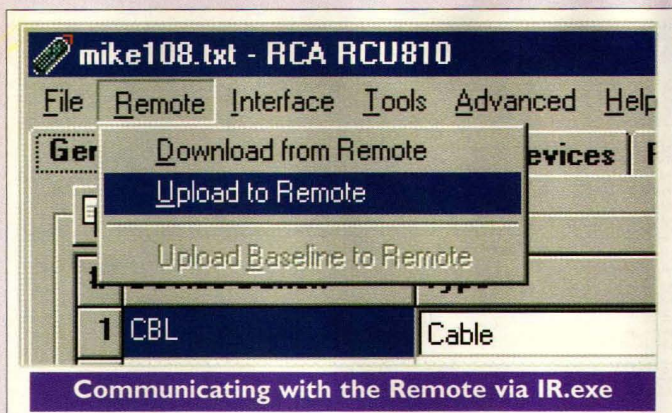
about the JP1 interface. All the programs and data are supplied for free by a community of technicians, engineers, and programmers working together for one common goal — nerdvana! This community resides in cyberspace at the Yahoo! JP1 group.

You can download all the software and data files that are required from the JP1 group (**http://groups.yahoo.com/group/jp1**). You must "join" the JP1 group to access the files, but joining is quick and painless and absolutely essential for JP1 hacking. All of the required files are located under the Files folder at the JP1 group.

The main file that is required is the Ir.exe program — Ir stands for infrared. The program can be found in the Tools folder under the Files folder. The program allows you to upload data to the remote or download data from the remote. You can download the data from the remote to save the work that you have already done manually. You can also use the Ir program to change the functions that



The IR.exe Program's Main Screen



keys perform, to create macros, and to allow the remote to operate devices that weren't "preset" in the remote.

The Keymap Master (KM) — no, this is not a character from Ghostbusters — is the second most important piece of software for JP1 hacking. The KM spreadsheet is required to add support for devices that don't already have a preset code in your remote. With the KM, you can also remap any device function to any key. When you have everything the way that you want, the KM generates special codes that you can copy and paste into Ir.exe.

My Adventure

I started by programming the remote the old fashioned way — I followed the manual and used all the presets that I could. Next, I used the JP1 cable to connect the

that did not have preset codes. I had one device that had no preset code (my Apex AD-1500 DVD player) and a device that didn't have the buttons mapped properly (my Harman Kardon AVR-110 audio/video receiver). Fortunately, others in the Yahoo! JP1 group had already taken the time to figure out how to upgrade the remote to work with these devices. So, I downloaded the device code files from the Files -> Device Codes folder. There wasn't a specific device code file for my Harman Kardon AVR-110, so I downloaded the one for the Harman Kardon AVR-300 instead. After finding the appropriate files, all I had to do was load them into the KM spreadsheet and then copy and paste the upgrade codes into the Ir.exe program.

I did run into a problem when trying to get the Harman Kardon AVR-110 to work, but I found the solution by searching through the messages at the JP1 group.

The Macros

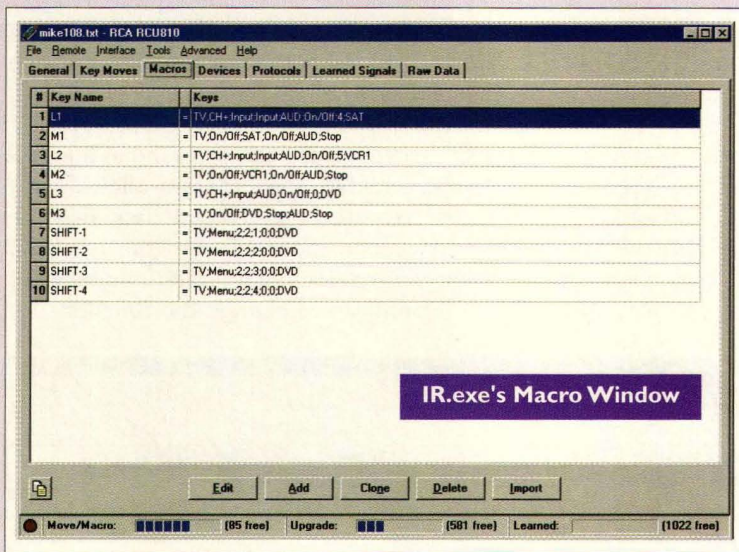
One of the most powerful uses for the JP1 interface is programming macros. Macros allow your remote to accomplish a number of tasks with only one keystroke. With the JP1 interface, I can assign macros to any key.

There are two common uses for macros:

- 1) Turning on and configuring all devices required to play a DVD, a VHS tape, or a show on satellite TV.
- 2) Navigating commonly-used, but cumbersome menus.

When I got my first universal remote for my TV, VCR, and cable box, I was happy to eliminate the clutter on my coffee table. However, it still took a bit of effort to get everything up and running and configured appropriately. Things got even worse when I finally got a DVD player and audio/video receiver. Moreover, for my family, operating the whole system was really terrifying. With my old remote, I could program macros to automate some of the work, but programming macros was a hassle and I could only assign the macros to a few keys. Therefore, I was anxious to see what the JP1 interface could do for me. My RCU810 remote has extra buttons available specifically for macros. I decided to assign one button (L1) to setting everything up for satellite TV viewing. This included the following button sequence:

SAT, AUD, On/Off, 4, TV, Channel Up, Input, Input



remote to the PC's parallel port. When I first ran the Ir.exe program, there was a problem with the interface auto-check feature, so I had to go to the Interface menu and uncheck auto-check. After that, all I had to do was choose Remote -> Download. I was amazed to see all of the devices and device codes that I just entered manually staring back at me from the computer screen. Then, a chill went up my spine as I realized that all of my hard work was now saved and available for modification later with only a few clicks of the mouse.

I still had to configure the remote for the two devices

The SAT button turns the satellite decoder box on. The combination of AUD and On/Off turns the audio/video receiver on. The number "4" tells the audio/video receiver to direct the satellite signal to the television. TV turns the television on. The next part (Channel Up, Input, Input) is a little trick I learned from the JP1 group. It sets the video input mode on the television. For some strange reason, you can't just tell the TV — go to SAT video mode.

I then programmed another button (M1) to store the macro for turning everything off related to satellite TV

JULY 2003

Pluses and Minuses of Three JP1 Remotes

RadioShack 15-2116

You can get it at any RadioShack — it supports eight devices and it has an LCD screen. It doesn't have many extra buttons that you might use for macro programming.

RCA RCU810

It has a cool blue backlighting, six extra buttons, and it works great with RCA devices. You'll have to take the remote apart to solder in the six-pin connector required for JP1.

One For All URC-8910

Lots of extra buttons and a really cool look. It stores information that it learns on a separate EEPROM so you can't look at the learned information — this is only important if you really want to get dirt under your fingernails.

viewing. I actually could have made L1 turn things off and on, but my audio/video receiver requires a separate ON and OFF button. I then assigned L2 and M2 to do these things for VCR use and L3 and M3 for the DVD player.

When all was said and done, I had only one button to press to turn everything on and configure things appropriately, and one button to turn everything off. This was one of the few projects where I may have actually saved myself some time and effort by rewiring a perfectly good and working product.

With JP1, not only can you assign macros to most of the keys on the remote, you can assign macros to "shifted" keys, as well (on the RCU810, the shift key is the "Code Search" key). Once the macro is loaded into the remote, you just press and release the "shift" key and then press the key the macro was assigned to. This effectively doubles the number of keys that are available. Of course, my wife asks me, "Is that good or bad?"

Aside from turning things on and off, another great use for macros is to quickly navigate commonly-used, but cumbersome menus. I was getting sick of navigating the menus to control the brightness on the TV. I found that some DVDs were really dark and some were really bright. To get at the TV brightness controls, I had to work my way through several menus, and it was a real distraction to do this during movies. When I finally got to the brightness control menu on the TV, I had four choices (1 through 4) from lightest to darkest. So, I assigned four macros to the "shifted" 1 through 4 keys. Each macro takes the TV to the appropriate menu, chooses the corresponding option, and then exits all of the menus. Now, I can easily and quickly adjust the brightness during DVD playback without having to pause the movie.

Ancillary Benefits

Because I had already done all
JULY 2003

the hard work, I decided to get a second remote for my stepson. In his room, he has a TV, VCR, satellite box, and DVD player. So, I bought him a (now defunct) RadioShack 15-2104 remote, which I found for only \$10.00. It was easily JP1 programmable, so we set up all the codes, loaded the info into the computer, set up all the appropriate macros, and loaded the data back into the remote. Now, when my stepson borrows the batteries from either of the remotes, we'll be able to get everything back the way it was with just a few mouse clicks.

The Most Important Thing

My family likes the JP1 remote. The remote makes things simple enough for them to use our audio/video system without my intervention. Therefore, possibly for the first time, I actually achieved the ultimate goal of one of my re-wiring projects!

One Last Note

The experts in the JP1 group don't get paid, so if you'd like to explore this underground world, please try to read all the appropriate documentation before asking questions. The main docs to read are the JP1 FAQ (www.hifi-remote.com/jp1/faq.shtml), the Beginners Guide to JP1 (in the Help Documents folder at the JP1 Group), and the keymap master readme file (comes with the Keymap Master spreadsheet). **NV**

Michael Weingarden was a Systems Engineer on the Tomahawk Cruise Missile Project for nine years, and is currently a part-owner and Operations Manager for AgriZap, Inc., makers of the world's most sophisticated mouse trap — the Rat Zapper. In other words, he got bored being a rocket scientist and decided to build the better mousetrap.

Our motors feature metal geartrain!



We also have Lexan robot kits that...



Walk



Roll



Grip



Push

We stock over 130 robotics items ranging from motors, hubs and wheels, sensors and electronics, to complete turn-key robot kits. We also have many exclusive custom parts. We only stock the best! Check out our huge web site for more information.

www.lynxmotion.com

Just For Starters

Following the law — Ohm's Law, that is!

Last month, we looked at calculating the resistance of series and parallel resistors. Now, let's take a look at Ohm's Law and calculating current draw with the resulting heat dissipation.

Ohm's Law says that current is equal to voltage divided by the resistance. Or, current multiplied by resistance will give you the voltage. In other words, if you know any two of the factors, you can find the third. I always found it handy to use the circle version of this formula as shown in Figure 1. You can multiply the bottom to get the top. Or, you can divide

either of the bottom ones into the top to get the other bottom figure. Look at the simple schematic in Figure 2. We have two resistors in parallel across a 10-volt source. Using Ohm's Law, we can see that the 10-ohm resistor will draw one ampere of current (10 volts divided by 10 ohms). The 10,000-ohm resistor will draw only .001 ampere, or one milliamp. At this point we need to change directions and see "What's Watt." First of all, a watt is a unit of power. Technically, one watt of power equals the work done in one second by one volt in moving one coulomb of

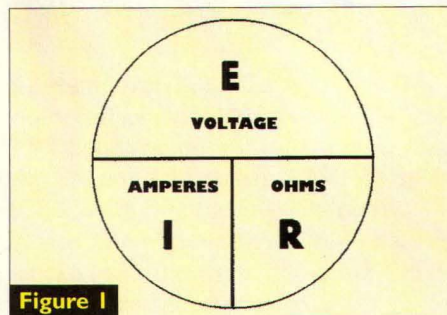


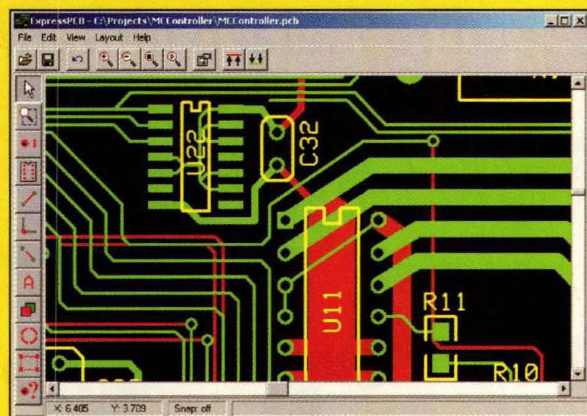
Figure 1

charge. A coulomb is a unit that you never hear of. However, one coulomb per second is equal to one ampere. This you are familiar with.

All this translates to saying that

\$62 PCBs

And our layout software is **FREE!**



Download our **FREE** layout software
Design your two-sided plated-through PCB
Send us your design with just a click
Receive your boards in a few business days

Select our MiniBoard service and get three top quality
2.5" x 3.8" PCBs for \$62 — shipping included!



expresspcb.com



NUTS & VOLTS

Turn Your Multimedia PC into a Powerful Real-Time Audio Spectrum Analyzer

Features

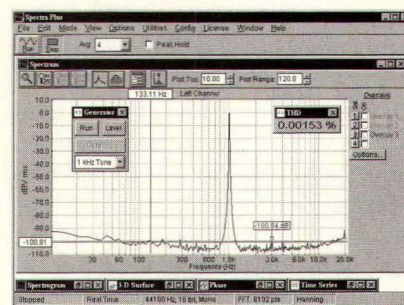
- 20 kHz real-time bandwidth
- Fast 32 bit executable
- Dual channel analysis
- High Resolution FFT
- Octave Analysis
- THD, THD+N, SNR measurements
- Signal Generation
- Triggering, Decimation
- Transfer Functions, Coherence
- Time Series, Spectrum Phase, and 3-D Surface plots
- Real-Time Recording and Post-Processing modes

Applications

- Distortion Analysis
- Frequency Response Testing
- Vibration Measurements
- Acoustic Research

System Requirements

- 486 CPU or greater
- 8 MB RAM minimum
- Win. 95, NT, or Win. 3.1 + Win.32s
- Mouse and Math coprocessor
- 16 bit sound card



Priced from \$299

(U.S. sales only — not for export/resale)

DOWNLOAD FREE 30 DAY TRIAL!

www.spectraplus.com

PHS Pioneer Hill Software
24460 Mason Rd.
Poulsbo, WA 98370
a subsidiary of Sound Technology, Inc.

Sales: (360) 697-3472

Fax: (360) 697-7717

e-mail: pioneer@telebyte.com

Spectra Plus
FFT Spectral Analysis System

power in watts is equal to the product of amperes times volts — or $P = I \times E$. There are some variations to the formula, depending on the information you have available, that are used for specific situations. However, for our purposes here, we will settle for the basic formula. Going back to our earlier example, we found that the 10-ohm resistor would draw one ampere of current. Now, our wattage formula tells us that one ampere times 10 volts will give us 10 watts.

Therefore, the 10-ohm resistor must be at least a 12-watt resistor to keep from burning up. This is your 10 watts plus 20 percent. The wattage rating for the resistor needs to be — as a bare minimum — 20 percent more than the calculated draw. I usually try to give a 50 percent safety margin.

But, what about the 10,000 ohms? Here, Ohm's Law told us that the 10,000-ohm resistor will draw only .001 ampere. Then, our wattage formulas say that 10 volts multiplied by .001 ampere will give us .01 watt.

A 1/8-watt resistor will stand .125 watts. Therefore, a 1/8-watt resistor would give us more than a 100 percent safety margin.

Now, let's look at a real-world situation around the house.

You have a coffee maker that says on its label it draws 1,200 watts. Then you acquire a microwave oven that says it draws 300 watts. You only have one outlet available and it is on a 20-amp breaker. Can you operate both of these at the same time? The labels give you the information in watts and we need to know how many amps. So, let's see.

We would have a combined draw of 1,500 watts when both machines are operating. We assume the house voltage is about 120 volts. Therefore, our wattage formula says that dividing the watts by the volts will give us our current draw; 1,500 divided by 120 gives us 12.5 amps. The answer is "Yes" you can operate both of them safely. Remember though, unless it is a dedicated outlet, it probably will



Figure 2

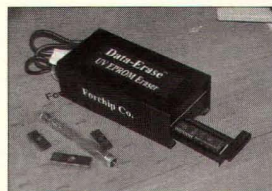
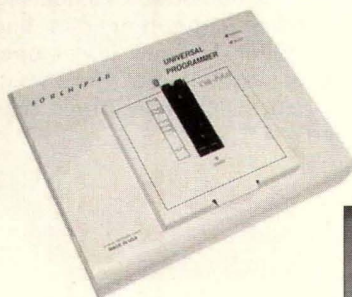
have other outlets and/or lighting on that same breaker and these would also have to be considered. Now, if you only had a 15-amp circuit, the surge current when turning one of them on could, very likely, trip your breaker even if it were a dedicated outlet. Always allow a reasonable safety margin. Particularly watch the wattage rating on extension cords. They are often quite a bit less than the outlet rating and will begin to burn before they will trip the breaker. Remember that house wiring is perfectly capable of killing you. Always turn off breakers and then use a meter or a voltage sensing pen before touching any wiring. **NV**

EPROM Programmiers & UV Erasers

High Quality, Low Cost, Since 1980

UV Erasers From \$49.95

Universal Programmiers from \$249.00



Tel: 303-813-9000

Fax: 303-813-9019

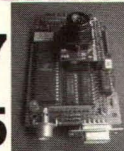
www.eemall.com

**LOGICAL
DEVICES, INC.**

VIDEO CAPTURE! TRUE FRAME GRABBER FOR MICROS

- Color & BW up to 640x480 oem(1k)
- Serial/parallel: pic, avr, z80, pc
- Full speed: to 30 frames/sec
- Simultaneous composite out
- Use w/digital CMOS camera
- C, BASIC, Assembler source

\$27
\$95



Add vision at low cost!
Perfect for inspection, security, robotics. Full frame buffer unlike sx, pci, usb type. Industry std PC104 form factor.

64k MEGA SINGLE CHIP COMPUTER

- ZERO external components! No xtal or external memory ICs.
- RISC processor up to 16 times faster than original lo-cost IC.
- 64x more BASIC space (flash), 16x more ee, 64x more variables.
- Up to 8 channels of hi-speed A to D Converter (8 and 10 bit).
- RS232 Assembler download in addition to BASIC download.
- Calibrated, more stable, internal osc. Same price as 8K super!

eval kit (1) **\$25**
oem (1k) **\$7.10**



STAMP DRIVE!!

- Read / Write PC compatible hard disk, PCMCIA, & Compact Flash.
- RS232 to ATA drive adapter for Stamp, 8051, AVR, PIC, Z80, x86
- ANY controller, big or small:
- up to 4 gigabyte capacity
- low power operation 5v 2ma
- simple software commands
- baud rates up to 115.2kbps
- S14 IDE & S21 ISA/104 versions

oem(1k) **\$27**
eval kit(1) **\$95**



WWW.STAR.NET/PEOPLE/~MVS
MVS Box 803
Nashua, NH 03060
(508) 792 9507



5yr Limited Warranty
Free Shipping
Mon-Fri 10-6 EST

Micro Memories

Parts is Parts: High-Tech Surplus Stores From the 1970s to eBay

Return with us now to those thrilling days of yesteryear! Come with us as we roam those wild-west towns with bucolic names like Sunnyvale and Santa Clara. It's 1972 and the dot.com-internet high-tech bubble boom isn't even a gleam in Jeff Bezos' eye.

As we peer in the windows of the average home, we see ... well, we see no one is home. But the lights are on, and we hear music playing. Following the sounds of the music, we find that the inhabitants of this dwelling are in the garage. Ah, they must be participating in that most American of all hobbies — working on the family car. But no, there is no grease, and although messy, the garage appears ... could it really be ... it appears clean.

We have found the place of lore and legend — the Silicon Valley

garage where companies like Hewlett Packard and Apple started. A place that has no rivals when it comes to high-tech nostalgia. Well, perhaps outside of Silicon Valley that's true. But there's another bit of nostalgia that's not as well known, but is at least as well loved — at least in memory. It's the surplus store.

The surplus store? You mean like an Army-Navy store? No, this bit of high-tech tradition is the electronics surplus store. Stores like Haltek and Halted, which in their heyday stocked literally hundreds of thousands of used, misused, misordered, and otherwise rejected electronic parts. Parts from the smallest diodes to complete pieces of manufacturing equipment. These stores — and there were many of them — not only in Silicon Valley but in Los Angeles, Seattle, and any place where large technology companies were located — were the source of parts, and in some cases, inspiration for many of the companies that became part of the high-tech boom.

Most were similarly laid out with long tables in the front, on which there were cardboard and plastic bins filled with parts, and larger equipment piled to the rafters in the back.

The Two Steves Fail to Make Their Mark

As much as garages made it into the popular folklore of Silicon Valley, the surplus stores left their marks on the hearts of Silicon Valley's entrepreneurs. Robert Ellingson is the President of HSC Electronic Supply — better known as Halted — which has been serving Silicon Valley since 1963, when it was known as Halted Specialties Company. He says, "Somewhere I have a bill of sales — we sold a used oscilloscope to Steve Jobs back in 1975. The two of them came by once to sell the owner of the company some of their surplus junk when they needed money. He wasn't

too impressed with barefoot guys driving around in an old VW van, with this crummy looking stuff that they were trying to unload. He says they even offered him at the time, 'Say, would you like a stake in our company?' They really needed money. And he said, 'No, I'll take a pass.' Nobody thought that people were going to have their own computer on their desk back then." Not only did the surplus stores provide a regular and convenient source of parts for building prototypes, but they provided inspiration, too.

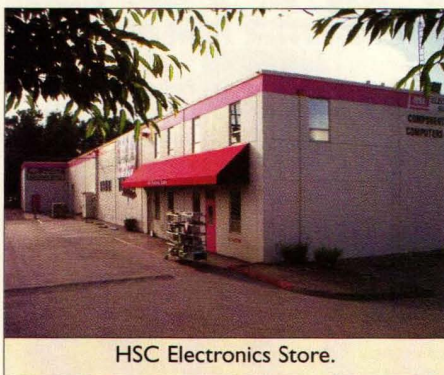
The Birth of Fry's

Not quite a surplus store, but also a shop with some high-tech history is Fry's Electronics. Anyone who's been to a Fry's recently has seen a huge theme park-like store, with as many appliances as computer-oriented parts. But when it started in 1985, it was far from the store it is today. Back then, Fry's was a geek's dream store. In addition to chips, boards, cases, and other DIY parts, it carried Twinkies, cases of caffeinated sodas, heavily-illustrated pornographic magazines, and other essentials for the struggling entrepreneur or budding computer designer. It was open till midnight, and did not carry washing machines. My, how times have changed.

How Many Ideas Were Launched by Surplus Stores?

If you have the chance to speak with anyone who started a hardware-based high-tech business (or tried to) in the late 1960s through the 1980s, odds are they will look wistfully and regale you with stories of their own discoveries and adventures in the aisles of the surplus stores.

"I still get some of the Silicon Valley luminaries walking through



HSC Electronics Store.



A recent photograph of the Fry's in Fremont, CA. Originally conceived of as a store for hardcore electronics buffs. These days, each Fry's store is a cross between a theme park and an electronics superstore.

here," Ellingson says. "The co-inventor of the microprocessor, Ted Hoff, still comes in a couple of times a year. I see Bob Pease in here every so

often. He's been with National Semiconductor for years and years, and has written several books and writes a regular column on technolo-

gy. I saw him in the store yesterday! Plus, we get a huge turnover of fresh faces that are coming through in the middle of the day looking at all

Flooding the Zone: eBay Enters the Picture

So where do budding inventors and entrepreneurs get inexpensive parts now? Well, as we've seen, some of the old stores are still around. But you no longer need to live in an area of high-tech companies to buy surplus parts. Not only have some of the bricks and mortar stores gone online — such as Halted and Norton Sales (www.halted.com and www.nortonsalesinc.com, respectively) — but the big boy of reselling used things, eBay, (www.ebay.com) has entered the market. It isn't all that surprising, considering eBay's prior success online. The May 12, 2003 issue of *Fortune* magazine says, "One of the dot-com era's most remarkable success stories, eBay, now represents 2 percent of all the US e-commerce, and is one of the most significant technology companies created in the past 10 years."

Karl Wiley is the senior category manager for the business and industrial team at eBay. He says, "Our marketplace began as kind of a consumer-to-consumer marketplace, but over the course of the last several years, small and large businesses began to use it as a channel to sell products. In the last couple of years, we've seen a migration of small businesses within the eBay community begin to buy things on eBay for their business, as well."

In the past year or so, having spotted this trend, eBay has begun to put management resources around it in order to help grow this portion of their business.

"One of the things that we've done recently," Wiley says, "is to launch a new 'front door' into eBay called ebaybusiness.com. It's basically a page that aggregates for our business buyers all of the business-related categories and services that we have on eBay."

There are three main categories — industrial and small business areas, "And then the third area," Wiley says, "is an area that we call Wholesale Lots. This is where small retailing businesses — many of whom are eBay sellers — are coming to eBay to actually source inventory by buying it in bulk across a variety of categories on the site — everything from sporting goods to consumer electronics and toys." One of the fastest growing categories in this section of eBay has been test and measurement equipment. Currently, Wiley says, "We're on our annual run rate to sell about 50 to 55 million dollars worth of equipment in that category. And that's grown about 75 percent over the last year. As you probably know, the test and measurement market in general has been relatively flat, so we're really thrilled that our own marketplace has been able to grow with that kind of relatively explosive growth."

If the bearded barefoot Woz and Jobs of 1975 looked at the quantity of equipment available in this section, they'd probably call it mind-blowing. "On any given day," Wiley says, "we've got slightly over 11,000 items for sale in the Test and Measurement categories, so selection is another one of the key ingredients, in addition to value. So, if I'm a hobbyist or a small entrepreneur, and I'm looking for a meter, there are over 1,900 available. If I'm looking for an oscilloscope, I can choose from 800 different ones, which is one of the advantages that we see versus going to your local used equipment dealer that may have 10 on the rack, and that's all you have to choose from."

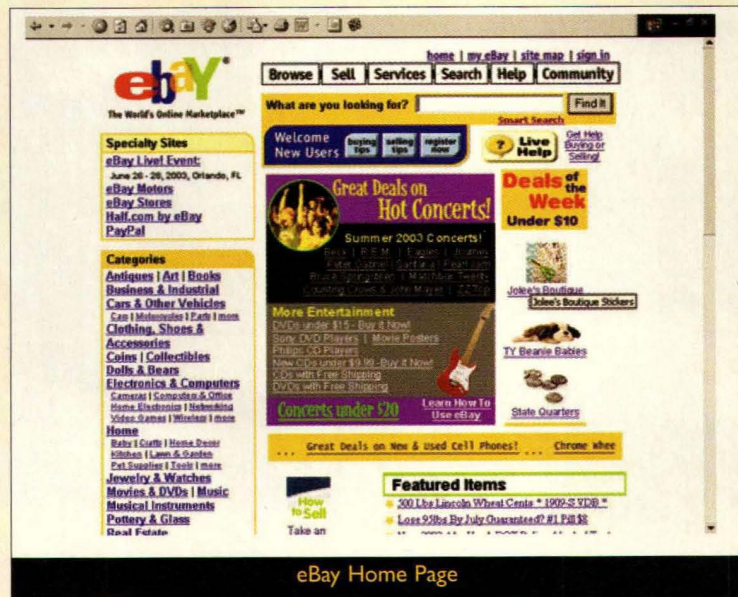
The lineup typically includes a mixture of new and used equipment. "We obviously get a lot of surplus inventory and idle assets from companies," Wiley says. "One interesting example of that is Motorola, who has recently started selling some of their idle test and measurement equipment directly from their manufacturing facilities on eBay." Wiley says that the buyers of this type of equipment range "from individual hobbyists who are just passionate electrical engineers, ham radio

operators, things like that — folks who are building stuff in their garages — to those folks who've kind of evolved into starting their own businesses to larger businesses, although they tend to be mostly still small — less than 100-employee businesses. And they can be small manufacturers, service shops, calibration labs, telecommunications consultants — folks like that, who need good serviceable equipment, they don't need the latest cutting edge technology straight from Agilent, or something like that."

While online sources such as eBay allow people far removed from Silicon Valley or the aerospace industry to find the parts necessary to tinker and invent, will online browsing have the same motivating effect as walking up and down aisles of parts? It's too soon to tell, of course. But it's clear that the tradition of using surplus parts in the high-tech field is long from dead.



eBay Business Home Page



eBay Home Page

Micro Memories

the stuff," Ellingson adds. "You can tell a lot of them are repeat visitors, just because we keep putting new things out on the shelf, and a lot of people come in just to see what the latest and greatest is that we've dug up."

Down South: Need a Spare Titan II Rocket Engine?

As we said, Silicon Valley isn't the only source of surplus parts. Nick Kirchner is the president of Massively Parallel Instruments, Inc., who is on the cutting edge of ion processing technology. His company is located in Silicon Valley, but he says, "In my experience, the greatest of all surplus stores are in Southern California. I don't know which one I would have to say is the best, but certainly one of the best is Norton Sales of North Hollywood. You could go in there and buy anything — you could go in there and buy a caster for a bottom of a chassis, or you could buy some wires and a dial, or if that didn't suit you, and you wanted to get a couple of main engines off of a Titan II rocket, you can do it there. Not only do they have those engines — you could take your pick of which ones you wanted!

"I can never go in there with my wife," Kirchner says, "because there's all this stuff, and you just don't want to leave! There are spherical tanks made out of titanium that are maybe four or five feet in diameter. You could take a

thousand PSI on those things, and yet you could pick them up with two fingers. Norton had so much stuff, Norton didn't even know what he had! Literally, you'd walk down these canyons filled with things.

"When I started going there in the '70s, Norton Sr. was running the place. He was this guy with a little dapper hat, a plaid jacket, and plaid bowtie," Kirchner says, "And he'd go to all these aerospace companies and buy all their stuff. Then his son took over, and now his grandson Chris is running the place. He's got so much stuff that it's supported three generations of people without any trouble. Norton Sr. would always joke that when he went to plumb his house, he plumbed it in Teflon-lined, high-pressure stainless steel tubing, that probably cost the government \$100.00 a yard new, and now he's plumbed his entire house with it!"

Many of the surplus stores in Southern California, such as Norton Sales, started after World War II, selling war surplus equipment because Lockheed and all of those places were located nearby in Southern California, which in the 1960s, became the epicenter for many companies involved in the space program. "Probably now, you'll see a lot of electronics stuff in there, too" Kirchner adds. There is probably no way of measuring the impact of these stores on the growth of the high-tech industry. Certainly having easily-obtainable, used parts enabled experimentation and prototypes. But how many ideas, how many new ways of doing things were inspired by those parts in those little cardboard bins? We'll never know. **NV**

XB-BOX

Scout features:

- Fully programmable in Basic
- 2x16 serial backlit LCD
- 2 powerful servo drive motors
- 3 zone IR obstacle detector
- 2 light detectors
- 4 user programmable buttons
- Only 4 AA batteries required
- Speaker for sound effects

BASIC
microcontroller

WWW.BASICX.COM

Assembled with processor and ready to go \$249.95

NetMedia Inc. 10940 N Stallard Pl Tucson AZ 85737 520.544.4567

Scout

USB for 8 Bucks

Preprogrammed USB chip for \$8ea. (\$6 in 100qty)
16 bit I/O (multiplex to 64bit), I2C, RS232
Requires only 4 external parts
Add USB to your next project

USB Visual Signal Indicators

One, 3 & 5 Color LED Indicators
4, 6 & 8 Digit Numeric LED Displays

Self powered, Internal Buzzer & Switch



Delcom
Engineering

Win98 ME 2K XP & MAC OSX
Driver, DLL, Sample Code
in VB, C & C++ on the web

(914) 934-5170

(914) 934-5171 Fax

WWW.DELCOM-ENG.COM

CANAKit.COM

High Quality Electronic Kits and Modules

Nuts & Volts Readers: receive a 10% discount using coupon code "NV7"

- FM Transmitters
- Timers
- Power Supplies
- Audio Amplifiers
- RFID Proximity Readers
- Signal Generators
- Educational Kits



1-888-540 KITS

www.canakit.com

* EXPIRES AUG. 31, 2003

SERIAL GRAPHIC LCD



PICL-2464 \$99.00

Sharp LM24014 240 x 64 LCD
E.L. Backlight
5" x 1 5/16" Viewable Area
PIC 16F877 Re-Programmable
Switches, A/D & I/O Bits

LCD MONITOR KIT



A Complete 12.1
TFT LCD Kit With
Controller and 180
Nit 16.7M Color
XGA Panel- Just
Plug Into VGA port
and add 12 volts
D.C.!

SK-2005R \$299

12.1" LCD MONITOR



Rugged Metal Case
On Screen Display
Free Z-Mount
Resistive & Capacitive
Touch Screen Options
Available. 1024 x 768
16.7 Million Colors
VGA and SVGA

MTR-EVUE-12 \$399.00

EARTHLCD.COM

"The World Wide LCD Source"

32701 Calle Perfecto - San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675
Ph: (949) 248-2333 Fax: (949) 248-2392

See the World's Largest Collection of LCD's and LCD
Products at <http://www.EarthLCD.com>

PIC Programmer kits NEW!!!

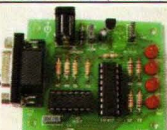
Complete documentation on our website.

S&H USA \$5.95, Canada \$8.95 Other \$12.95

USB programmer. Connect
to USB or serial port. Free
software. Dozens of PICs
supported including 12C508,
16F84, 16F628. ZIF socket
not incl. CPS149 kit \$29.95

PIC 16F62x Programmer

& Experimenter. Serial port.
Commented source code to
program the included 16F628
and then flash the 4 LEDs in
5 ways. CPS160 kit \$9.95



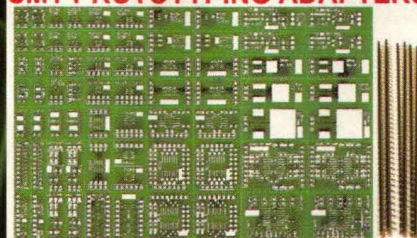
Toll Free: 1-888-549-3749

Tel: (330) 549-3726.

www.electronics123.com

We
ship
world
wide!

SMT PROTOTYPING ADAPTERS



Snap-Apart™ PCB's with .100" pin strips.

Dozens of assorted adapters on each PCB.

A variety of PCB's with patterns front & back.

SOIC PLCC SSOP QFP DPAK SOT23 MSOP QSOP SC90 D2PAK
TSSOP SOT89 D3PAK SOT143 TSOP SC70 SOT88 and many more.

(714) 630-8024 www.beldynsys.com

Rapid Development Solutions for the Technical Professional

Electronics Showcase



Enter option code
NVM-T133E when
ordering and
receive a free
**Breadboard Voltage
Regulator Kit.***

STAMP STACKS

Lots of Micros!

Basic Atom,
BASIC Stamp,
OOpic, PIC, HC11...



ATOM MODULES

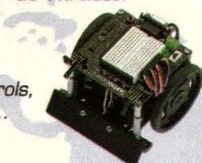


RF MODULES

Go Wireless!

ROBOTICS

Kits, motors, controls,
sensors, parts...



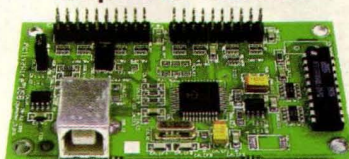
Bits, Pieces,
Sensors & Parts!
See our website!

HVW Technologies Inc.
Tel: (403) 730-8603
Fax: (403) 730-8903

www.HVWTech.com

*For details and restrictions see www.HVWTech.com/NutsVolts
Expires Aug 31, 2003.

ActiveWire® USB Simple USB Interface!



- Works with MacOS 8/9, Win98/2K/ME/XP
FreeBSD and Linux!
- 24Mhz CPU core with USB
- Firmware downloadable via USB
- 16 bit parallel Input/Output
- See web-site for add-on boards
- All drivers, manuals, demos are on our
web-site for immediate download!

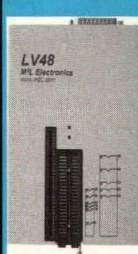
\$59
plus shipping

ActiveWire, Inc.

www.activewireinc.com

ph +1.650.465.4000 fax +1.209.391.5060

New! LV48 LOW VOLTAGE Device Programmer



- Windows Software
for NT 98, Me, 2K,
95; XP coming soon.
- Attaches to the PC
parallel port
- Devices up to 48
pins

Only \$499.95
Fully Assembled

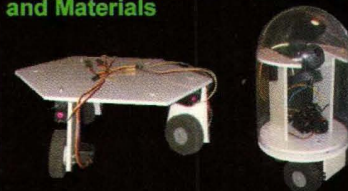
M2L Electronics

(970) 259-0555 Fax: (970) 259-0777

www.m2L.com

POLYDROIDS™

Robot Drives, Kits, Electronics,
and Materials



toll free: 1-866-296-3134

www.polydroids.com

PROTOTYPE Printed Circuit Board SERVICES

\$118

2 PANELS

2-Day Service

Production -12cents/sq in



SMH
CIRCUITS

Tel (604) 858-3970
Fax (604) 858-7699
Mod (604) 824-9831

www.1pcb.com

266Mhz Single Board Computer

perfect for
Robotics, CNC or Auto/RV

Use as a Computer Dynamics replacement

Choose your flavor ...

Vanilla \$345

Chocolate \$375

Strawberry \$395

Vanilla plus Touch Screen interface (no IR)
Vanilla plus Touch Screen and Audio interfaces (no IR)

Single 12v power supply, highly integrated Geode CPU, small, low profile (5.75"x5.25"x1/4"), LCD interface that supports TFT LCD panels from NEC, Samsung, LG-Philips, Sharp, Optrex & others, optional touch screen, up to 512 MB of RAM, IDE interface for flash, hard drive, CD or DVD.

Autotime • 503.452.8577 • www.autotime.com



HOT SUMMER PROJECTS!



Fuel Cell Car Kit - Build a car that runs on water!

Model Energy Efficient House - Build the home of the future!



See the whole line up of solar projects to heat things up this summer at

ElectronicKits.com

For a list of
retailers that carry
Nuts & Volts in
their store or
if **you** would like to
carry **Nuts & Volts**
in your store, go to
www.nutsvolts.com

QKITS.COM

NEW PRODUCTS!

40 MHz Handheld

Oscilloscope

Optically isolated RS232 output for PC • 40MHz sampling rate, 12MHz analog bandwidth • Carrying case and insulated probe included.



Proximity Card Access Controller Kits

KL042 can accept up to 42 cards
KL204 can accept up to 204 cards for access
All kits come with Antenna and 2 Access Cards.

1-888-GO 4 KITS

GREAT PRICES, GREAT SHIPPING RATES

49 McMichael St., Kingston, ON, K7M 1M8, CANADA

Pain-Free Oscilloscope Training

- OPERATE BASIC SCOPE CONTROLS
- TAKE ACCURATE MEASUREMENTS
- SET TRIGGER LEVEL
- ANALYZE WAVEFORMS
- READ THE GRATICULE
- SELECT THE CORRECT PROBE ... AND MORE!



Learn the fundamentals fast! Our one-hour video and 70 - page reference manual were designed by a college professor. Includes certification exam!

VHS tape and manual just \$34.95 + \$5.00 S/H

(U.S. addresses only) NYS residents add 7% sales tax

To order send check or money order to:

SYSPEC Inc / PO Box 2546 / Syracuse, NY / 13220

1.877 SYSPEC1 (1.877.797.7321)

SYSPEC
www.syspec.com

AVR Microcontroller Project/Development Boards



- Atmel AVR RISC Microcontroller Project & Development Boards with Huge Prototype Area
- Edge connector allow boards to be connected together by means of a Mother Board
- Includes oscillator, reset manager, power regulation circuitry
- Will accept almost all 40, 20 and 8 pin devices from Atmel's AVR RISC 8 bit micro architecture

AVAYAN
Electronics
www.avayanelectronics.com

Special products and services for the electronics enthusiast.

Everything you need to build
your own... **MOBILE ROBOT**



- SONAR UNITS
- VISION SYSTEMS
- MOTOR DRIVERS
- OPTICS
- MICROPROCESSORS
- ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
- WEB CONTROLS

Zagros Robotics

PO Box 460342, St. Louis, MO 63146
(314)768-1328 • info@zagrosrobotics.com
www.zagrosrobotics.com

Synthesizer Modules, Guitar Effects, Mixers, EQs,
Tube PreAmps, and dozens of other kits for
ELECTRONIC MUSICIANS



Theremin

The PAIA Theremin uses the same heterodyne principles as the original turn of the century instrument for classic tone and adds features made possible by modern ICs. Shown with optional lectern case.

FatMan Analog MIDI Synth

A complete music synthesizer with all the big bottom and phat sound that makes analog famous. 20 knobs and controls for real-time sound sculpting. Compatible with standard MIDI sources like keyboards or computers. Desktop case or rack panel available.

Check out <http://Paia.com> for schematics, tech details, firmware source files and more...

PAIA Electronics • 3200 Teakwood Lane • Edmond, OK 73013
405.340.6300 • fax:405.340.6378 • email:info@paia.com



STEEL IMPERIUM
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA'S
FIRST OFF-ROAD ROBOT
FIGHTING EVENT!

- Dirt
- Mud
- Fire
- Strategy
- ... Glory

www.steelimperium.com

Continued from Page 37

memory. All real-mode instructions are also available in virtual-8086 mode, though there are some differences in execution from that of the 8086. In short:

- Pentium instructions require fewer clock cycles than the 8086.

- CS:IP points to the DIV instruction, and not the following instruction, during an exception.

- Divide exceptions are not generated for IDIV quotients that equal 80H or 8000H.

- Undefined 8086 opcodes that represent valid Pentium instructions are executed and do not generate an invalid opcode exception.

- The value of the SP pushed with PUSH SP is the value before it is decremented, instead of the value after it is decremented.

- Shift/rotate counts are limited to 31 bits.

- The Pentium generates an exception if a data access or instruction fetch crosses the end of a segment (offset FFFFH).

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

QUALITY PRODUCT
FAST DELIVERY
COMPETITIVE PRICING

- * UL approved
- * Single & Double sided
- * Multilayers to 8 layer
- * SMOBC, LPI mask
- * Reverse Engineering
- * Through hole or SMT
- * Nickel & Gold Plating
- * Routing or scoring
- * Electrical Testing
- * Artwork or CAD data
- * Fast quotes

We will beat any competitor's prices!!!

yogii@flash.net • flash.net/~yogii

10 pcs (3 days)
1 or 2 layers **\$249**
10 pcs (5 days)
4 layers **\$695**

(up to 30 sq. in. ea.)
includes tooling, artwork,
LPI mask & legend

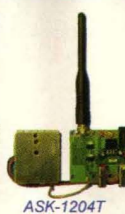
PROTOTYPE THROUGH PRODUCTION
PULSAR, INC

9901 W. Pacific Ave.
Franklin Park, IL 60131
Phone 847.233.0012
Fax 847.233.0013
Modem 847.233.0014

1.2 GHz 1W A/V
Wireless Kit
ASK-1204TR
\$ 199/set

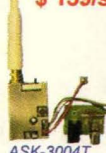


ASK-1204R



ASK-1204T

50 mW Wireless Kit
ASK-3004TR
\$ 159/set



ASK-3004T



ASK-3004R

2.4 GHz 8 Channel A/V
Wireless Kit
ASK-2008TR
\$ 125/set

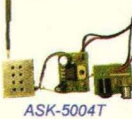


ASK-2008R



ASK-2008T

50 mW Wireless Kit
ASK-5004TR
\$ 159/set



ASK-5004T



ASK-5004R

MATCO

www.matco.com

Sales: (847)303-9700

Fax: (847)303-0660

Toll Free: (800)719-9605

E-mail: info@matco.com

Distributor Program

Available

Call for 16 Channel Kit

H2 STEALTH WALKER!



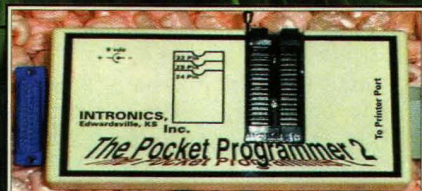
WOW!

New sleek design
Precision laser-cut Lexan
Injection molded components
Anodized aluminum components

Stronger servos, all electronics fit inside

The New H2 Stealth Walker has no equal... Period!

www.lynxmotion.com



The Pocket Programmer Only \$149.95

The portable programmer that uses the printer port instead of an internal card, with easy to use Windows software that programs E(E)prom, Flash & Dallas Ram.

Intronics, Inc. • Tel. (913) 422-2094

Box 12723 / 612 Newton / Edwardsville, KS 66111

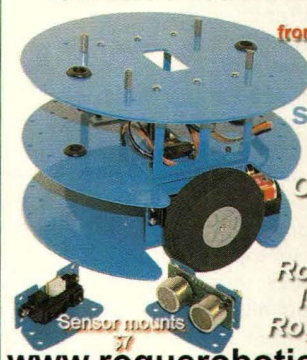
Add \$8.00 COD

WWW.IN-KS.COM

Visa/MC/Amex/Disc

QUALITY ROBOT KITS

from \$119



support for

OOPICS
BOE
BBJr

RobotMind

Isopod

Rogue SBB

www.roguerobotics.com

Ph: (416) 707-3745 VISA/MC/Money Order/Paypal/PO

• Bits 12 through 15 of the flag register contain different values. Bit 15 is clear, and bits 12 through 15 are set according to the NT and IOPL states. On the 8086, these bits were undefined.

These differences are slight, and should not interfere with the normal operation of programs originally written for the 8086. Virtual-8086 mode tasks always execute with a privilege level of three (the lowest), and may be entered/exited in a number of ways. A virtual-8086 task may be initiated by a task switch, which loads a new 32-bit TSS that has the VM bit set in its copy of the flag register.

Also, a procedure with a CPL of 0 (highest priority) may execute an IRET instruction that pops a one into the VM bit of the flag register. This indicates that the calling procedure was a virtual-8086 task, and causes the processor to re-enter virtual-8086

mode. To exit virtual-8086 mode, an interrupt or exception must be generated. If the interrupt or exception causes a task switch, the system may exit virtual-8086 mode if the new TSS is a 32-bit TSS, and its copy of the VM bit is clear, or if the new TSS is only a 16-bit TSS.

If the interrupt or exception calls a procedure with a priority of 0, the processor will also exit virtual-8086 mode. Figure 6 shows the possible ways to enter and leave virtual-8086 mode.

As Figure 6 shows, interrupts and exceptions cause the processor to switch between a virtual-8086 task and a virtual-8086 monitor task. The monitor task is itself a protected-mode task, and is responsible for initialization, interrupt and exception handling, and I/O for the running virtual-8086 task.

There may be literally hundreds or thousands of virtual-8086 tasks running simultaneously. Each requires

the support of a monitor task. A handful of instructions will cause a general protection violation if executed in virtual-8086 mode with an IOPL less than three (recall that the CPL is always three in virtual-8086 mode). These instructions are CLI, STI, PUSHF, POPF, INT, and IRET. Intel calls these instructions sensitive instructions. Sensitive instructions may need special handling by the virtual-8086 monitor.

CONCLUSION

This three-part series provided many of the details and inner-workings of protected-mode hardware and software architecture. Only the surface has been scratched, for entire books have been written on this subject. Even so, this brief exposure should lead to an appreciation of what is going on behind the scenes, and as a stepping stone to greater study into this complex architecture. **NV**

"Where It Is and How to Get It"

Robotics Resources

Robotic "General Stores"

When I started robotics as a hobby, there was no such thing as a "robot store." The first I had ever seen was started in the mid 1980s by Timothy Knight, a young author who wrote a popular book on personal robots. His store, in the San Francisco Bay Area, offered for sale toys and robot kits. It closed a few years later, during the "robot doldrums," a sad period when amateur robotics was on the decline because of lack of decent hardware.

Now, with sophisticated microcontrollers costing less than a night at the movies for a family of four, there's plenty of interesting products to sell, and robotics specialty stores have cropped up all over the world. A few are local retail stores only, but most offer mail order sales through catalogs or the Internet.

Robotics specialty stores — the "general stores" of the robotics world — stock a variety of items, from robot toys to kits, sensors, motors, and microcontrollers. The sources listed in this month's column expressly concentrate on amateur robots, and all will sell mail order (many internationally). I selected those firms that offer at least some variety of product, and not just one or two robotic kits or microcontrollers that happen to be useful in robotics. These product lines have been covered in previous columns, and will be the subject of future columns.

Acroname, Inc.

4894 Sterling Drive
Boulder, CO 80301-2350

www.acroname.com

Acroname is an online retailer specializing in robotics. They carry numerous kits and robot parts, including:

- CMU Camera Kit — Low-cost robotics vision.
- LEGO Mindstorms — The latest versions.
- Handy Board Kit — Microcontroller designed expressly for robotics.
- Palmill PPRK — Build a bot with your Palm Pilot.
- Rug Warrior — Popular intermediate robot from the book *Mobile*

Robots.

- Omniwheels — Used in the PPRK and as casters.

The company also sells numerous (and some hard-to-find) sensors: ultrasonic, infrared (including the Sharp infrared distance and proximity), and flame, as well as the OOPic and BASIC Stamp microcontrollers. An extensive array of online documentation, gallery of customer's robots, and datasheets round out this excellent resource.

Blue Point Engineering

213 Pikes Peak Place
Longmont, CO 80501-3033

www.bpesolutions.com

Says the web site, "One of the main goals of Blue Point Engineering is to provide a product line of low cost, high quality software, hardware, electronics, and supplies used in animatronics, robotics, haunted industry, and technology education, for hobbyist and professional designers, imaginers, and dreamers creating their own forms of animatronic and robotic life."

Budget Robotics

P.O. Box 5821
Oceanside, CA 92056

www.budgetrobotics.com

Budget Robotics (my company) emphasizes structural elements, such as robot kits, platforms, bodies, and frames. Additional products include:

- Low-cost metal framing components.
- Precision-cut robot bases, in different colors and shapes, to make unusual robot bodies.
- Omnidirectional wheels, in a variety of sizes and styles.
- DC gearmotors and gearmotor kits.
- Robot Parts Play kits — assortment of useful small robots for robot building.
- Spherical casters (these aren't ball transfers, and are quite unique).
- Specialty fasteners (lots of nylon pieces), hardware (like hex spacers), and more.

Competition-Robotics

P.O. Box 1178

Swindon
SN25 4ZL UK

www.competition-robotics.com

Sells robot kits, sensors, and microcontrollers for small robots, with an emphasis on sumo and similar competitive robot games.

Future-Bot Components

203 N. Pennock Lane
Jupiter, FL 33458

www.futurebots.com

Future-Bot sells numerous robot, electronic, and mechanical parts. Products offered include: Motorola-based microcontrollers, gear motors, plastic domes, tilt switches and other sensors, ICs (various), recycled computer parts, and more.

HVW Technologies, Inc.

3907-3A St. N.E. Unit 218
Calgary, AB
T2E 6S7 Canada

www.hvwtech.com

HVW Tech is a leading online Canadian retailer of robotics, microcontrollers, and related products. They ship internationally. The product mix is varied and includes:

- Books.
- Development tools — PIC programmers and prototyping boards.
- Displays — LCD serial interface and video-text overlay.
- Educational tools — BOE-Bot robotics kit and Stamps in Class.
- Microcontrollers — BASIC Stamp, OOPic, PICmicro, and 68HC11.
- Misc. components — High current driver chips and serial EEPROMs.
- Robotics — Cybug robotic kits, motor controllers, motors and wheels, motorized gearsets (Tamiya), servos, and controllers.
- Sensors — Infrared and temperature.
- Software — Compilers for PICmicros (BASIC, C).
- Radio frequency — 2.4 GHz Wireless Video Transceiver.
- Static control.
- Sharp infrared distance and proximity sensors.

Images SI, Inc.

39 Seneca Loop

Staten Island, NY 10314

www.imagesco.com

Images SI, Inc. (operated by book author John Iovine) offers a wide range of high-tech goodies well suited to robotics. John has an eye for the special, and he's often one of the first retailers to offer a new technology. Among the products carried by Images SI, Inc. are air muscles, Nitinol shape memory alloy, robot hardware, wheels (including omni-directional), motors, gearboxes, plastic domes, flex and pressure sensors, assorted semiconductors and parts, and more.

JCM Inventures/JCM Electronic Services

3335 Caribou Dr. N.W.

Calgary, AB

T2L 0S4 Canada

www.jcminventures.com

JCM makes and distributes the Cybug and BEAM robot kit with a decided buggy appearance. They also sell a sound generator board, programmers, spare parts, and a popular H-bridge motor driver printed circuit board based on the L298 driver IC.

Kronos Robotics

P.O. Box 4441

Leesburg, VA 20175

www.kronosrobotics.com

Kronos sells parts and kits for amateur robotics. They offer their own line of microcontrollers and support electronics, as well as sell various robotics components, such as the Tamiya Educational gear motor kits. R/C servo motors, wheels, ICs, and other electronics. The site offers numerous articles, with circuit dia-

grams and construction details.

Lynxmotion, Inc.

P.O. Box 818

Pekin, IL 61555-0818

www.lynxmotion.com

Lynxmotion sells high-quality kits and parts for mobile robots — both wheeled and legged — as well as robotic arm trainers. Their plastic robot kits include four- and six-legged walkers, which come complete with servo motors, linkages, and other hardware. Most kits are available with or without processors, and you can add sensors as you wish.

MarkIII Robot Store

www.junun.org/MarkIII/Store.jsp

The Mark III is a mini sumo robot designed by members of the Portland Area Robotics Society (PARTS). It's available in kit form from several mail order resources. The **junun.org** site is the primary seller of this low-cost kit. The kit itself is available (\$92.00, with microcontroller), as well as various components, such as accelerometer kits, Sharp infrared sensors, R/C servo motors, wheels, microcontrollers, and microcontroller programmers.

Milford Instruments, Ltd.

Milford House

120 High Street

South Milford Leeds

LS25 5AQ UK

www.milinst.com

Milford sells robot and mechatronic goodies through the mail. Their products include BASIC Stamps and accessories, LCDs, robotics, animatronics, and PIC stuff.

Mondo-tronics, Inc./Robot Store

124 Paul Drive, Suite 12

San Rafael, CA 94903

www.robotstore.com

The Robot Store sells all kinds of robotics goodies, from kits to books to individual parts (like motors, sensors, and wheels). Carries LEGO Mindstorms, Parallax BASIC Stamp and BOE-Bot, Sony AIBO Robot Dog, servos, servo controllers and motor drivers, batteries and chargers, speech recognition modules, and more.

Mr. Robot

10220 Robious Road

Richmond, VA 23235

www.mrrobot.com

Mr. Robot specializes in robots, parts, and supplies (sorry, there is no Mrs. Robot). Products include microcontroller kits, robot kits, servos, DC gearhead motors, infrared and ultrasonic sensors, wireless mini color camera, Fischertechnik construction kits, and omni-directional wheels (omni-wheels).

Parallax, Inc.

599 Menlo Drive, Suite 100

Rocklin, CA 95765

www.parallax.com

Parallax is perhaps best known for its BASIC Stamp microcontroller, but they also offer a variety of robotics kits and components. Two of their most popular kits are the Boe-Bot and the Toddler. Both use R/C servo motors for propulsion. Their "components store" lists a variety of odds-and-ends you can use in redesigning your Boe-Bot or Toddler, or in your robotics creations.

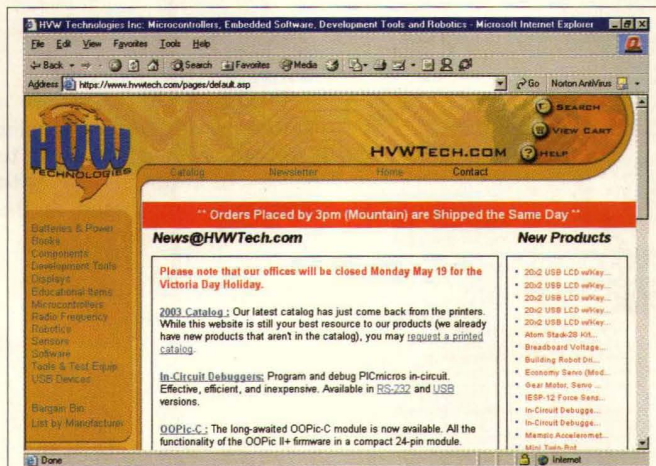


Figure 1. HVW Tech in Canada, ships worldwide and offers a wide assortment of robot kits and parts.

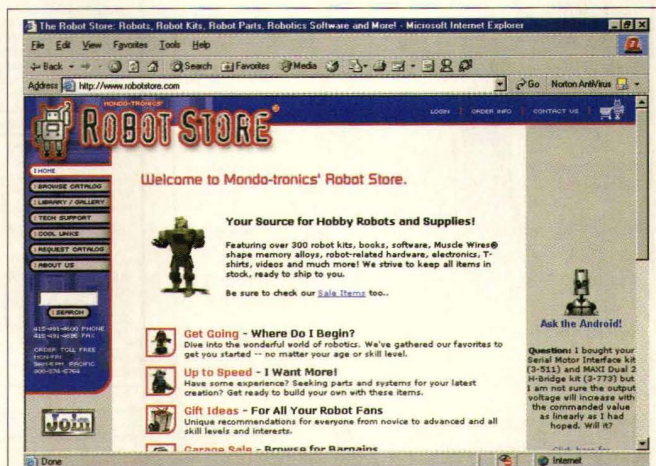


Figure 2. Robot Store's large variety of goodies make them an ideal source for your robot buying needs.

Robotics Resources

The company sells R/C servos that have already been modified for continuous rotation, uniroller balls for use as casters, various hardware, wheels, and more.

Pitsco
P.O. Box 1708

Pittsburg, KS 66762
www.pitsco.com

Pitsco is primarily a source for schools, teachers, and other educators to purchase mechanical components for science classes and experiments. They offer a wide variety of kits and components. Online shopping is avail-

able through their ecommerce portal, www.shop-pitsco.com.

- Brutus robotic arm.
- Pitsco Blinky robot kit.
- Sensor kits and software.
- S-Cargo and other OWI robots.
- Space Wings electronics kit (shape memory alloy).
- R/C servos.

- Servo power transmission (hub mounts, sprockets, sprocket chain, gears, wheels).
- Plastic injection molding tools and supplies.
- Plastic vacuum forming tools and supplies.
- Aircraft birch plywood.

Though expensive, they have foam wheels with servo mounts so they can be directly attached to an R/C servo without any extra hassle.

Also see www.pitsco-legodacta.com/.

Robologic

134B Listerhills Rd.
Bradford
West Yorkshire
BD7 1JR UK

www.robologic.co.uk

UK-based retailer of robotics equipment. They offer microcontrollers (including the BasicX from NetMedia), infrared sensors, and motors. They also provide tutorials on robot building.

Robot Store (HK)

7th Floor, Fok Wa Mansion
No.19 Kin Wah St.
North Point
Hong Kong

www.robotstorehk.com

Robot Store (HK) is a robotics mail order retailer based out of Hong Kong. Not to be confused with RobotStore.com, based in the United States.

Robot Store (HK) is an authorized distributor of the MIT Handy Board microcontroller and expansion board developed by Dr. Fred Martin of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) Media Lab. They also offer the licensed Interactive-C development tool developed by Newton Research Labs. The company sells assembled and unassembled

Tools for the Imagination

Micro Modules

Specialty Products

RTC Processor Boards

With dozens of embedded controllers and countless configurations, we can help you turn your imagination into reality. For a complete look at our product line, visit our website at www.micromint.com.

Micromint

www.micromint.com

(800) 635-3355

Circle #127 on the Reader Service Card.

USB DAQ

LabJack U12

Available now for only ...

\$119 qty 1
(\$95 qty 10+)

USB Data Acquisition
& Control

- * Built-in screw terminals
- * Easy-to-use USB
- * Everything included
- * Use with C, VB, LabVIEW, etc.
- * Windows 98SE/ME/2000/XP
- * 12-bit analog inputs (8)
- * 10-bit analog outputs (2)
- * 20 digital I/O
- * 32-bit counter

Made in Colorado, USA, by LabJack Corp.
info@labjack.com, (303) 942-0228

www.labjack.com

Microprocessor Training System

Compact Rugged Design

8085A Microprocessor

Easy to Use

Standalone Use

PC Connectivity

Manuals on CD

Self-Instruction Manual

Application Manual

Serial Port

Lab Manual

Analog I/O

Digital I/O

Fully Assembled or Kit

High Level Languages

Primer Trainer Prices Start at \$120.00 USD

* Primer PAK Shown in Picture *

Since 1985
OVER
18
YEARS OF
SINGLE BOARD
SOLUTIONS

EMAC inc.
EQUIPMENT MONITOR AND CONTROL

Phone: (618) 529-4525 • WWW: <http://www.emacinc.com>

Circle #125 on Reader Service Card.

PRIMECELL

IF YOU NEED NEW BATTERIES FOR YOUR ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT
DON'T PITCH EM' - SEND THEM FOR REBUILDING! - SAVE \$ \$

- WE INSTALL NEW NI-CAD OR NI-MH BATTERIES INTO YOUR CASE.
- WE IMPROVE PERFORMANCE TO BETTER THAN ORIGINAL.
- WE FIX WHAT CAN'T BE FOUND. (OR AFFORDED)
- WE PROVIDE QUICK SERVICE. / EXTEND LIFE OF OLDER EQUIPMENT
- WE OFFER FREE QUOTES. / FREE RETURN IF QUOTE IS REFUSED.
- WE PROPERLY DISPOSE OF YOUR OLD CELLS BY RECYCLING.
- WE GIVE YOU A 12 MONTH WARRANTY.
- WE WILL BE HERE WHEN YOU NEED US / EST. 1986
- WE SAVE YOU \$\$\$ MONEY \$\$\$ \$ \$ \$

WE SERVICE RECHARGEABLE BATTERY ASSEMBLIES FOR ALL TYPES OF ELECTRONICS.
RADIOS, SCANNERS, CORDLESS TOOLS, BAR CODE READERS, GPS, SCIENTIFIC, SURVEILLANCE

GENERAL ELECTRIC	UNIDEN	RADIO SHACK
MPD PLS MPA 4850P \$ 34.50	APX650 1050 1105 \$ 32.50	HTX 202/404 \$ 22.50
MPD PLS MPA 4860P \$ 39.50	1010 1070 1100 \$ 32.50	NEW NI-MH HTX pack
MPR MPS MPX 763/777 \$ 39.50	1120 1200 Series \$ 32.50	8.4V 1660mAh \$ 39.50
MONOGRAM 4506P173 \$ 37.50	BP2500 650mAh \$ 19.50	
	BP205 1600mAh \$ 22.50	
MAXON SA-1155 1160 \$ 39.95		
MOTOROLA	ICOM	
MX300 HT600 MT1000 STX	BP2 / BP3 / BP22 \$ 19.50	PB2/6/33/34 \$ 28.50
NTN 4685 4824 6414 \$ 37.50	BP5 / BP23 / 24 \$ 27.50	PB7/8/9/31/34/4/16 \$ 34.50
NTN 6447 6521 6545 \$ 37.50	BP7 / CM7 / BP8 \$ 34.50	KB6/7/12/14/15 \$ 34.50
NLN 6860 NTN 4327 \$ 39.50	BP157/174/180 \$ 34.50	PB10/26/26/32 \$ 24.50
	CM140/141/166 \$ 41.50	
MIDLAND	YAESU	
70-B10 B16 B19 B21 \$ 39.95	FNB 3 4 12 14 16 \$ 32.95	Any brand 7.2V \$ 21.50
70-B26 B28 B32 B36 B60 \$ 39.95	FNB19 21 26 27 38 \$ 32.95	Any brand 9.6V \$ 29.50
	FNB 10 1117 25 35 \$ 23.95	Any brand 12.0V \$ 36.50
		Any brand 14.4V \$ 39.50
		Any brand 18.0V \$ 44.50

See our web pages about rebuilding battery packs used for Land Surveying.

BATTERY REBUILD SERVICE

FOR INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR REQUIREMENTS ... CONTACT US:
USE THE EASY INFO. REQUEST PAGE AT <http://www.primecell.com>
PHONE OR FAX: (814) 623-7000 E-MAIL TO: sales@primecell.com
SEND PACKS FOR FREE QUOTATION BY: UPS, FEDEX, OR US MAIL

CUNARD ASSOCIATES INC., 9343 US RT 220, Bedford, PA 15522

Circle #128 on the Reader Service Card.

Robotics Resources

MIT Handy Board systems, robot bases, sensors, gear box kits (from the Tamiya Educational line), servos, DC motors, and various mechanical parts.

RoboToys

12025 Ventura Boulevard
Studio City, CA 91604

www.RoboToys.com

According to the site, "We carry a variety of robot toys, educational scientific kits, classic robots, robot construction kits, Gundam and anime model kits, tin windup robots, Giant Robot anime videos, and more!"

The site provides a user-to-user forum for roboters to chat about whatever is on their minds.

RobotOz

P.O. Box 635
Inglewood, WA 96932

www.robotoz.com.au

Robotics down under. (Don't forget the .au at the end of the URL.) RobotOz is a reseller of:

- Lynxmotion products.
- Parallax, Inc. BASIC Stamp microcontrollers.
- Muscle Wire shape memory alloy.

They also sell various BEAM kits, as well as the Handy Board microcontroller from RobotStoreHK.com. On-site tutorials include "Make your own BEAM Photovore," with step-by-step directions and pictures. You'll also find user-to-user forums and robotics links to fill out your day.

Solarbotics, Ltd.

179 Harvest Glen Way N.E.
Calgary, AB
T3K 4J4 Canada

www.solarbotics.com

Solarbotics is a primary retailer of BEAM robots — both in kit and ready-made form. BEAM robotics was invented by Mark Tilden in 1989, and following a "simple is better" approach to design. Though simple, many BEAM robots are actually quite sophisticated in their function. Products include various light-attracted bugs and walking robot kits, motors, solar cells, and electronics. The Solarbotics site also provides articles on BEAM, a gallery of BEAM robots built by others, and links to other important BEAM sites. Also check out www.solarbotics.net/ for more BEAM resources.

Tech-supplies.co.uk
Revolution Education Ltd.

JULY 2003

4 Old Dairy Business Centre
Melcombe Rd.
Bath
BA2 3LR UK

www.tech-supplies.co.uk

Says the site, "The new online shop for all your electronic, robotic, and educational technology projects. The site provides a comprehensive one-stop shop for students and hobbyists looking for resources for electronic and robotic projects."

Products include:

- Robot kits — OWI robots and LEGO Mindstorms.
- PIC and BASIC Stamp microcontrollers and programmers.
- Modeling materials — corrugated plastic and metal sheets.
- Motors and servos.
- Electronic components — LEDs, light sensors, and H-bridge motor driver chips.
- Tools.

Total Robots, Ltd.

Global House
Ashley Avenue
Epsom, Surrey
KT18 5AD UK

www.totalrobots.com

Reseller of the OOPic microcontroller, several BEAM robot kits, various robot kits from Lynxmotion, the ARobot from Arrick Robotics and, of course, robotics components (motors, GPS modules, microcontrollers, wheels, and much more).

Zagros Robotics

P.O. Box 460342
St. Louis, MO 63146-7342

www.zagrosrobotics.com

The main product line at Zagros is robotics bases, which include the plastic base plate of the robot and two motors. They also offer electronics components:

- Sensors — Polaroid 6500 ultrasonic ranger, Dinsmore digital compass, and Sharp GP2D02 infrared.
- Computers — Eyebot Controller, HC11 MC processor with backplane, and 386 Single Board Computer.
- Miscellaneous — H-bridge ICs, 300MHz RF remote control, and DC gearmotors. **NV**

Gordon McComb can be reached at
www.budgetrobotics.com/.

CONTROL YOUR WORLD

With the

Dios Ultra

- Self contained / Built-in Engine
- 300,000 lines of basic code per second
- Visual Basic Type Language
- 1500 Bytes of Ram
- Libraries with local and global variables
- Floating Point and String Variables
- Inline Assembly
- I2c, 1Wire, SPI
- Interrupts / Arrays
- No High Priced Development platform needed

Several Form Factors and Options Available



Prices Starting at \$16.95

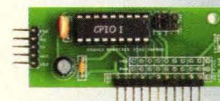
Integrated Development Environment

For use with both DLC and Dios Ultra



- **Free No Charge**
- Integrated Help
- Error Tracking
- Conversion Utility
- Debug Terminal
- Utility Terminal
- Include Files
- File Templates
- Library Manager

• Designed for In-Circuit Programming



\$17.95

CPIO

- 9 IO ports.
- Input or Output
- PWM on each port
- Serial Interface.



\$17.95

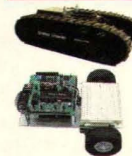
CPSERVO

- Control 9 servos.
- Programmable
- Rock Solid
- Serial Interface

Kronos Robotics and Electronics

www.kronosrobotics.com

703-779-9752



- Online Store
- Information
- Software
- Projects
- PC Boards

Circle #126 on Reader Service Card. 91

Exploring and Experimenting With Lasers and Their Properties

Laser Insight

Construction of a Cr:Ruby laser continued ...

Last month, I began describing the construction of a simple Cr:Ruby laser. This issue, I will try to finish the mechanical parts of the laser head, and begin to assemble the optical rail. The description I give will be based on using an optical bench plate from Edmund Scientific, and the machined parts described here and last issue. You should base your assembly on the option you chose for the optical rail and laser head, as discussed last month.

Before we begin though, I must restate the warning I gave last month.

This laser is dangerous. The

power supply is capable of producing lethal voltages, and at very high pulsed current capacity. This is a serious laser, and should only be undertaken by those persons who will take it seriously. The capacitors used in the supply will retain a high voltage charge for a long time, and must be completely discharged before any work is done inside the unit.

If a short circuit occurs during the discharge of the high voltage capacitors, then serious damage to the supply will result, as well as anything else that may be attached to the supply. I have seen heavy current wire disintegrated (with a very loud *bang!*) by these supplies, and I have heard that a capacitor once blew out four cinder blocks from a wall under a fault condition. It is a very powerful supply, and should be built carefully, with regard for safety being the top priority. There will be a number of safety interlocks built in to the power supply and laser rail, and these devices must be incorporated to ensure safe operation of the laser. *Do not omit or bypass any of*

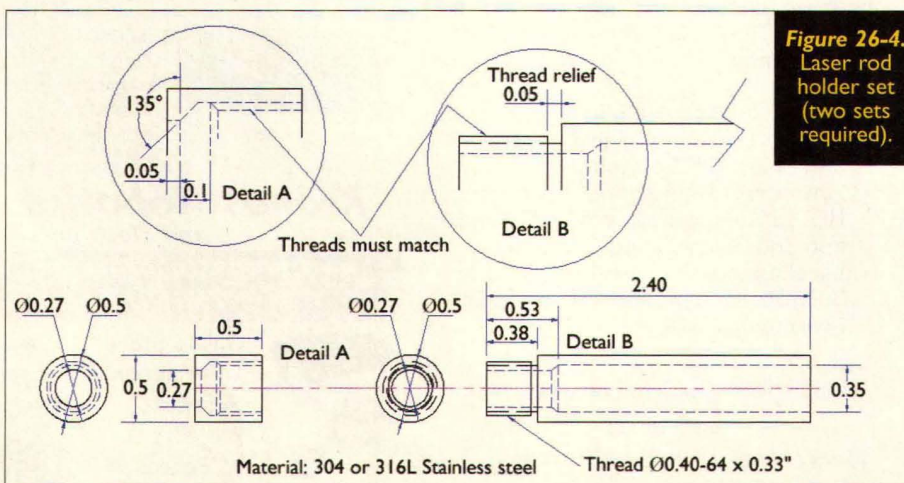
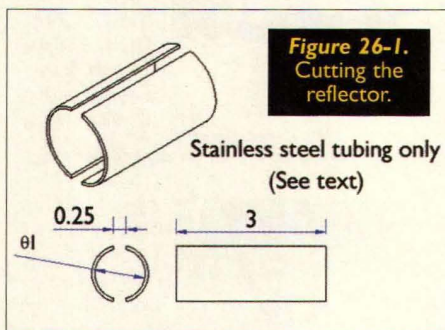
these interlocks!!

In last month's issue, I gave details of the laser head and top cover, and showed a final assembly drawing with all the components that go into the head. All of the components to be described in this issue should be made of 304 or 316L stainless steel. Stainless steel has a very low tendency to leach ions into the water, whereas copper and its alloys would allow the water to become conductive over a period of time, and must be avoided. Hence, the warning in the last issue.

Turning now to the drawings of the various parts; there is nothing critical about the dimensions of most of these parts, and a tolerance of ± 0.005 -inch should be okay. The most difficult parts to make here are the laser rod holders (seen in Figure 26-4), so let's describe them first.

You can use 1/2-inch nominal diameter bar for these parts, and take a skim cut to reduce the diameter to exactly 1/2 inch. Drill the thru-hole before you cut the thread, in case the drill wanders and ruins the part. Open the hole to 0.350-inch to the depth specified. Ream out the 1/4-inch hole with a 10-20 mil oversize reamer. This will minimize the clearance between the rod and the holder to prevent misalignment of the rod, and minimize the possibility of water leakage.

The thread is a light cut and will not subject the drilled tube to a lot of undue force. Set the lathe up to make a very light cut at each pass to get a clean thread. The threaded end cap is used to compress the Teflon "O" ring (Parker #2-010, Teflon) around the rod, and should be made so that the cap bottoms out on the tube when assembled



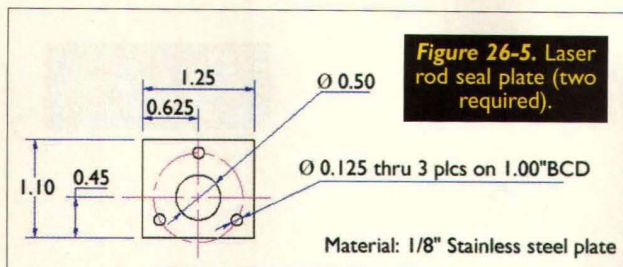


Figure 26-5. Laser rod seal plate (two required).

without the "O" ring in place.

The threads should be an easy fit, and the inside chamfer smooth to apply uniform pressure around the "O" ring, and avoid putting undue stress on the rod. Be careful to remove all burrs around the location of the "O" ring to avoid any cuts. A leak on the seal by the end of the rod would allow water to seep over the rod face, destroying laser action, and possibly damaging the rod.

The reflector halves (Figure 26-1) can be made from a piece of stainless steel tubing about 1mm (0.04 inch) wall thickness. The thickness is not critical, so long as the piece does not distort when cut on a milling machine, nor interfere with the lamp or rod when installed in the head.

When cutting the reflector, you may want to support it by inserting a piece of broomstick on the right size. This will allow you to grip the tube better without too much distortion. Use a 1/4-inch end mill to cut the tube along its length, then flip it over and repeat the cut, so you finish up with two halves of equal size.

When placed together in the head block, the two halves form a near ellipse. You must then remove any machining burrs, and carefully polish the two halves to get a mirror-like finish all over the inside surface of the two parts.

The overall efficiency of the laser is dependent on getting all the light from the flashlamp to focus into the rod, so you should aim to get as high a polish on the reflector halves as you can.

The lamp clip blocks (Figure 26-2) are used to carry the high discharge current from the capacitor into the lamp, via nickel-plated fuse clips. Again, the dimensions are not super critical, and a tolerance of ± 0.005 inch is quite

acceptable.

Drill two sets of threaded holes for the lamp clip, and you can experiment with different lamps in the same head. Cut the chamfers on the end of the block to clear the round

corner in the plastic head block. You'll note that the threaded hole in the side for the lamp connector does not go through the center of the lamp clip block.

When you assemble the head, make sure the block is oriented correctly, or the lamp will sit too high between the reflector halves. Use #2-56 x 1/4-inch screws to hold the clips to the block.

Make sure the screws are tight. Any arcing here will rapidly erode the clips or the block and form oxide films that act as insulators, thereby forcing the arc to take a longer path each time the laser fires. Thus, the problem quickly worsens until the lamp clips are burnt through and have to be changed. If this happens, you will have to machine the surface of the blocks to remove the oxide film.

Figure 26-3 shows the high voltage connectors for the laser. These are, again, stainless steel to avoid any problems with electrolytic action through dissimilar metals being in contact.

When these are installed, a small "O" ring (Parker #2-007) slips over the plain part of the threaded shaft to seal against the inside of the hole in the block. Smear a thin layer

of silicon grease over the "O" ring before assembly, and the "O" ring will not be cut. The two flats machined into the large diameter are for a wrench to tighten the connectors. Be careful not to overtighten them, or the "O" ring may be damaged.

The internal thread is for a #10-32 screw to connect the HV cable from the supply. When connecting the wires, use a wrench on the flats of the connectors to prevent them from turning.

The rod seal plate in Figure 26-5 compresses an "O" ring around the outboard end of the rod holder to form a water seal. The three screws apply uniform pressure around the "O" ring, and force the ring into the chamfer machined on the end of the head block.

Thus, the compression is both lateral into the block and concentric around the rod holder. The seal plate is held to the head block by three #6-32 x 1/2-inch screws.

Again, resist the temptation to overtighten any screws going into the plastic block. For one thing, it isn't necessary, and for another, the threads in the block can be easily stripped by the overzealous use of the screwdriver.

Laser head assembly

Mount the laser head bottom block onto the optical rail using 1/4-inch-20 x two-inch screws as indicated in the assembly drawing.

Begin assembling the head by placing the lamp clip bases, with clips attached, into the lamp cavity.

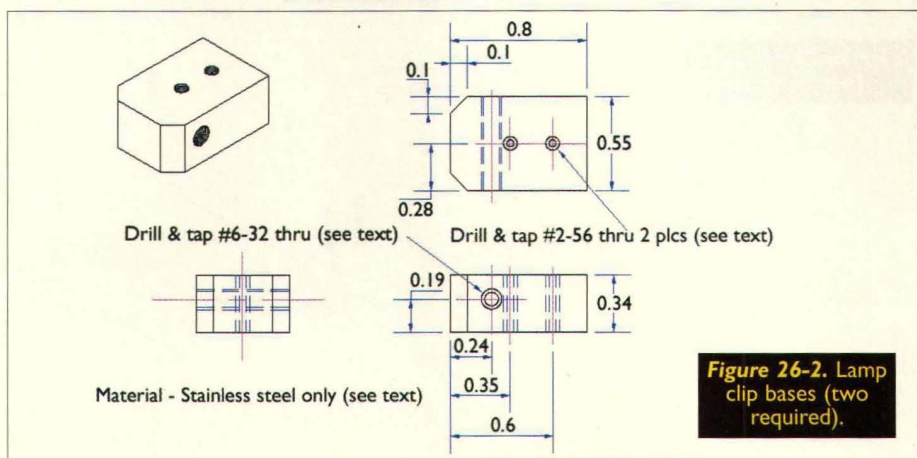


Figure 26-2. Lamp clip bases (two required).

Place an "O" ring around the plain part of the high voltage connector with a small amount of silicon grease smeared over it. This will aid in lubricating the "O" ring while it is compressed, and fill any small voids or scratches left by the machining process. Insert the HV connectors in the head and tighten by hand. Tighten about half of a turn more using a wrench.

Insert the two water fittings on the opposite side of the head, using Teflon tape to aid in tightening and to fill any scratches or voids.

To mount the laser rod, you'll have to make a special stand to hold everything in alignment. It is important that the rod be concentric and collinear with the rod holders, otherwise an unnecessary sideways strain will be imparted to the rod, which may cause early failure.

Details of the fixture are given in Figure 26-6. I did not include many dimensions for this item because they are not critical, and any scrap aluminum block would suffice. The main thing to remember with this fixture is that the two "V" channels must align properly or the rod may

be damaged.

The aluminum baseplate for the fixture should be about eight inches long and about four inches wide by 1/4-inch-1/2-inch thick — flat and smooth.

The "V" blocks are made of aluminum and are placed in the milling vice together when grooving. This ensures that the two grooves are exactly aligned and equal in height. Fix the two blocks loosely to the base plate using #10-32 screws, and loosely fit the upper "V" grooved parts to the blocks using #8-32 screws.

Use a straight steel rod 1/2 inch in diameter to align the two blocks, by placing the rod between the clamps and tightening the clamps using the #8 screws. When the rod is held firmly, tighten the two #10-32 screws

holding the block to the plate. Tighten these screws well. Remove the steel rod and the two "V" blocks should be in perfect alignment.

Mounting the laser rod

To use the rod mounting fixture described above, place one of the stainless steel rod holders in one clamp and tighten it down using the #8-32 screws. Allow approximately 3/4 inch of the holder to stick out as shown in Figure 26-7. Make sure this clamp is tight, and does not rotate when the rod holder nut is tightened.

The other rod holder assembly may be inserted into the other clamp, with the "O" ring and end cap installed, but should be left loose at this stage. Make a small pencil mark on the laser rod, approximately 3/16 inch from each end. The pencil marks will be used as a guide when installing the rod in the holders.

Take care not to touch the ends of the rod, and preferably, when doing any work with rods or optics in general, wear some powder-free latex gloves or finger cots to avoid any fingerprints or sweat getting onto the delicate coatings. Place an "O" ring (Parker #2-010) into the rod holder nut and carefully screw it onto the holder. Leave it loose so the rod may be slid into the "O" ring without undue pressure.

Hold the rod carefully, and gently insert one end of the rod into the holder with the "O" ring, using a twisting motion as you do so.

Figure 26-3. Lamp clip HV connectors (two required).

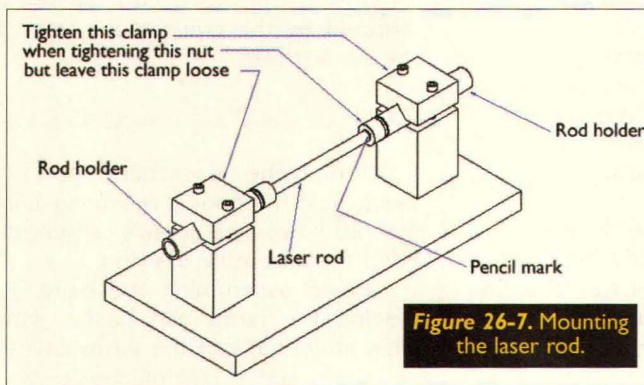
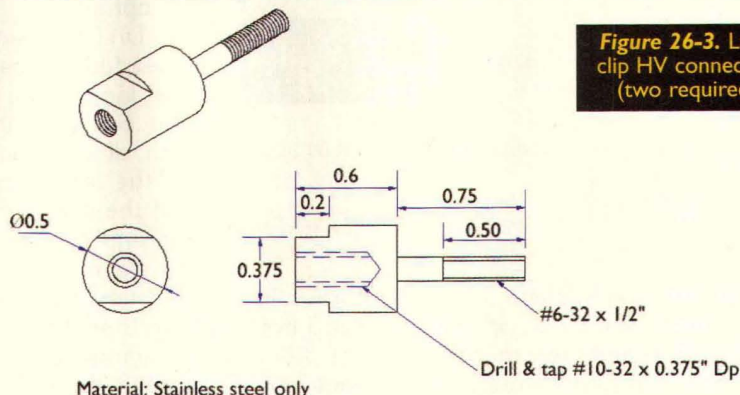
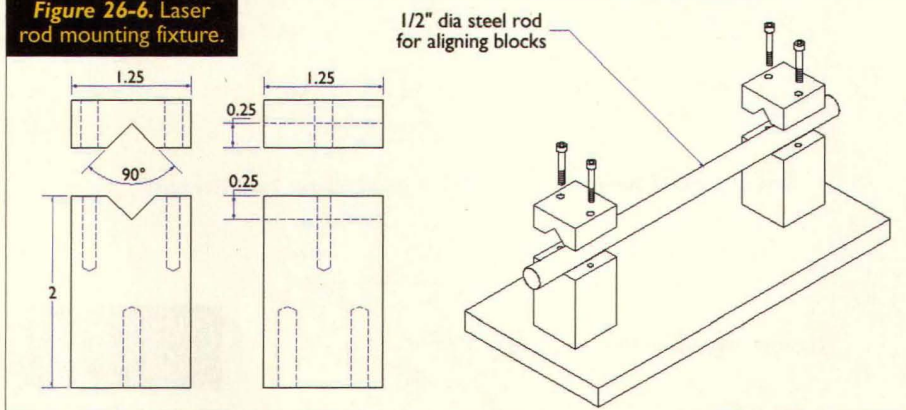


Figure 26-6. Laser rod mounting fixture.



As you push the rod in, note the resistance offered by the "O" ring. Avoid touching the rod holder on the end of the rod, as this could scratch the surface. Tighten the rod nut a little, and see if the resistance to insertion increases. Push the rod in until the pencil mark is flush with the outside surface of the rod nut. Tighten the nut by hand.

Align the other rod holder to the opposite end of the rod, and carefully adjust the rod holder to insert the rod. Tighten the second clamp finger-tight only. This will align the rod correctly to the first rod holder.

Use rubber-faced pliers to tighten the first nut an additional half turn. You'll notice that as you do this, the rod will turn with the nut. Because of the tendency for the rod to twist, it is essential that only one clamp is tight around the rod holders at any time.

The rod will be easily damaged beyond repair (remember ... \$1,700.00) if unnecessary torque is applied to it.

When one end of the rod is secured, loosen the clamp holding that end. Tighten the clamp on the other end, and withdraw the rod until the second pencil mark just shows. Tighten the rod nut by hand as above. Use the rubber-faced pliers to tighten the nut an additional half turn.

When both ends of the rod are secured, loosen all clamp screws and carefully withdraw the rod assembly from the fixture. Place it somewhere it cannot fall or roll.

Place one of the reflector halves in the head as indicated in the assembly drawing. Carefully insert the rod assembly through the hole in one end of the head, and guide it through until the rod holder is seen emerging from the hole in the other end of the head.

Apply a thin smear of silicon grease to two "O" rings (Parker #2-112) and install one on each rod holder as it emerges from the head block. Put the rod holder seal plates over the ends of the rod holders and, after carefully centering the rod assembly in the head block, secure them with #6-32 x 1/2-inch

screws, as indicated in the assembly drawing.

Install the flashlamp into the lamp clips, and place the second reflector half on top. Place the top cover into position and secure it with six #8-32 screws as indicated in the assembly drawing. This should then complete the laser head assembly.

Next issue, we'll finish the assembly of the optical rail, and start to discuss the cooling system.

If you have questions about this column, or ideas for future columns, you may contact me as always at: stanley.york@att.net, or through this magazine. It sometimes takes a while to answer all my emails, but bear with me, I always reply. **NV**

Roger's Systems

WE'LL GET YOU CONNECTED

25030 Avenue Tibbitts Unit H Valencia, California 91355
800-366-0579 / Fax 661-295-8777



**Cable Tracer
Amplifier Probe & Tone
Set with Pouch**



PC Cable Check Deluxe Model



**Mini Digital Multimeter-
Temp Probe Orange**



**Digital Multimeter
with Back Lite**



**Cable Tester
for R11, RJ12 & RJ45
with "Leather" Pouch**



**Analog Volt OHM
Multimeter Economy**

(Call for Prices)

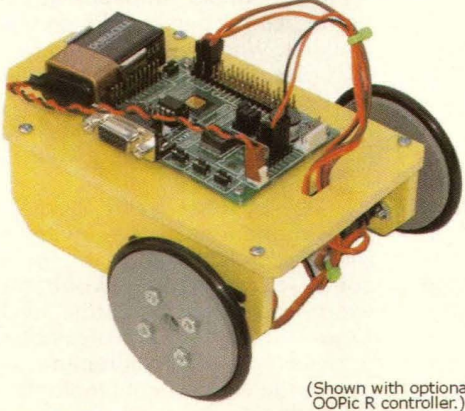
WHOLESALE PRICES TO THE PUBLIC

www.RogersSystems.com

Circle #148 on the Reader Service Card.

BUDGET ROBOTICS

\$39 DESKBOT



(Shown with optional OOPic R controller.)

Robot kits

Precut bases

Sensors

Servos & motors

Aluminum framing

Wheels

Hardware

Miniature fasteners

Servo mounts

... And more!

WWW.BUDGETROBOTICS.COM

The Business of Electronics Through Practical Design and Lessons Learned

In The Trenches

Fooling Yourself

Engineers often work at the leading edge of science and technology. This means that new and unusual observations occur with some regularity. Unfortunately, sometimes these observations turn into fanciful ideas that are simply wrong. This article will show ways that may stop you from fooling yourself.

Silly Ideas Abound

There are loads of silly ideas in the world today. And, by "silly" I mean "refuted by unbiased observations." Some are very important. For example, it wasn't too long ago that the CEOs of all the major cigarette companies testified, under oath and on TV, to a US Senate committee, that cigarettes didn't cause cancer. Less important are the advertisements for knee wraps that contain magnets to aid in healing.

These two examples were chosen to show that money can affect people's perception. It is not unreasonable to say that the CEOs actually believed their statements. In the same way, the people who sell the magnetic knee wraps may very well believe that their product works effectively.

What's more, there are many people who use these wraps that swear these wraps have helped their knees. Why?

The reason is simple human nature. If there is a personal advantage for you to believe something, you will tend to believe that thing. In this case, the advantage is obvious — it's money. The CEOs are concerned with their multi-billion dollar industry. The magnetic wrap manufacturer's company is important to him, too. And the person who buys a wrap doesn't want to admit that it was a waste of \$29.95. Or, quite likely, the knee got better by itself.

In these instances, the people

involved simply ignore common sense and evidence that refutes their position. This is because they have an incentive to do so. Conversely, taking a more conventional position would be a disadvantage to them.

Fame as an Incentive

Money is a clear incentive to believe something. But, there are other incentives, as well. For engineers, one incentive is notoriety. Everyone wants to be famous. Discovering something new is one way to achieve that. But, this incentive can be insidious and difficult to spot.

For example, shortly after Roentgen discovered X-rays, the well-known French physicist Rene Blondlot claimed to have discovered a new type of radiation that he called "N-rays." These rays were said to emanate from all things except green wood. They could only be detected by a calcium sulfide thread that was supposed to glow very dimly after passing through complicated apparatus that contained a special aluminum prism.

The scientific community tried to replicate these unusual findings. Some researchers could and some couldn't. What's more, the basic idea of N-rays didn't seem to make sense. Of course, new observations don't always fit into conventional theories. Nevertheless, there were those that were skeptical.

One of these was Robert Wood, who managed to be invited into Blondlot's laboratory to observe some experiments. Wood, while examining the apparatus, secretly (and quite unprofessionally!) removed the vital aluminum prism before the experiments took place.

Surprisingly, this had no effect on the results. Blondlot could still "detect" N-rays even though the apparatus was disabled. Obviously,

when these experimental results were publicized by Wood, the reality of N-rays evaporated.

More recently, a very similar event has occurred. I am referring to cold fusion by Fleischmann and Pons. These scientists really believed in their observations. Others even claimed to have reproduced them. But, unfortunately, cold fusion simply isn't real.

It turns out that the "simple" measurements of heat generation are not as simple as first believed. Simplistically, their apparatus absorbed heat somewhat like a capacitor stores an electric charge. They measured the discharge, but didn't take into account all of the heat previously and unwittingly applied to it. Like an unknown trickle charge on a capacitor, the discharge appeared to be greater than the deliberately supplied charge.

Noise Patterns

Noise is always a concern in measurements. Worst of all, noise can be thought of as a combination of all possible patterns. This means that if you look hard enough for something in plain ordinary noise, you'll probably find it. Trying to glean information from background noise is a never-ending problem.

A classic noise example is the Martian canals. In 1877, Italian astronomer Giovanni Schiaparelli reported that he could see "canali" or "channels" on the surface of Mars. The word canali was later corrupted to canals. The famous American astronomer, Percival Lowell, built the largest telescope of the time and also claimed to see canals. He zealously studied Mars and drew detailed maps of the canals that stretched from Martian pole to pole.

The idea of canals did not seem to lessen when others couldn't see them. Even when more powerful tele-

scopes were built and failed to show canals, Martian canals were still believed to exist. It wasn't until 1964 when the NASA Mariner space probes proved conclusively that canals weren't there that this idea finally died.

This idea lasted about 90 years because one astronomer created a fanciful idea based on noise. He tried to gather information beyond the resolution of his telescope and his eyes. The result was nothing more than wishful thinking. (The Martian face is another example of a noise pattern.)

Third-Party Hoaxes

There are always some people who delight in mischief making. In particular, there are those who target the scientific community. Sometimes, these people find satisfaction in making important people look silly. Other times, they simply like the challenge of outwitting the intellectual establishment.

Probably the best example of this class is crop circles. They seemed to have reached a peak in popularity. There are movies and TV shows and books all attributing special powers or extraterrestrial origins or some other paranormal characteristic to these patterns in the fields. There are even serious researchers who call themselves "cerealogists" who study the patterns in detail.

While some of these may suggest that occult forces are at work, others look for a natural explanation — like peculiar wind patterns or animal behavior or the like. However, unbiased observation says that these patterns are made by ordinary people using common-place materials. The evidence is absolutely clear in this respect. Crop circles are made by human beings.

What is the evidence? First of all, some of the people have admitted to making the circles. Second, they told how they did it. Third, they showed the tools they used. Fourth, they detailed the methods they used to make the designs. Fifth, the physical evidence in the fields matches the tools they

described. Finally, they actually videotaped themselves making a complex crop pattern in a field in one night. There is absolutely no doubt to any unbiased observer that a few people can produce a complex crop circle in one night using simple tools. (There is a three-hour film called "Circle Makers" that details this.)

What's more, these same people speak of a community of "Plankers" who compete with each other to make the most intricate patterns. It seems that crop circles is becoming a new form of artistic expression.

But, even with this evidence, there are those who say that some crop circles are still made by aliens from outer space. They say that there is a difference between "real" crop circles and those made by humans. Why? Probably because they have spent so much time and effort studying them that it would be devastating to admit how wrong they were. That's just human nature.

And, here is a parallel to the tobacco CEOs that I discussed earlier. I said that it was not unreasonable to think that they believed what they said. I suspect many readers took exception to that.

But, what of the cerealogists? It seems clear that they believe even in the face of overwhelming unbiased evidence against them. The point I'm trying to make here is that fooling

yourself can occur even in the face of the most extreme evidence to the contrary.

Understanding versus Believing

Probably the first thing to do when you find an unusual or unexpected result is to replicate it. Can you make that result happen again? Can you always make it happen? Make small changes and see what happens. Document your results in detail. This is important! Note every dial setting, voltage level, and anything else that could possibly have an effect.

A photograph of the apparatus is a good idea (but, by itself, isn't enough). I've had situations where the humidity was important and also when a test lead wire placement was

FEEDBACK

How am I doing? I'm always interested in feedback of any sort from readers. If there is a specific topic you'd like me to address or a specific problem that may be of interest to others, please let me know by contacting Nuts & Volts at editor@nutsvolts.com.

ELECTRONIX EXPRESS

Visit Our Website At <http://www.elexp.com>

SOLDER / DE-SOLDER STATION MODEL XY988ESD <small>No external air needed, ESD safe, lots of free accessories, electronic temp control</small> \$390.00	BENCH DMM <small>WITH RS232 INTERFACE</small> MODEL DM9803R <small>True RMS, digital and bar graph display, AC/DC Cap. Res., frequency functions. Includes software, AC or DC operation.</small> \$99.00	ULTRA-MICRO COLOR CAMERA MODEL 29ECMP02 <small>Low cost, color pinhole lens camera. Only 5/8" x 5/8" x 5/8". 1.5 lux, 380 lines.</small> \$49.00																						
INSTEK OSCILLOSCOPE MODEL GOS-620 <small>Dual Channel - 20MHZ (INCLUDES PROBES)</small> \$299.00	RSR 3MHZ SWEEP FUNCTION GENERATORS <small>6 Waveform Functions, Int/Ext Counter, lin/log sweep</small> MODEL FG-30 (No Digital Display) \$120.00 MODEL FG-32 (5 Digit Display) \$185.00	SOLDERLESS BREADBOARD <small>830 tie points, MB102PLT model features 3 binding posts and aluminum backplate.</small> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; font-size: x-small;"> <tr> <th>Part No.</th> <th>1-9</th> <th>10+</th> </tr> <tr> <td>MB102</td> <td>4.50</td> <td>4.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MB102PLT</td> <td>7.50</td> <td>6.50</td> </tr> </table>	Part No.	1-9	10+	MB102	4.50	4.25	MB102PLT	7.50	6.50													
Part No.	1-9	10+																						
MB102	4.50	4.25																						
MB102PLT	7.50	6.50																						
SCOPE PROBE 60 MHZ SWITCHABLE X1, X10 \$12.95	ALLIGATOR LEADS SET OF 10 \$2.10	ROTARY TOOL KIT 29DR101 \$33.95 <small>Variable speed tool (37,000 RPM) with accessory kit in a hard plastic carry case.</small>																						
DIGITAL MULTIMETER 32 Ranges - 3 1/2 Digit MODEL MY-64 \$27.95 <small>AC/DC Volt/Current, Res. Cap., Frequency. Rubber Holster Included</small>	SWITCHES Mini Toggle SPDT .50c ea. SOLDERING IRON 3-WIRE HIGH PERFORMANCE #060501 \$5.25	MOTION DETECTOR \$2 ea. - 10 For \$15																						
PAD-234 DIGITAL/ANALOG TRAINER <small>Complete portable workstation. Variable and fixed power supplies, function generator, digital I/O, rugged design, high impact case.</small> Assembled \$150.00 Kit \$110.00	HIGH QUALITY TOOLS <small>With Cushion Grips and Return Spring</small> Needle Nose Pliers \$2.95 Wire Stripper \$1.50 Diagonal Cutter \$2.95	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; font-size: x-small;"> <tr> <td>LM555 10 Min.</td> <td>22c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LM741 10 Min.</td> <td>27c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>74LS00 10 Min.</td> <td>18c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7805 Regulator 10 Min.</td> <td>30c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2N3904 10 Min.</td> <td>6c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PN2222 10 Min.</td> <td>6c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Red LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.</td> <td>6c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Green LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.</td> <td>7c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Yellow LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.</td> <td>8c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo Cell 10 Min.</td> <td>65c ea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100K Pot., 1" Shaft PC Mt. 10 Min.</td> <td>15c ea.</td> </tr> </table>	LM555 10 Min.	22c ea.	LM741 10 Min.	27c ea.	74LS00 10 Min.	18c ea.	7805 Regulator 10 Min.	30c ea.	2N3904 10 Min.	6c ea.	PN2222 10 Min.	6c ea.	Red LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.	6c ea.	Green LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.	7c ea.	Yellow LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.	8c ea.	Photo Cell 10 Min.	65c ea.	100K Pot., 1" Shaft PC Mt. 10 Min.	15c ea.
LM555 10 Min.	22c ea.																							
LM741 10 Min.	27c ea.																							
74LS00 10 Min.	18c ea.																							
7805 Regulator 10 Min.	30c ea.																							
2N3904 10 Min.	6c ea.																							
PN2222 10 Min.	6c ea.																							
Red LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.	6c ea.																							
Green LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.	7c ea.																							
Yellow LED T 1 1/4 10 Min.	8c ea.																							
Photo Cell 10 Min.	65c ea.																							
100K Pot., 1" Shaft PC Mt. 10 Min.	15c ea.																							
DC POWER SUPPLIES MODEL HY3003 - DIGITAL DISPLAY <small>Variable output, 0-30 VDC, 0-3 Amp</small> \$88.00 MODEL HY3003-3 - TRIPLE OUTPUT <small>Two 0-30 VDC, 0-3 Amp variable outputs plus 5V 3A fixed. Digital Display.</small> \$215.00			FREE CATALOG <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">MORE Low-Priced Items In Our FREE 300+ Page Catalog</p>																					

TERMS: Min. \$20 + shipping. School Purchase Orders, VISA/ MC, Money Order, Prepaid. NO PERSONAL CHECKS, NO COD. NJ Residents: Add 6% Sales Tax.

In NJ: 732-381-8020
FAX: 732-381-1006
365 Blair Road • Avenel, NJ 07001-2293
800-972-2225
<http://www.elexp.com>
email: electron@elexp.com

critical. This is the first step in understanding or learning about the observation. And this is the most important thing. You must learn and understand what you are seeing. This cannot be stressed enough. Understand fully what you see before you start to interpret.

Once you start to interpret, that is, once you start explaining, you start to believe. And once you believe, you stop searching because you think you have the answer. Like the old joke — you always find the lost keys in the last place you look. This is just human nature.

Keep an open mind and collect all the data you can. It's often better to identify what the observations *can't* be, rather than suggesting what they might be. The reason for this approach is quite simple. There are specific reasons why things can't be something.

However, only your imagination limits what might be. This is how silly ideas get their root. And, as we've seen above, once they get rooted, they're hard to remove.

Note that this is different from the "Scientific Method" where a theory is presented and data is collected to support or refute the theory. This is because there isn't enough information for a theory yet. All that exists are some unusual observations. You *must* have a base of data and some understanding and control of the system before you can start creating theories.

Analysis must come before synthesis. Open ended speculation is fun. It's also human nature, but it must be resisted. Jumping to conclusions is probably the greatest error one can make. It immediately makes changing your position difficult. You believe, rather than understand. And, again, once you believe, like the cerealists or the CEOs, it's hard to be objective.

Be an Explorer

If you were stranded on an island, wouldn't you explore the

REFERENCES

www.skeptdic.com
(sic) for N-rays and crop circles
www.news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/england/2310127.stm
for crop circles

whole island before deciding where to build your hut? You would gather as much information about the island before making any major decisions. Where is the fresh water? Where are building materials? Are there dangerous areas? And so forth. This is just common sense.

You wouldn't set your camp on the first available spot, would you? You would explore first. You would find the best spot. For all you know, there might be a weather station just over the hill that you could use to radio for help. The same is true when you discover something unusual explore first. Get as much information you can.

And it's important to be systematic and thorough about it. The level of your understanding is directly related to your precision and completeness of your research. Determine how different voltages, frequencies, temperatures, and anything else you can think of, affect the observation.

Again, document your findings. This cannot be emphasized too strongly. Documentation is absolutely vital because it is a critical aspect to replication. If your observations cannot be replicated by others, you will not be taken seriously.

At this point, you are ready to expand your investigation. Now you should visit the library to see if your observations have been reported previously. Note that it is important to do your basic research first. This is for two reasons. The first is that you have to know something about what you are researching in order to compare it to what others have seen. Secondly, I have found that looking at other people's work and explanations tends to limit your own investigations. You do not want any preconceived notions to color your preliminary investigations.

Get an Outside Opinion

If you can't find any corresponding published references that identify your observations, it's time to ask for someone else to look and verify your observations. Typically, this is a coworker or supervisor or someone else who is familiar with the techniques of how the observation is made.

Explain to this person what you have observed. Don't present any theories of what it is. Simply say what

you have seen and why you think it is unusual.

The real object of this is to see if you have made some fundamental error. It is very easy to overlook something simple in the excitement of something new. That is why it's important to go slow. (For example, I've seen very strange oscilloscope traces that couldn't be explained, only to have them disappear when a proper ground was employed.)

If that person can't find anything obviously wrong with your apparatus or procedure, and can't explain your observations, it's time to have an independent replication of your findings. Have this person or someone else try to duplicate what you have seen with different equipment in a different location. It would be best if you didn't assist, however, since you know more about it than anyone, your help may be necessary.

If replication is achieved, you can go to the next step. But, if it isn't, it means that you have missed some important factor. This factor must be identified before you can proceed. You may have to place the two versions side-by-side and measure point-by-point to see what is different between the two.

However, once you solve this problem, you will understand the observations better.

Report Your Observations

Now is the time to publicly document what you have seen. This paper should report what you have seen, why it is unusual, and why it is important.

Do not, as yet, try to interpret the results in the paper. This paper should be circulated to those most able to understand what you are saying. Be complete. Provide raw data, as well as any analysis that you have done.

Try to anticipate the reader's questions and address them. Do not be afraid to raise questions that cannot be answered. (For example: The effect appears to be the transmission of an electric charge without the transmission of an electric current. How can this be?)

You may be concerned about intellectual property. This is your idea. You may want to protect it. This is a real problem. In order to protect your idea, you have to be secretive. But, to be taken seriously, that is be

JULY 2003

credible, you must provide ample details. This will not be discussed further because this article is about fooling yourself, not intellectual property protection.

But secrecy tends to enhance fooling yourself because it doesn't allow others to comment or duplicate your observations.

Develop a Theory

Only now should you think seriously about explaining what you have seen. You should be able to replicate your findings at will. You should be able to modify the apparatus and predict what will happen.

In short, you should already understand what you are seeing. The "theory" evolves from experience rather than imagination. In fact, the theory is just a refinement of the basic concepts that you have gathered so far. A good theory is something you learn rather than something you create.

Of course, there may be alternative explanations for your observations. Here, Occam's razor is useful. That says that the simplest answer is usually the best answer. Are crop circles the result of aliens or resourceful humans? Occam's razor chooses humans. When astronomers first detected pulsars, they were perplexed and excited. They found repeating pulses with intervals that were accurate to many decimal places very much like radio beacons. There was no theory, at that time, to explain what they were seeing. There was some informal suggestions that these were the evidence for LGM (little green men) or extraterrestrial intelligence. However, further study into celestial mechanics revealed that rotating neutron stars could generate pulsed signals with high precision. So the LGM idea died, quietly and quickly, because of Occam's razor.

Non-repeatability

What should you do if something is not-repeatable? Sometimes this happens. Sometimes an effect only appears on

occasion. It may certainly be the case where some subtle environmental variation has a significant effect on your observations. This is the case of extracting a signal from noise. Here, it is critical not to speculate or theorize.

Again, understand rather than believe. Make your measurements as precise as possible. Use statistics to show cause and effect. And be sure to use the proper statistics in the proper way. Using poor statistics is a very good method of fooling yourself. (For example — many ESP studies are statistically flawed.) If you have to use statistics, you should emphasize description rather than explanation in your ideas.

Human Nature

As we've seen, the real problem with fooling yourself is human nature. It's natural to try to explain something that doesn't make sense. This is the primary cause of superstitions. And, it is clear that humans are a superstitious lot. (Note, animals can be trained into superstitious behavior, too.) Silly ideas can be considered a type of superstition.

It's fun to watch a movie about ESP or aliens or magical powers. It's fun to imagine strange and unusual explanations for some odd observations.

But, it's important to separate fun

from serious study. If you want credibility, take care in your measurements and reports. Be conservative. Be complete. Be precise. Be fool-proof. Would you rather be associated with cold fusion and N-rays or with gene splicing and lasers? **NV**

EDITOR WANTED

Nuts & Volts magazine is looking for an experienced editor to work out of our Corona, CA office. Duties include content management and development, budget and deadline compliance, as well as technical editing and other duties.

Candidates should have a strong engineering/technical background and proven ability to concept, write, edit, and deliver content on time, preferably for a technical magazine.

More details can be found at www.nutsvolts.com. If interested, send resume by email only (no attachments please) to Robin Lemieux at robin@nutsvolts.com.

No phone calls will be accepted or returned.

The Standard for checking Capacitors in-circuit



Good enough to be the choice of Panasonic, Pioneer, NBC, ABC, Ford, JVC, NASA and thousands of independent service technicians.

Inexpensive enough to pay for itself in just one day's repairs. At \$179, it's affordable.

And with a 60 day trial period, satisfaction guaranteed or money-back policy, the only thing you can lose is all the time you're currently spending on trying to repair all those dogs you've given up on.

CapAnalyzer 88A

Available at your distributor, or call 561-487-6103

Electronic Design Specialists

Locate shorted or leaky components or conditions to the exact spot in-circuit

Still cutting up the pcb, and unsoldering every part trying to guess at where the short is?



\$179

Your DVM shows the same shorted reading all along the pcb trace. LeakSeeker 82B has the resolution to find the defective component. Touch pads along the trace, and LeakSeeker beeps highest in pitch at the defect's pad. Now you can locate a shorted part only a quarter of an inch away from a good part. Short can be from 0 to 150 ohms

LeakSeeker 82B

www.eds-inc.com

Tech Forum

QUESTIONS

I would like to locate a Honeywell Timetracker or something similar. I have contacted Honeywell and have received no response. I know there is a *large* commercial one available, but it would be unsuitable.

If I have to build one I would need a schematic. If this is the case, I would like **1)** an adjustable off/on adjustment at daylight; **2)** an on and off output, and a DPDT relay. One pole dry to use with X10 and the other for 120V AC at 500- or 600-watt range.

#7031

K.V. Gentry
Springfield, MO

I found two hybrid IC power amp modules in my electronics stash, and

beyond what they are, I cannot identify them further.

One is marked "Sanyo power amplifier SS1001." The code on the back is 86AE303. The other is marked "The Fisher pa501 Hybrid IC power amplifier module." The code on the back is 50HL093.

They are in rectangular cases, a screw hole for mounting is on each end, and 10 solder terminals (for PC mount) are along one side. The case size is 3" long, 1.75" wide, and 1/4" thick.

Does anyone have a cross reference, hook-up diagrams, or specifications? Google was no help.

#7032

Mike Arman
Ormond Beach, FL

I need information about

Uninterrupted Power Supply maker, "Electro Vector."

My Electro Vector SRP-500A back-up power system recently conked out. Before I junk it, perhaps there is a successor company or some firm which can supply replacement components?

It has been about six years since I communicated with the company. There is no answer at the last phone number I had for them and my letter to Electro Vector in Forrestville, CA, was returned.

#7033

Jack Meagher
Southern Shores, NC

Is there such a cable with an upstream (square) USB plug at one end, and a 37-pin female (parallel) plug at the other end? If so, can someone recommend sources?

I'd like to connect my USB 2.0 printer to a parallel switch box since *all* my USB connections have already been taken and, so far I haven't seen a USB switch box!

#7034

Dave
via Internet

I need to synchronize an audio file on my computer with my VCR (and/or DVD player). I'd prefer an actual timing signal, but could have the sound play when the play button on the remote is pushed.

#7035

Seth Reeder
via Internet

I need an economical way to measure the fuel consumption in my 1981 DeLorean. It has a Bosch CIS, mechanical fuel injection system and the fuel flows to the fuel distributor and back to the fuel tank.

One possibility is using two fuel flow sensors. One in the feed and one in the return and then subtracting the two numbers. I cannot find inexpensive fuel flow sensors.

I believe I can approximate the fuel flow by measuring the position of the "air metering plate." (This is a metal disc that sits in the air column and gets deflected downward as the air flow increases.) Since the air/fuel mixture is held pretty constant, I believe the position of this plate would give valuable info. How can I measure

This is a READER-TO-READER Column. All questions AND answers will be provided by *Nuts & Volts* readers and are intended to promote the exchange of ideas and provide assistance for solving problems of a technical nature. All questions submitted are subject to editing and will be published on a space available basis if deemed suitable to the publisher. All answers are submitted by readers and **NO GUARANTEES WHATSOEVER** are made by the publisher. The implementation of any answer printed in this column may require varying degrees of technical experience and should only be attempted by qualified individuals. Always use common sense and good judgement!

Send all material to *Nuts & Volts Magazine*, 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879, OR fax to (909) 371-3052, OR email to forum@nutsvolts.com

ANSWER INFO

- Include the question number that appears directly below the question you are responding to.
- Payment of \$25.00 will be sent if your answer is printed. Be sure to include your mailing address if responding by email or we can not send payment.
- Your name, city, and state, will be printed in the magazine, unless you notify us otherwise. If you want your email address printed also,

indicate to that effect.

- Comments regarding answers printed in this column may be printed in the Reader Feedback section if space allows.

QUESTION INFO

To be considered

All questions should relate to one or more of the following:

- 1) Circuit Design
- 2) Electronic Theory
- 3) Problem Solving
- 4) Other Similar Topics

Information/Restrictions

- No questions will be accepted that offer equipment for sale or equipment wanted to buy.
- Selected questions will be printed one time on a space available basis.
- Questions may be subject to editing.

Helpful Hints

- Be brief but include all pertinent information. If no one knows what you're asking, you won't get any response (and we probably won't print it either).
- Write legibly (or type). If we can't read it, we'll throw it away.
- Include your Name, Address, Phone Number, and Email. Only your name, city, and state will be published with the question, but we may need to contact you.

the relative position of this plate or fuel or air flow?

#7036

Dave
nandv@d2tech.net

I'm building a handheld detector to receive low-pulse energy waves from spurious non-modulated RF transmission sources. These transmitters are a health hazard to human and animal life. The detector only needs to be a deflection meter, etc. How or where do I attain such a device?

#7037

Paul Recupero
Portsmouth, RI

I have for some time been trying to design an electronic circuit that I would like to work in the GigaHertz frequency range, but I cannot find any information on what electronic components I could use or where to find such information.

#7038

Charles Kenwood
Lincoln, NE

I teach electronics to electricians

and a question came up about how the cable companies can get the different stations and numbers correct that are assigned to the correct channels?

I have tried many areas and no correct answer yet.

#7039

Gus Scacco
New Hyde Park, NY

I need a system that will let me combine two composite video signals into a single 'picture-in-picture' signal with one image superimposed over the other. Until recently, you could buy stand-alone units, but it seems that they are only available as built-in options now.

Are there components that can be used to build a small PIP?

#70310

Jeff Pelz
Rochester, NY

I own two computer programs that use the old flat format FCC databases formally available on the FCC web site Media sub page. The FCC discontinued providing these

databases once they switched to their new CDBS database. Does anyone have a conversion utility or program that can convert the FCC's CDBS database to the old flat format FCC databases?

#70311

Edward J. Wilk
Oak Park, IL

ANSWERS

[20311 - FEB. 2003]

Can anyone recommend a good PCB .cad file format viewer? I tried the Unisoft View free version, but it's too limited to view the .cad file I'd like.

<http://download.com.com/3120-20-0.html?qt=.cad+viewer&tg=dl-2001> is the Cnet download page with numerous CAD viewers. They are typically free to try, then you pay something to keep it. Some are crippled until purchase, some are all there until it reaches some timeout,

Need FREE PCB Design software?

Perfect circuit board solution for:
Robotics
Hobbyists
Students
Engineers
and more...

PCB123

www.**PCB123**.com

Providing the Complete Solution
DESIGN THROUGH ORDER

EASY AS 1→2→3!

PCB software that features real-time pricing as you design!

order 20 pcs at \$13.34 each

Top

IndustroLogic
3201 Highgate St. Charles, MO 63301 USA
(636) 723-4000 (800) 435-1975
www.industrologic.com

Featuring products that can be used as RS-232 serial data acquisition boards or as stand-alone industrial controllers.

The Industrologic Advantage:

- No hidden charges for "accessories"
- Screw terminal block connections
- Program development software

RS51-SPR \$49
Microcontroller based addressable and chainable RS-232 relay.

IR232 \$69 (enclosure \$10)
Infrared to RS-232 converter.
Send user defined character strings!

TC51 \$129
Relays, A/D, digital I/O, LCD port, Tiny Machine Basic with LCD support.

SI51 \$99
16 input programmable switch controller with Tiny Machine Basic.

RC51 \$129
Programmable 8 relay controller with Tiny Machine Basic.

RIO-8-LL and RIO-8-OC \$59
Eight 10 amp relays for your micro. Logic level or open-collector drive. Can be split into two 4 relay boards!

SBC-1 \$199 (With 12 bit A/D - \$219)
Intel 80C51, EEPROM, 8 bit A/D, RAM, real time clock, 50 digital I/O, industrial I/O connectors, on-board Tiny Basic.

and some are there for free.

www.pentalogix.com/ is yet another free PCB viewer, for Gerber files. Be careful, they have their for-pay pro-versions here, too.

KenJ
via Internet

[4035 - APR. 2003]

I need a diagram/schematic for a test device that I could plug into any RJ45 jack in a room and get a light or tone if that port is active ... connected to a hub or switch. Yet, not if I plug into a phone system.

I'm tired of running around at a customer's location with my laptop, looking for an active port.

There are several commercially-available RJ45 testers, many under \$100.00. These will test cables and also check for activity. However, if you want an understanding of the actual set-up of the connector, you can build your own with a bit of fiddling.

An RJ45 connector has eight pins. The "standard" set-up is for pins 1, 2, 3, and 6 to be used for ethernet. It seems that the center two pins (4 and 5) are by default reserved for the telephone, since on a telephone system the center two pins are usually the first telephone line (pins 2 and 3 on the four-pin RJ11, or pins 3 and 4 on the six-pin RJ12).

These are usually the red and green wires on a telephone line, with the

yellow/black wires going to the next pair of pins outward for a second phone line.

The use of the center two pins for analog voice is carried over to RJ45 connectors.

Now there are many, many exceptions to this basic principle. You may be in a building that is using a digital telephone system. It may or may not be using the center two pins for analog voice. Full duplex, high-speed ethernet configurations use more than the four pins above. So, beware. However, there are some simple tests you can incorporate into your tester that will sort out many of the default setups. For instance, if indeed the center two pins are analog telephone, then the voltage with no handset (no load) connected will almost certainly be over 20 volts, and more likely nearly 50 volts (DC). You should also be able to take a low-current LED and use a 1K resistor (experiment, probably 100 ohms to 5K, depending on the LED) in series to test for activity on the ethernet pairs (pins 1-2 and pins 3-6).

If you use two LEDs and resistors, you can look at both the receive and transmit pairs simultaneously. Be careful about loading down the line, and use as high a resistance as possible for the resistors. Better yet, would be to use a CMOS buffer to drive the LED, but I cannot provide more detail on that

here. Unfortunately, I have seen activity on a jack using a commercial tester and occasionally still not had success on connecting.

A final thought would be to buy a \$30.00 hub, perhaps convert it to batteries and use that as your tester. Most hubs now have LEDs for activity on all the ports and it is much quicker to plug it in that plug in and configure your laptop. The bonus is that the buffering is built in and you do not have to worry about loading the line.

Joe Heck
Wrentham, MA

[4034 - APR. 2003]

In an exclusive OR gate, can there exist more than two inputs? If so, how would you explain the output?

#1 Yes, an XOR gate can have more than two inputs. To simplify the explanation, think of these gates as parity generators. The output will be high if an odd number of inputs are high. It will be low if an even number (including zero) inputs are high. Checkout the data sheet for the 74AS286 at www.ti.com for a nine-input XOR parity generator.

Mike Blazer
San Antonio, TX

#2 Yes, there can be more than two inputs. In fact Fairchild Semiconductor builds one under part number NC7SZ386. Its truth table is that of a half adder with carry-in function. Here's the truth table for a three-input and four-input exclusive or gate:

3-Inputs		4-Inputs	
ABC	Output Y	ABCD	Output Y
000	0	0000	0
001	1	0001	1
010	1	0010	1
011	0	0011	0
100	1	0100	1
101	0	1010	0
110	0	0110	0
111	1	0111	1
		1000	1
		1001	0
		1010	0
		1011	1
		1100	0
		1101	1
		1110	1
		1111	0



TECH-SYSTEMS ELECTRONICS, INC.

BUY SELL RENT TRADE

Come Visit the Surplus Store at the Jersey Shore

TEST EQUIPMENT

Analyzers, Scopes, Generators, Meters, Power Supplies, VXI,
Data Acquisition, Optical Test, Microwave Components,
Accessories, Equipment Manuals,
and much more!




Visit our website for our ever-changing inventory

WWW.TECH-SYSTEMS.NET

Please feel free to email us with any of your
Test Equipment needs bill@tech-systems.net
Tel: (732) 918-7979 Fax: (732) 918-7888
See our website for driving directions

A search of the web for "3 input exclusive or" will return many hits with various information. A search for "4 input exclusive or" will get you many hits with various information including how to create one using a Xilinx gate array.

Larry Nolen
Bealeton, VA

#3 There can be more than two inputs to an XOR gate, however, I've never seen anything but two-input gates available in standard TTL or CMOS logic. XOR gates are normally expanded to provide more inputs just like an AND or OR gate is expanded, but doing this goofs up the exclusivity of the XOR truth table. By definition, when one, and only one, input of an XOR goes to a logical HIGH, the output goes to a logical HIGH; all other input conditions result in a logical LOW output. This implies that a true eight-input XOR gate will have only eight out of a possible 256 input conditions where the output goes to a logical HIGH. The most common expansion of an XOR gate is to expand it like an AND gate and any number of expansions such as that have a rather different definition: if an odd number of inputs go to a logical HIGH, the output will go to a logical HIGH; all other input conditions result in a logical LOW at the output. Either logical description of a two-input XOR will yield the same truth table. But an eight-input expansion of this type results in a lot of possible conditions where the output goes HIGH. Such a circuit can be used as a parity generator or parity checker, and as such, ends up being the most common expansion of the XOR, although it doesn't fit the "proper" XOR truth table, and is usually buried in a much larger integrated circuit function so that you'll never know it's there.

Dean Huster
Harviell, MO

[5031 - MAY 2003]

I am looking for a kit or circuit for building a date/time generator for a CCTV camera/VCR set-up. I use a composite signal only.

I use my CCTV cam for recording lunar and planetary AVIs. I'm also seeking information or circuit on video integration.

#1 There is a circuit that generates ASCII text through NTSC. This circuit is known as an ASCII text generator. This device requires an input device such as a keyboard to control the displayed text. Although one could make a microcontroller such as a BASIC Stamp input the text.

Several electronics suppliers carry this device. One supplier I remember carrying this device is MCM Electronics. The device looks like a single in-line memory module. Their web address is **MCMElectronics.com**.

Leonard Sexton
Ft. Stockton, TX

#2 Since you sent in your request via the Internet, it's very likely that you have a computer. You may want to check out AstroVideo which is a free download at: **www.ip.pt/coaa/astrovideo.htm**.

I am using this program with a cheap USB video digitizer into a laptop computer and the results are absolutely amazing. I can image objects that are extremely difficult to see especially with the level of light pollution that I must put up with. I've found that by stacking hundreds and even thousands of video frames it's possible to see objects that are otherwise not visible to the naked eye! Keep in mind that when using NTSC

video you can record at approximately 30 frames per second!

The program offers video integration and drift tracking (which is helpful if you are not able to precisely track an object) along with a multitude of other very neat features. AstroVideo also has the ability to time stamp individual frames. So if timing is important, all you have to do is make sure the computer clock is set accurately.

You may also want to check out AstroStack at: **www.astrostack.com** which is also a free download.

If you have further questions or would like to see some astrophotos taken using AstroVideo and AstroStack check out: **www.k3pgp.org**.

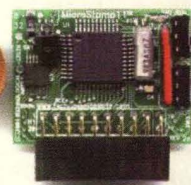
John
via Internet

[5032 - MAY 2003]

I own a DCT 1134 converter for cable. I have been in electronics all my life and would like to know more about this piece of electronics.

Where can I get a schematic for this unit? What is the phone jack in the back for? Is it for RS232 communications and, if so, what is the criteria for communication? There is a slot in the back, is this for programming the converter? What is the pinout on these jacks or

MicroStamp11™ The World's Smallest 68HC11 Microcontroller Module!



Got a brilliant idea for a
Handheld X-ray Imager?

a **micro spy satellite?**

How about a

COLONY OF ROBOTIC ANTS?

Or maybe you just want to

FLASH SOME LIGHTS.

Whatever your application...

"MicroStamp" it!

toll-free USA and Canada

1-877-963-8996 **www.technologicalarts.com**

* RS232 Docking Module, serial cable, manual, and software disk included in Starter Packages

- harness the power of the world's most popular 8-bit microcontroller in your own projects!
- easy-to-use Windows interface for fast loading via your PC's serial port
- control LEDs, speakers, lights, relays, motors, LCDs, servos, and much more with your own easy-to-write programs
- "plug right in" to any solderless breadboard (with included adapter), so you can try out your ideas fast!
- re-programmable in-circuit thousands of times!
- your program stays inside MicroStamp11™ until you replace it— even with no power applied!
- runs on standard alkaline or NiCd batteries for hours, or use a DC adapter
- tiny stamp-size 1.4 inch x 1.0 inch module
- demo of powerful new XPad visual programming environment included with Starter Package!
- Starter Packages* from \$49

connectors?

I do electronic repair and this has been the hardest piece of equipment to get information on.

A schematic of the DCT 1134 digital cable converter is available from Bomarc Services, www.bomarc.org. This is a company that publishes schematics of popular electronic products whose schematics are not published by the manufacturers. According to their web site, they even have schematics of the Sony Playstation 1 game system.

When going to Bomarc's web site, watch out for pop-up ads, and be sure to say "no" to the one that wants to install clock synchronization software on your PC; if you install it, it will presumably keep displaying ads forever.

Michael A. Covington
Athens, GA

[5035 - MAY 2003]

I have an old Dish TV satellite receiver that is a single LNB. Is there anything it can be used for? Maybe picking up weather or some kind of free data? (I don't mean illegal hacking.) Or maybe connect a BASIC Stamp to it?

#1 A number of people have started using spare dishes of various sizes for Amateur Radio Astronomy. Although the larger C/K-band dishes are more appropriate, many people have had success using the smaller dishes at short wavelengths as radio-

telescopes.

By connecting the dish to a total power or tuning meter, one can actually use the dish to detect relative intensity of radiation. The sun typically will peg the needle, and the moon will give fairly strong readings, as well. Warm surfaces and people will cause deflection of the needle, as well. Typically, it is this "total power" output which one wants to measure for amateur radio astronomy. An example of a dish used this way can be found at: www.radiosky.com/12ghz.html. This site also has information on building interfaces and software to use with various telescope designs.

If you replace the power meter with a DAQ or even connect it to a PC sound card, it is possible to graph or process the data. The rotation of the earth will swing the telescope's beam through a known path, and allow you to measure background "cosmic noise," especially significant sources such as the galactic plane.

Gary Coulbourne
Lansdale, PA

#2 There are many uses that you can use an old surplus dish for. I've seen them used to receive weather satellite data from orbiting NOAA satellites to construct weather maps like those you see on the news. But this requires an LNA and receiver different than the ones you have. I have seen them used to make long distance wireless local area network

links, but again, requires a different set of electronic hardware.

One of the more useful set-ups I've seen a dish used for is to heat water. You can have the semi-parabolic dish chrome-plated to a high shine and polished. Then take a length of copper tubing and coil it to be placed in a tin can so that water can be ran through the tubing. Paint the tubing and the inside of the can flat black and mount it on the LNA boom so that the sun's reflection is concentrated on the tubing and can. When water is ran through the tubing it will be heated by the sunlight.

There are also several microwave bands that scanner enthusiasts listen to. The dish could be used to downconvert those high frequencies into frequencies that a receiver can use. The dish is highly directional so one could point it at an area of interest until a channel is found with activity. An organization called SETI has an experimental distributed radio telescope array based on consumer satellite technology. I believe that they are looking for volunteers to set up their surplus equipment to monitor frequencies that may show signs of intelligent life outside of our own solar system.

I hope that these ideas spur your imagination into creating something out of a piece of hardware that could otherwise go to waste.

Larry Wheeler
Ft. Stockton, TX



EPROM+

A device programming system
complete info at www.arlabs.com

◆ EXCEPTIONAL POWER FOR THE PRO
◆ EASY-TO-USE FOR THE NOVICE

Here's what you get: A rugged, portable programming unit including the power pack and printer port cable both of which store inside the case. A real printed user and technical manual which includes schematic diagrams for the programming unit plus diagrams for all technology family adapters*. Comprehensive, easy-to-use software which is specifically designed to run under Windows 95, 98, ME and DOS on any speed machine. The software has features which let you READ, PROGRAM, COPY and COMPARE plus much more. You have full access to your system's disk including LOADING and SAVING chip data plus automatic processing of INTEL HEX, MOTOROLA S-RECORD and BINARY files. For detailed work the system software provides a full screen buffer editor including a comprehensive bit and byte tool kit with more than 20 functions.

Broad device support: Including FIRST GENERATION EPROMS (2708, TMS2716*, 25XX etc.) SECOND GENERATION EPROMS (2716-27C080)(8 MEG), 40 and 42 PIN EPROMS* (27C1024-27C322)(32 MEG) EPROMS (2816-28C010) PLUS ER5901, FLASH EPROMS (28F29C, 29EE, 29F)(32 MEG), NVRAMS (12,20,X2210)(12) 8 PIN SERIAL EEPROMS* (24, 25, 85, 93, 95, 3001A) PLUS ERI400/MS8657* BIPOLAR PROMS* (74S82S), SERIAL FPGA CONFIGURATORS (17CXXX) MICROS* (874X, 875X, 87C5X, 87C75X, 89C) ATME MICRO8*(89S, 90S)(AVR) PIC MICRO8* 8, 18, 28, 40 PIN (12CXXX, 16C5X, 6X, 7X, 8X PLUS FLASH & 17C) MOTOROLA MICRO8* (68705P3/U3/R3, 68HC705C8/C9/J2/P9, 68HC11 all families)

\$289

Includes step-by-step tutorial plus explanation of EPROM fundamentals
1 YEAR WARRANTY - 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
*REQUIRES SNAP-IN ADAPTER (ORDER FACTORY DIRECT OR BUILD YOURSELF)
\$7.00 SHIPPING + \$6.00 C.O.D.
VISA • MASTERCARD • AMEX

ANDROMEDA RESEARCH, P.O. BOX 222, MILFORD, OHIO 45150
(513) 831-9708 FAX (513) 831-7562
website - www.arlabs.com email - arlabs@worldnet.att.net MADE IN THE U.S.A.

Do you remember the nights you
laid awake asking yourself
"What ever happened to the CueCats?"
It's Simple

**We
Got'EM!!**



CueWho?? CueCat a Simple
Low Cost Barcode Scanner
Keyboard or USB Interface

**Electro Mavin 42 years of Bargains,
Quality, and Customer Satisfaction**
800-421-2442 or FAX 310-632-9867

E-Mail john@mavin.com

<http://www.mavin.com>

We Buy New Unused Technical Product,
Military and RF Connectors Our Specialty

Advertiser's Index

Abacom Technologies	14	Cunard Associates	90	Inkjet Southwest	14	Micromint	90	Ramsey Electronics, Inc.	8-9
ActiveWire, Inc.	85	Delcom Engineering	85	Intronic, Inc.	87	Mid-Atlantic System Consultant ..	72	Resources Un-Ltd.	40
All Electronics Corp.	75	Earth Computer Technologies	85	IVEX	37	MVS	51	Robotic Power Solutions	23
Amazon Electronics	85	Ebay	29	Jameco	13, 73	National Control Devices	17	Rogers Systems Specialist	95
Andromeda Research	104	Electro-Harmonix	7	Kelvin Electronics	41	NEC Electronics America	87	Rogue Robotics	87
Autotime Corp.	86	Electro Mavin	104	Kronos Robotics & Electronics	91	Net Media	2, 84	Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.	14
Avayan Electronics	86	Electronic Design Specialists	99	LabJack	90	New Sensor Corp.	7	SMTH Circuits, Inc.	85
Basic Micro, Inc.	67	Electronix Express	97	Lemos International Co., Inc.	66	PAIA Electronics	86	Solutions Cubed	22
Beilin Dynamic Systems, Inc.	85	EMAC, Inc.	90	Linear Systems	17	Parallax, Inc.	Back Cover	Square 1 Electronics	54
Blue Bell Design, Inc.	74	ExpressPCB	80	Linx Technologies	36	PCB123	101	Steel Imperium	86
Budget Robotics	95	Front Panel Express LLC	52	Logical Devices	81	PCB Express	51	Supercircuits	31
C & S Sales, Inc.	58	General Assembly Corp.	11	Lynxmotion, Inc.	79, 87	Pico Technology Ltd. UK	35	Syspec, Inc.	86
Can Kit Corporation	85	Global Specialties	23	M2L Electronics	85	Pioneer Hill Software	80	Tech-Systems	102
Carl's Electronics, Inc.	86	Halted Specialties Co.	3	Matco, Inc.	87	Polaris Industries	18-19	Technological Arts	103
Circuit Specialists, Inc.	38, 106-107	HWV Technologies, Inc.	85	Measurement Computing Corp.	14	Polydroids	85	Trilogy Design	51
Cleveland Institute of Electronics ..	57	Industrologic, Inc.	101	Mendelsons Liquidation Outlet ..	4	Pulsar, Inc.	87	Vantec	21
Command Productions	47	Information Unlimited	56	microEngineering Labs	45	QKITS	86	Zagros Robotics	86
Conitec DataSystems	6								

AMATEUR RADIO & TV

Can Kit Corporation	85
Ramsey Electronics, Inc.	8-9

BATTERIES/CHARGERS

Cunard Associates	90
Robotic Power Solutions	23

BUYING ELECTRONIC SURPLUS

Earth Computer Technologies	85
Mendelsons Liquidation Outlet ..	4
Rogers Systems Specialist	95

CCD CAMERAS/VIDEO

Autotime Corp.	86
Circuit Specialists, Inc.	38, 106-107
Matco, Inc.	87
Polaris Industries	18-19
Ramsey Electronics, Inc.	8-9
Resources Un-Ltd.	40
Supercircuits	31

CIRCUIT BOARDS

Cunard Associates	90
ExpressPCB	80
General Assembly Corp.	11
IVEX	37
PCB123	101
PCB Express	51
PCB Fab Express	52
Pulsar, Inc.	87
SMTH Circuits, Inc.	85

COMPONENTS

Beilin Dynamic Systems, Inc.	85
Can Kit Corporation	85
Electro-Harmonix	7
Electronix Express	97
Front Panel Express LLC	52
Jameco	13, 73
Linear Systems	17
Linx Technologies	36
Mendelsons Liquidation Outlet ..	4
NEC Electronics America	17
New Sensor Corp.	7
PCB Express	51
PCB Fab Express	52
Pulsar, Inc.	87
Solutions Cubed	22

COMPUTER

Hardware	
ActiveWire, Inc.	85
Autotime Corp.	86
Delcom Engineering	85
Earth Computer Technologies	85
Electro Mavin	104
General Assembly Corp.	11
Halted Specialties Co.	3
Rogers Systems Specialist	95

Software	
IVEX	37
Mid-Atlantic System Consultant ..	72
Pioneer Hill Software	80
Trilogy Design	51

Microcontrollers / I/O Boards	
Abacom Technologies	14
Amazon Electronics	85
Avayan Electronics	86
Basic Micro, Inc.	67
Conitec DataSystems	6
Delcom Engineering	85
EMAC, Inc.	90
Industrologic, Inc.	101

microEngineering Labs	45
Micromint	90
MVS	81
National Control Devices	55
NEC Electronics America	17
Net Media	2, 84
Parallax, Inc.	Back Cover
Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.	14
Square 1 Electronics	54
Technological Arts	103

Printers/Printer Supplies

Inkjet Southwest	14
------------------------	----

DESIGN/ENGINEERING/REPAIR SERVICES

Delcom Engineering	85
ExpressPCB	80
Front Panel Express LLC	52
Pulsar, Inc.	87
Solutions Cubed	22

EDUCATION

Cleveland Institute of Electronics ..	57
Command Productions	47
EMAC, Inc.	90
Global Specialties	23
Kelvin Electronics	41
PCB Fab Express	52
Polydroids	85
Syspec, Inc.	86

EVENTS/SHOWS

Global Specialties	23
Steel Imperium	86

KITS

Amazon Electronics	85
Autotime Corp.	86
Avayan Electronics	86
C & S Sales, Inc.	58
Can Kit Corporation	85
Carl's Electronics, Inc.	86
Earth Computer Technologies	85
EMAC, Inc.	90
HWV Technologies, Inc.	85
Information Unlimited	56
Inkjet Southwest	14
Kelvin Electronics	41
NEC Electronics America	17
PAIA Electronics	86
Polydroids	85
QKITS	86
Ramsey Electronics, Inc.	8-9
Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.	14

LASERS

Information Unlimited	56
Resources Un-Ltd.	40

MANUFACTURING/ASSEMBLY SERVICES

General Assembly Corp.	11
-----------------------------	----

MISC./SURPLUS

All Electronics Corp.	75
Front Panel Express LLC	52
Halted Specialties Co.	3
Linear Systems	17
Resources Un-Ltd.	40

PROGRAMMERS

Amazon Electronics	85
Andromeda Research	104

Basic Micro, Inc.	67
Conitec DataSystems	6
HWV Technologies, Inc.	85
Intronic, Inc.	87
Logical Devices	81
M2L Electronics	85
microEngineering Labs	45

PUBLICATIONS

Square 1 Electronics	54
----------------------------	----

RF TRANSMITTERS/RECEIVERS

Abacom Technologies	14
Lemos International Co., Inc.	66
Linx Technologies	36
Matco, Inc.	87

ROBOTICS

Blue Bell Design, Inc.	74
Budget Robotics	95
HWV Technologies, Inc.	85
Kronos Robotics & Electronics	91
LabJack	90
Lemos International Co., Inc.	66
Lynxmotion, Inc.	79, 87
Net Media	2, 84
Polydroids	85
Robotic Power Solutions	23
Rogue Robotics	87
Solutions Cubed	22
Steel Imperium	86
Vantec	21
Zagros Robotics	86

SECURITY

Information Unlimited	56
Lemos International Co., Inc.	66
Linx Technologies	36
Matco, Inc.	87
Polaris Industries	18-19
Supercircuits	31

TEST EQUIPMENT

Beilin Dynamic Systems, Inc.	85
C & S Sales, Inc.	58
Circuit Specialists, Inc.	38, 106-107
Conitec DataSystems	6
Ebay	29
Electronic Design Specialists	99
Global Specialties	23
Intronic, Inc.	87
Jameco	13, 73
Kelvin Electronics	41
LabJack	90
Logical Devices	81
Measurement Computing Corp.	14
Pico Technology Ltd. UK	35
Pioneer Hill Software	80
Syspec, Inc.	86
Tech-Systems	102

TOOLS

C & S Sales, Inc.	58
Kelvin Electronics	41

WIRE/CABLE & CONNECTORS

Jameco	13, 73
Mendelsons Liquidation Outlet ..	4
Robotic Power Solutions	23
Rogers Systems Specialist	95

**NEW LOWER PRICES ON
1N4000 SERIES DIODES****As Low As
\$6.00/thousand!**

	1-9	10-99	100-999	1000+
1N4001.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006
1N4002.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006
1N4003.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006
1N4004.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006
1N4005.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006
1N4006.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006
1N4007.....	\$0.10	\$0.07	\$0.025	\$0.006

**Activated Carbon
Filter Pad (replaceable)
helps reduce
harmful fumes
while soldering.**

item# **\$27.99**
CSI486

Personal Fume Filter for Soldering

For More Info See www.web-tronics.com

CTRL - D
to bookmark
this site

10 Turn Precision Pots

price per value
1 10 100
\$6.95 \$5.50 \$4.95

stocking standard values from
100 ohms to 25K ohms
details @ [web-tronics.com](http://www.web-tronics.com)

Digital Laser Tachometer

*5 digit, 6" LCD Display
*2.5-99,999 RPM
Test Range
*Auto-Ranging
*2" to 80" test range
*memory function

item#
DT-6234C

Technical Details @ [web site](http://www.web-tronics.com)

**Triple Output Bench Power Supply**
with four 3 1/2 digit LCD Displays

CSI3002D-3...\$169.00
(qty 5+...\$159.00)

Output : 0-30VDC x 2 @ 2 AMPS
& 1 ea. fixed output @ 5VDC
Source Effect: <0.02% +1mV
Load Effect: <0.01% +5mV
Ripple & Noise: <1mVrms
Dimensions: 365 x 265 x 164 mm
Input Voltage: 110VAC +/- 10%
Details at www.web-tronics.com

www.web-tronics.com

- Easy to Navigate
- Includes a Search Engine
- That Really Works
- New Items Added Constantly

**Circuit Specialists Soldering Station
w Ceramic Element &
Seperate Solder Stand****new!**

- *with ceramic heating element for more accurate temp control.
- *with temp control knob in F(392 to 896deg) & C (200-480deg)
- *3-con grounded power cord/static safe tip
- *Seperate heavy duty iron stand
- *replaceable irons/easy disconnect
- *extra tips etc. shown at web site

Best Buy!
\$34.95!



ITEM#
CSI-STATION1

**Rapid
Heat Up!**

SMD Hot Tweezer
Adaptor Fits CSI Station 1 & 2
& also CSI 906

**Also Available w Digital
Display & MicroProcessor
Controller**



ITEM#
CSI-STATION 2
\$49.95

details @ [web site](http://www.web-tronics.com)

item#
CSITWZ-STATION

**Circuit
Specialists
Inc.**

**In Business
Since 1971**



item# CSI825A++

**FANTASTIC
VALUE!!
MicroProcessor
Controlled!**
Includes 4 Nozzles!



**only
\$199.00!**

**SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM w Vacuum
Pick-up tool.** Details @ [web site](http://www.web-tronics.com)!

SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM w Solder-iron
item# **CSI906**

Includes 4 Nozzles!

**Incredible
Deal! only
\$169.00!!**



**Detailed
Specs on the
Web**

Hand-Held 3.0GHz Universal Counter

- *10 digit LCD Display
- *High speed 300MHz direct counter w 0.1Hz resolution
- *50 ohm input for full range 1MHz to 3.0GHz coverage
- *Ultra sensitive synchronous detector 16 segment bargraph display of RF signal strength
- *4 selectable gate speeds
- *hold switch locks display
- *low power consumption (6 hr nicadoperation)

with
**Field Strength
Measurement**

Includes:
*extendable/retractable whip antenna
*Internal 4AA Nicad batt pack (600mAh)
*9VDC, 500mA wall plug-in charger

**Now
only \$99.00!**



item #
FC1002

Extensive Details @ www.web-tronics.com

Super Economy DMM

1999 counts LCD Display, 15mm digit height
HIE DATA HOLD
Audible Continuity
Rubber Boot Included
Includes test leads



CSI 830

Protek 40, 60 & 100 MHz Realtime Scopes

2 Channel
Dual Trace
6" Internal Grid
ALTMAG
ALTRIG
TV Sync

**AMAZING
VALUES!**

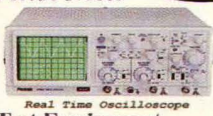
Brand New
Not Refurbished!
includes 2 scope probes

40MHz only \$319.00

60MHz only \$399.00

100MHz only \$599.00

(Limited Time Offer)



See all Details @ [web-tronics.com](http://www.web-tronics.com) under Test Equipment

**Our Best
SCOPE DEALS
EVER!**

Modified Sine Wave DC to AC Inverters

item #

SP-150WATT...\$19.95

SP-300WATT...\$34.95

SP-600WATT...\$64.95

SP-800WATT...\$98.00

More Details at web site
under "DC to AC Inverters"



**NEW!
GREAT
PRICES!**

12V DC to 120VAC

Digital Read Out 3Amp Bench Power Supplies

Available in 0-30 volt & 0-50 volt versions

High stability digital read-out bench power supplies featuring constant voltage and current outputs. Short-circuit protection and current limiting protection is provided. Highly accurate LED accuracy and stable line regulation make the 3000 series the perfect choice for lab and educational use.

Line Regulation: $2 \times 10^{-4} + 1\text{ma}$
LED Accuracy: Voltage $\pm 1\% + 2$ digits
Current $\pm 1.5\% + 2$ digits
Wave Line Noise: 1mVrms
Dimensions: 291mm x 158mm x 136mm

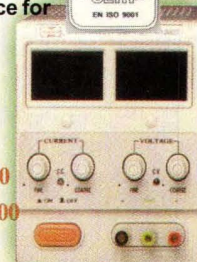
CSI3003: 0-30v/0-3amp 1-4 / \$89.00 5+ / \$85.00

CSI5003: 0-50v/0-3amps 1-4 / \$99.00 5+ / \$95.00

Bookmark our WEB Site! Many more Power

Supplies are Available. Look Under Test Equipment

**AS
LOW AS
\$85**





Digital Storage Oscilloscope Module

Convert any PC with USB interface to a high performing Digital Storage Oscilloscope. This is a sophisticated PC based scope adaptor providing performance compatible to mid/high level stand alone products costing much more! Ships with two probes.

Complete details & software download @ our web site under test equipment.

item# 200DSO \$869.00



2 AMP 0-18V Bench Power Supply LCD Display

input voltage: 110VAC
output: 0-18VDC
Current: 0-2A
Source Effect: <0.02%+1mV
Load Effect: <0.01%+5mV
Ripple & Noise: <1mVrms

1 \$59.95 5+ \$52.95
item # CSI 1802D

NEW!

Personal UV EPROM ERASER



NEW!
item# D-ERASE
\$49.95

Erase Up to 4 Chips at a time
Adjustable Timer..4 to 24 minutes

Intelligent DMM with PC Interface



item# CSI345

Ships with Rubber Boot, RS-232 cable, Software & Test Leads & K-probe

Now Only \$39.95

- *Auto-Ranging
- *Dual Display
- *Conforms to IEC1010
- *3999 counts & 38segment bar graph display
- *DC voltage(autoranging)
- *AC voltage (auto ranging)
- *Temperature measurement
- *Resistance (auto ranging)
- *capacitance
- *diode testing
- *transistor check
- *audible continuity

HandHeld Digital Storage Scopes (Protek)

With DMM Factory Clearance...Incredible Discount!

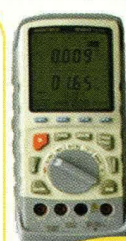
Normally Sold for \$1100.00 +! now only \$299.00 (P3850DMM)



50Ms/Sec. Sample Rate
Built in DMM
RS-232 Port & Software

Brand New Units/ Not Refurbs!

Intelligent Auto-Ranging DMM Our Most Sophisticated DMM Ever!



Large 4 Dig backlit 8000 count dual display & Analog Bargraph. RS232 I.R. Interface/software/cable 4 display modes, True RMS value & Freq. of Min/Max values: Temperature in F/C; relative quantity & error % of relative value at the same time...

MORE DATA @ WEB SITE
CSI 8203.....\$189.00

SALE!
\$129.00

RF Field Strength Analyzer

The 3201 is a high quality hand-held RF Field Strength Analyzer with wide band reception ranging from 100kHz to 2060MHz. The 3201 is a compact & lightweight portable analyzer & is a must for RF Technicians. Ideal for testing, installing & maintenance of Mobile Telephone Comm systems, Cellular Phones, Cordless phones, paging systems, cable & Satellite TV as well as antenna installations. May also be used to locate hidden cameras using RF transmissions

Extensive Tech Details & a Special Offer At Our Web Site (www.web-tronics.com)



\$1699.

Details & Software Download @ our web site Intelligent Multi-function Digital Counter



An intelligent multi-function counter controlled by an 8-bit micro-controller with eight-digit high bright LED display. Four measuring functions (frequency, period, total mode & self-check). Also, a 10MHz OSC.OUT.

item# CSI 6100

Frequency Measurements:
CH A, Range 10 to 100Mhz
CHB, Range 100Mhz to 1.3GHz
DETAILS AT OUR WEB SITE under TEST EQUIPMENT

New Lower Price!
\$129.00!!

LED's/Megabright Blue, White, GREAT PRICES!



luminous intensity @ 20mA

1 10+ 100+

Megabright Blue 5mm (L7113PBC/G)	1400	\$1.95	\$1.50	\$1.25
Megabright Blue 3mm (L7104PBC/G)	600	\$1.95	\$1.50	\$1.25
Megabright White 5mm (L7114PWC/G)	600	\$2.15	\$1.59	\$1.35

more technical details @ our web site under SEMICONDUCTORS
FLASHING red 3mm (L36BHD).....as low as \$.28 ea!

PROGRAMMABLE DC POWER SUPPLY

item# CSI3645A



NEW!!

only \$199.00 !!

- *Stores up to 10 settings for fast & accurate recall
 - *Backlit LCD display
 - *High Resolution (1mV)
 - *PC compatible (with optional RS-232 adaptor module)
 - *Easy programming w numeric keypad or fast rotary code switch
 - *Power shut down memory function
- SPECIFICATIONS @ web-tronics.com (under test equipment)

manual pdf available @ web-tronics.com

FLUKE

Visit our web site & view our extensive offering of new FLUKE TEST EQUIPMENT. Just go to our home page & select TEST EQUIPMENT. We've got great deals

New!
FLUKE COLOR SCOPES



GREAT 1/4 Watt Carbon Film Resistor Deal !

1-199 \$0.07 200 \$0.01 1000 \$0.003

NEW LOW PRICES

as low as \$3.00 per thousand

5% tolerance/bulk packed
All Standard Values
from 1 ohm to 10 meg ohm

(qty. price breaks are for the same value resistor. 200 lot pricing & 1000 lot pricing based on ordering in multiples of 200 or 1000 of each value)

BAG of LEDs DEAL 100 LEDs for \$1.50 !!



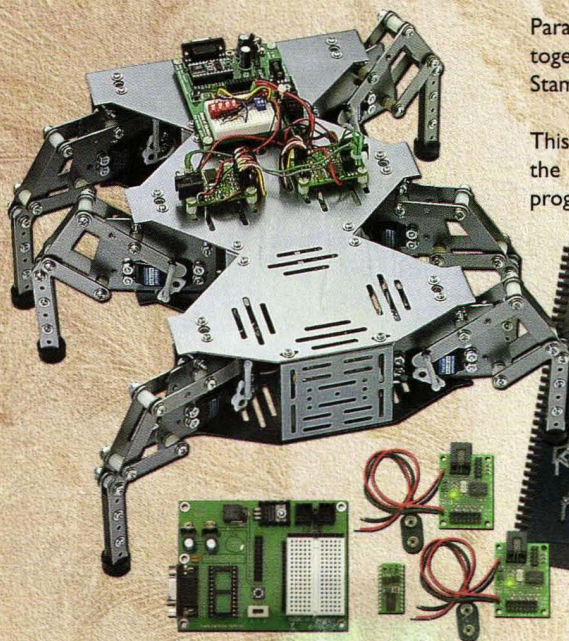
Normal brightness leds now available in RED or GREEN in 3mm or 5mm size. Your choice. Each bag of 100 costs \$1.50 (that's 1.5 cents ea.!) Each bag contains 100 of the same led.

BAG-RED 5mm.....\$1.50 BAG-GREEN 5mm.....\$1.50
BAG-RED 3mm.....\$1.50 BAG-GREEN 3mm.....\$1.50

Visit our website for a complete listing of our offers. We have over 8,000 electronic items on line @ www.web-tronics.com. PC based data acquisition, industrial computers, loads of test equipment, optics, I.C.'s, transistors, diodes, resistors, potentiometers, motion control products, capacitors, miniature observation cameras, panel meters, chemicals for electronics, do it yourself printed circuit supplies for PCb fabrication, educational D.I.Y.kits, cooling fans, heat shrink, cable ties & other wire handling items, hand tools for electronics, breadboards, trainers, programmers & much much more ! Some Deals you won't believe !

HexCrawler

The new HexCrawler is an amazing value at \$695! The HexCrawler Kit includes all the parts you will need (including necessary microcontroller hardware) to assemble a 6-legged crawling robot.



Parallax and CrustCrawler (www.crustcrawler.com) have partnered together to provide roboticists with the ultimate combination of the BASIC Stamp 2 and the well designed and customizable HexCrawler body.

This deluxe robot kit contains all hardware needed to build and program the Crawler for six different movements. A pushbutton is used for program selection and a seven-segment LED provides feedback. A BASIC Stamp 2 microcontroller, Board of Education programming board and two Mini SSCII servo controllers determine movement.

HexCrawler body and leg pieces are made from super strong .063 gauge 5052 aluminum (anodized for scratch resistance). With twelve Futaba servos to make it move, the HexCrawler walks with rhythm and fluidity.

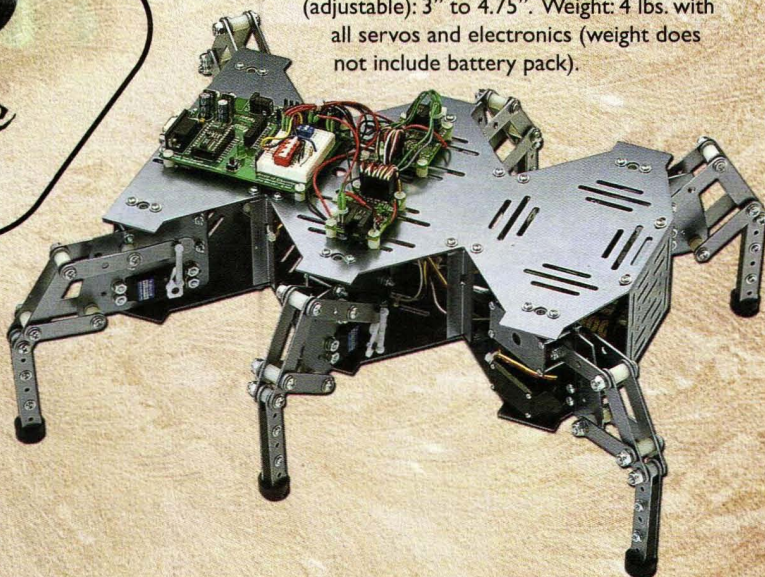
Every detail of assembly and programming is outlined in the HexCrawler manual. You will need to supply a few hand tools for assembly, a PC for programming, and a 7.2V battery pack to give it life. From there, you can add sensors and additional components for increased functionality. HexCrawler comes with free technical support from Parallax by telephone or email. The HexCrawler is a formidable robot that is sure to impress all who see it in motion.

\$695

introductory price
regularly \$795.⁰⁰

HexCrawler Full Kit; #30063; \$695.00 or HexCrawler Body, Servos and Manual Only; #30061; \$595.00. For more information or to order the HexCrawler robot, visit www.parallax.com or call our Sales Department toll-free (in the U.S.) at 888-512-1024 (Monday-Friday, 7 a.m. - 5 p.m., Pacific Standard Time).

PARALLAX

BASIC Stamp and Board of Education are registered trademarks of Parallax, Inc.Circle #154 on the Reader Service Card.

Main Body: 13" X 8" (Overall: 13" X 14.5" leg to leg).
Height: 6" standing, or 4.86" squatting. Ground Clearance (adjustable): 3" to 4.75". Weight: 4 lbs. with all servos and electronics (weight does not include battery pack).